

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

**INCLUDES ADDENDUM No.1 DATED 06-07-2016**

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **JUNE 21, 2016 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C203567  
WBS 34915.3.FR1

FEDERAL-AID NO. STP-55(20)  
COUNTY DURHAM  
T.I.P. NO. U-3308  
MILES 1.134  
ROUTE NO. NC 55  
LOCATION NC-55 (ALSTON AVE) FROM NC-147 (BUCK DEAN FREEWAY) TO NORTH  
OF US-70BUS/NC-98 (HOLLOWAY ST).

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNALS, TRACKWORK, & STRUCTURES.

**NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

**BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:**

**THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL**

**5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED**

---

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
CONTRACT No. C203567 IN DURHAM COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203567; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to be bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C203567 in Durham County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

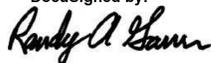
The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



*State Contract Officer*

DocuSigned by:  
  
A7079FC32A09478... 6/7/2016

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**COVER SHEET  
PROPOSAL SHEET**

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-2

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-3

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-5

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-7

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-7

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 10 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-7

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 11 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-8

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 12 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-8

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 13 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-8

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 14 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-9

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 15 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-9

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 16 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-9

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 17 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... G-10

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 18 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... G-10

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 19 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... G-10

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 20 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... G-11

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 21 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... G-11

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 22 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... G-11

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 23 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ... G-11

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-12

DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY: ..... G-13

NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:..... G-13

SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-13

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: ..... G-13

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-14

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: ..... G-14

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: ..... G-28

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: ..... G-29

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: ..... G-29

CARGO PREFERENCE ACT: ..... G-29

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-30

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:..... G-30

VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL: ..... G-30

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:..... G-31

DOMESTIC STEEL: ..... G-32

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-32  
 BID DOCUMENTATION: ..... G-32  
 TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: ..... G-36  
 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT: ..... G-36  
 GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: ..... G-37  
 LIABILITY INSURANCE: ..... G-37  
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: ..... G-38  
 PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: ..... G-43  
 EMPLOYMENT: ..... G-45  
 STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE: ..... G-45  
 SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: ..... G-45

ROADWAY ..... R-1

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS ..... SSP-1  
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY ..... SSP-2  
 ERRATA ..... SSP-5  
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES ..... SSP-7  
 AWARD OF CONTRACT ..... SSP-8  
 MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS ..... SSP-13  
 REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONST. CONTRACTS ..... SSP-16  
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING ..... SSP-25  
 NCDENR NAME CHANGE ..... SSP-28  
 MINIMUM WAGES ..... SSP-29

**UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

GEOTECHNICAL ..... GT-0.1  
 GEOENVIRONMENTAL ..... GV-1  
 TRAFFIC CONTROL ..... TC-1  
 LIGHTING ..... LT-1  
 UTILITY CONSTRUCTION ..... UC-1  
 UTILITY BY OTHERS ..... UBO-1  
 EROSION CONTROL ..... EC-1  
 TRAFFIC SIGNALS ..... TS-1  
 STRUCTURE / CULVERTS ..... ST-1  
 RAILROAD INSURANCE (Structures)(NS) ..... NS-1  
 RAILROAD INSURANCE (Structures)(CSX) ..... CSX-1  
 RAILROAD ROADBED CONSTRUCTION ..... O-1

**PERMITS** ..... P-1

**PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET**

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **August 1, 2016**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **March 29, 2020**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **August 1, 2016**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **October 1, 2019**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Three Thousand Dollars (\$ 3,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **-YA- (NC 147/Durham Freeway); -R1-; -R2-; -R3-; -R4-; -R5-** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS****Monday through Friday****6:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M.****Saturday & Sunday****10:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M.**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **-YA- (NC 147/Durham Freeway); -R1-; -R2-; -R3-; -R4-; -R5-**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

**HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS**

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** December 31st and **8:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Thursday and **8:00 P.M.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.  
  
If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **8:00 P.M.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

9. For **events occurring at the following venues**, between **two (2)** hours before the start and **two (2)** hours after the end of the events.
- Duke University
    1. Graduation
    2. Football games
    3. Men's Basketball games
    4. Women's Basketball games
  - Durham Bulls Athletic Park
  - Durham Performing Arts Center
  - North Carolina Central University
    1. Graduation
    2. Football games
    3. Men's Basketball games
    4. Women's Basketball games
  - Durham Rescue Mission (See Local Note LN-03, Sheet TMP-2A)
  - Other events as noted by the engineer

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15) minute time period**.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **-LALT- (NC 55/Alston Avenue); -Y2- (SR 1926/Angier Avenue); -Y4-/-Y5- (Main Street); -Y18- (Liberty Street); -Y22- (US 70 Bus/NC 98/Holloway Street)** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**Monday through Friday**

**7:00 A.M. to 9:00 A.M.**

**4:00 P.M. to 7:00 P.M.**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **-LALT- (NC 55/Alston Avenue); -Y2- (SR 1926/Angier Avenue); -Y4-/-Y5- (Main Street); -Y18- (Liberty Street); -Y22- (US 70 Bus/NC 98/Holloway Street)**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** December 31st and **8:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Thursday and **8:00 P.M.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **8:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **8:00 P.M.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
9. For **events occurring at the following venues**, between **two (2)** hours before the start and **two (2)** hours after the end of the events.

Duke University

1. Graduation
  2. Football games
  3. Men's Basketball games
  4. Women's Basketball games
- Durham Bulls Athletic Park
  - Durham Performing Arts Center
  - North Carolina Central University
    1. Graduation
    2. Football games

3. Men's Basketball games
  4. Women's Basketball games
- Durham Rescue Mission (See Local Note LN-03, Sheet TMP-2A)
  - Other events as noted by the engineer

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00) per fifteen (15) minute time period.**

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 D

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **-LALT-** (NC 55/Alston Avenue); **-YA-** (NC 147/Durham Freeway); **-R1-; -R2-; -R3-; -R4-; -R5-; -Y22-** (US 70 Bus/NC 98/Holloway Street) during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**Monday through Sunday  
6:00 A.M. to 10:00 P.M.**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00) per fifteen (15) minute time period.**

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 D

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **-Y2- (SR 1926/Angier Avenue), -Y4-/-Y5- (Main Street), -Y15- (Taylor Street), -Y18- (Liberty Street)** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS****Monday through Friday****6:00 A.M. to 10:00 P.M.**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per hour.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #2 during one (1) weekend road closure** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3 and TMP-5** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 10:00 P.M.** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 A.M.** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15) minute time period.**

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 7 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #4A** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3 and TMP-5A** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 8 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #5** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3A and TMP-5** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 9 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #6** in accordance with **Local Note "LN-04" (Sheet TMP-2A)** and as shown on Sheets **TMP-3A and TMP-7**, and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

**No work may occur along -Y15- (Taylor Street) during active school days.**

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **sixty (60)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 10 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #7** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3A and TMP-8** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **sixty (60)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 11 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #10 during one (1) weekend road closure** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3A and TMP-7** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 10:00 P.M.** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 A.M.** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15) minute time period.**

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 12 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #13** in accordance with **Local Note "LN-04" (Sheet TMP-2A)** and as shown on Sheets **TMP-3B and TMP-12** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

**No work may occur along -Y17- (Hopkins Street) during active school days.**

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **fourteen (14)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 13 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #14** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3B and TMP-12** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **sixty (60)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 14 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SPI G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #15** in accordance with **Local Note "LN-04" (Sheet TMP-2A)** and as shown on Sheets **TMP-3B and TMP-13** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

**No work may occur along -Y15- (Taylor Street) during active school days.**

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **seven (7)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 15 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SPI G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #16** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3B and TMP-14** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 16 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SPI G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #19** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3C and TMP-9** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Dollars (\$ 2,000.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 17 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #20** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3C and TMP-10** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 18 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #21 during one (1) weekend road closure** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3C and TMP-14** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 10:00 P.M.** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 A.M.** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 2,500.00)** per **fifteen (15) minute time period.**

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 19 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #2** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3C and TMP-16** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 20 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #3** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3D and TMP-15** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **fourteen (14)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 21 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #4** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3D and TMP-18** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **fourteen (14)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 22 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #9** as shown on Sheets **TMP-3E and TMP-22** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **fourteen (14)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 23 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

The Contractor shall complete the work required to switch the existing NCDOT ITS / City of Durham fiber optic communications network over to the new fiber optic communications networks as shown in the Plans. This includes ensuring that the severing of the NCDOT ITS / City of Durham fiber network (purposefully or accidentally) does not affect any other system

devices located either upstream or downstream of this construction activity that are also part of the NCDOT ITS/ City of Durham's Computerized Signal System. Any time relocated fiber has scheduled or unscheduled breaks, is damaged or cut, for any reason, repair shall be made within 48-hours.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the time the Contractor elects to begin this work or when notified of an unscheduled break or cut has occurred in the fiber.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is **forty-eight (48)** hours after any relocated fiber connection is severed whether scheduled or unscheduled.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00)** per hour.

**PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:**

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

**DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 7-15-14)

108

SP1 G22

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the following parcel(s) prior to the listed date(s) unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

<b><u>Parcel No.</u></b>	<b><u>Property Owner</u></b>	<b><u>Date</u></b>
019	M. M. Fowler	7/25/16
020	TTA Now or Formerly known as	8/25/16
037	Koolwater, LLC	7/25/16
072	Erwin Distributing	7/25/16
082	Veria Denson	6/21/16

**NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

(2-19-02) (Rev. 8-21-07)

104

SP1 G31

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

**SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
98 thru 114	Guardrail
115 thru 124	Fencing
135 thru 139	Signing
160 thru 168, 170, 172 thru 173	Long-Life Pavement Markings
169, 171	Removable Tape
183	Permanent Pavement Markers
184 thru 205	Lighting
206 thru 239	Utility Construction
240 thru 267, 269 thru 271	Erosion Control
268	Reforestation
274 thru 333	Signals/ITS System
351 thru 354, 387 thru 392, 405 thru 407	Drilled Piers

**FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments**, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **1.4213** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Fuel Usage Factor Diesel</b>
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__ " Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __ " Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

**SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:**

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-17-16)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<b><u>Fiscal Year</u></b>	<b><u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u></b>
2017	(7/01/16 - 6/30/17)	<b>40%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2018	(7/01/17 - 6/30/18)	<b>35%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2019	(7/01/18 - 6/30/19)	<b>21%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2020	(7/01/19 - 6/30/20)	<b>4%</b> of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:**

(10-16-07)(Rev. 4-19-16)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

**Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

**Definitions**

*Additional DBE Subcontractors* - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

*Committed DBE Subcontractor* - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

*Contract Goal Requirement* - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

*DBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

*Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

**Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*DBE Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.  
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

*DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.  
<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls>

*RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

*SAF Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

*JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

*Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.  
[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx)

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

**DBE Goal**

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **12.0 %**

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

**Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

**Listing of DBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

- (A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.

- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
  - (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.
- (B) Paper Bids
- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
    - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
    - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
    - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
  - (2) *If the DBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

### **DBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

### **Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal.

This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

### **Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of

DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.

- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

### **Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**

#### **(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

#### **(B) Joint Checks**

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

#### **(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)**

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices,

it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

### **Commercially Useful Function**

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing,

managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.
- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck.

This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.

- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

### **DBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the DBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

#### **(A) Performance Related Replacement**

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

- (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
  - (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

**Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

**Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

### **CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:**

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:**

(7-1-95)

102-14

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:**

(11-22-94)

108-5

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

**CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:**

(2-16-16)

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

- (b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-
- “(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- (2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.
- (3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

**SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

**LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:**

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:**

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

**VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL:**

(05-19-15)

104

SP01 G116

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(B) Evaluation of Proposals, lines 42-44, replace the fourth sentence of the second paragraph with the following:**

Pending execution of a formal supplemental agreement implementing an approved VEP and transferal of final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

**Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(D) Preliminary Review, lines 9-12, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:**

Should the Contractor desire a preliminary review of a possible VEP, before expending considerable time and expense in full development, a copy of the Preliminary VEP shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

**Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(E) Final Proposal, lines 22-23, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:**

A copy of the Final VEP shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 2-8, replace the first paragraph with the following:**

To facilitate the preparation of revisions to contract drawings, the Contractor may purchase reproducible copies of drawings for his use through the Department's Value Management Unit.

The preparation of new design drawings by or for the Contractor shall be coordinated with the appropriate Design Branch through the State Value Management Engineer. The Contractor shall provide, at no charge to the Department, one set of reproducible drawings of the approved design needed to implement the VEP. Drawings (hard copy and electronic) which are sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina shall be submitted to the State Value Management Engineer no later than ten (10) business days after acceptance of a VEP unless otherwise permitted.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, line 17,** add the following at the end of the third paragraph:

Supplemental agreements executed for design-bid-build contracts shall reflect any realized savings in the corresponding line items. Supplemental agreements executed for design-build contracts shall add one line item deducting the full savings from the total contract price and one line item crediting the Contractor with 50% of the total VEP savings.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 45-47,** replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Unless and until a supplemental agreement is executed and issued by the Department and final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP have been provided to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

**RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:**

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15)

104-13

SPI G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to [valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov](mailto:valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov). For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

**DOMESTIC STEEL:**

(4-16-13)

106

SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

**PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1170-4

SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

**BID DOCUMENTATION:**

(1-1-02) (Rev.8-18-15)

103

SP1 G142

**General**

The successful Bidder (Contractor) shall submit the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation used to prepare the bid for this contract to the Department within 10 days after receipt of notice of award of contract. Such documentation shall be placed in escrow with a banking institution or other bonded document storage facility selected by the Department.

The Department will not execute the contract until the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation has been received by the Department.

**Terms**

*Bid Documentation* - Bid Documentation shall mean all written information, working papers, computer printouts, electronic media, charts, and all other data compilations which contain or reflect information, data, and calculations used by the Bidder in the preparation of the bid. The term *bid documentation* includes, but is not limited to, contractor equipment rates, contractor overhead rates, labor rates, efficiency or productivity factors, arithmetical calculations, and quotations from subcontractors and material suppliers to the extent that such rates and quotations were used by the Bidder in formulating and determining the bid. The term *bid documentation* also includes any manuals, which are standard to the industry used by the Bidder in determining the bid. Such manuals may be included in the bid documentation by reference. Such reference shall include the name and date of the publication and the publisher. *Bid Documentation* does not include bid documents provided by the Department for use by the Bidder in bidding on this project. The Bid Documentation can be in the form of electronic submittal (i.e. thumb drive) or paper. If the Bidder elects to submit the Bid Documentation in electronic format, the Department requires a backup submittal (i.e. a second thumb drive) in case one is corrupted.

*Contractor's Representative* - Officer of the Contractor's company; if not an officer, the Contractor shall supply a letter signed and notarized by an officer of the Contractor's company, granting permission for the representative to sign the escrow agreement on behalf of the Contractor.

*Escrow Agent* - Officer of the select banking institution or other bonded document storage facility authorized to receive and release bid documentation.

**Escrow Agreement Information**

A draft copy of the Escrow Agreement will be mailed to the Bidder after the notice of award for informational purposes. The Bidder and Department will sign the actual Escrow Agreement at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Escrow Agent.

**Failure to Provide Bid Documentation**

The Bidder's failure to provide the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation within 10 days after the notice of award is received may be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract and may result in the removal of the Bidder from the Department's list of qualified bidders for a period of up to 180 days. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder or the work may be readvertised and constructed under the contract or otherwise, as the Department may decide.

**Submittal of Bid Documentation**

- (A) Appointment – Email [specs@ncdot.gov](mailto:specs@ncdot.gov) or call 919.707.6900 to schedule an appointment.
- (B) Delivery - A representative of the Bidder shall deliver the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation to the

Department, in a container suitable for sealing, within 10 days after the notice of award is received.

- (C) Packaging – The container shall be no larger than 15.5 inches in length by 12 inches wide by 11 inches high and shall be water resistant. The container shall be clearly marked on the face and the back of the container with the following information: Bid Documentation, Bidder's Name, Bidder's Address, Date of Escrow Submittal, Contract Number, TIP Number if applicable, and County.

### **Affidavit**

Bid documentation will be considered a certified copy if the Bidder includes an affidavit stating that the enclosed documentation is an EXACT copy of the original documentation used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project. The affidavit shall also list each bid document with sufficient specificity so a comparison may be made between the list and the bid documentation to ensure that all of the bid documentation listed in the affidavit has been enclosed for escrow. The affidavit shall attest that the affiant has personally examined the bid documentation, that the affidavit lists all of the documents used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project, and that all bid documentation has been included. The affidavit shall be signed by a chief officer of the company, have the person's name and title typed below the signature, and the signature shall be notarized at the bottom of the affidavit.

### **Verification**

Upon delivery of the bid documentation, the Department's Contract Officer and the Bidder's representative will verify the accuracy and completeness of the bid documentation compared to the affidavit. Should a discrepancy exist, the Bidder's representative shall immediately furnish the Department's Contract Officer with any other needed bid documentation. The Department's Contract Officer upon determining that the bid documentation is complete will, in the presence of the Bidder's representative, immediately place the complete bid documentation and affidavit in the container and seal it. Both parties will deliver the sealed container to the Escrow Agent for placement in a safety deposit box, vault, or other secure accommodation.

### **Confidentiality of Bid Documentation**

The bid documentation and affidavit in escrow are, and will remain, the property of the Bidder. The Department has no interest in, or right to, the bid documentation and affidavit other than to verify the contents and legibility of the bid documentation unless the Contractor gives written notice of intent to file a claim, files a written claim, files a written and verified claim, or initiates litigation against the Department. In the event of such written notice of intent to file a claim, filing of a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or initiation of litigation against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the bid documentation and affidavit may become the property of the Department for use in considering any claim or in litigation as the Department may deem appropriate.

Any portion or portions of the bid documentation designated by the Bidder as a *trade secret* at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Department's Contract Officer shall be protected from disclosure as provided by *G.S. 132-1.2*.

### **Duration and Use**

The bid documentation and affidavit shall remain in escrow until 60 calendar days from the time the Contractor receives the final estimate; or until such time as the Contractor:

- (A) Gives written notice of intent to file a claim,
- (B) Files a written claim,
- (C) Files a written and verified claim,
- (D) Initiates litigation against the Department related to the contract; or
- (E) Authorizes in writing its release.

Upon the giving of written notice of intent to file a claim, filing a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or the initiation of litigation by the Contractor against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the Department may obtain the release and custody of the bid documentation.

The Bidder certifies and agrees that the sealed container placed in escrow contains all of the bid documentation used to determine the bid and that no other bid documentation shall be relevant or material in litigation over claims brought by the Contractor arising out of this contract.

### **Release of Bid Documentation to the Contractor**

If the bid documentation remains in escrow 60 calendar days after the time the Contractor receives the final estimate and the Contractor has not filed a written claim, filed a written and verified claim, or has not initiated litigation against the Department related to the contract, the Department will instruct the Escrow Agent to release the sealed container to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be notified by certified letter from the Escrow Agent that the bid documentation will be released to the Contractor. The Contractor or his representative shall retrieve the bid documentation from the Escrow Agent within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter. If the Contractor does not receive the documents within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter, the Department will contact the Contractor to determine final disposition of the bid documentation.

### **Payment**

The cost of the escrow will be borne by the Department. There will be no separate payment for all costs of compilation of the data, container, or verification of the bid documentation. Payment at the various contract unit or lump sum prices in the contract will be full compensation for all such costs.

**TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

**IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT:**

(5-17-16)

SP01 G151

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2015 (Act), Article 6E, N.C. General Statute § 147-86.55, the State Treasurer published the Final Divestment List (List) which includes the Final Divestment List-Iran, and the Parent and Subsidiary Guidance-Iran. These lists identify companies and persons engaged in investment activities in Iran and will be updated every 180 days. The List can be found at <https://www.nctreasurer.com/inside-the-department/OpenGovernment/Pages/Iran-Divestment-Act-Resources.aspx>

By submitting the Offer, the Contractor certifies that, as of the date of this bid, it is not on the then-current List created by the State Treasurer. The Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time before the award of the contract, it is added to the List.

As an ongoing obligation, the Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time during the contract term, it is added to the List. Consistent with § 147-86.59, the Contractor shall not contract with any person to perform a part of the work if, at the time the subcontract is signed, that person is on the then-current List.

During the term of the Contract, should the Department receive information that a person is in violation of the Act as stated above, the Department will offer the person an opportunity to respond and the Department will take action as appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract.

### **GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:**

(12-15-09)

107-1

SPI G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

### **LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

(5-20-14)

SPI G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16**, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

**EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:**

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

**General**

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

**Roles and Responsibilities**

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
  - (1) **Manage Operations** - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
    - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.

- (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
  - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
  - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
  - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
  - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
  - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
  - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
  - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
  - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
  - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
  - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for

- construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
  - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
  - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
  - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
  - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
  - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
  - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
  - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
  - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
  - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
  - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.

- (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
  - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
  - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
  - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
  - (1) Seeding and Mulching
  - (2) Temporary Seeding
  - (3) Temporary Mulching
  - (4) Sodding
  - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
  - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
  - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
  - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
  - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
  - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
  - (11) Inlet protection
  - (12) Riprap placement
  - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
  - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if

applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

### **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

### **Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

### **Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer  
1536 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

### **PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at [http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf) to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

**EMPLOYMENT:**

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O)**, delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

**Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32**, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

**STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:**

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to “State Highway Administrator” with “Chief Engineer”.

**SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:**

(11-18-2014)

108-6

SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37**, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7**, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method “III” shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

**BURNING RESTRICTIONS:**

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

**BUILDING REMOVAL:**

(1-1-02) (Rev. 4-16-13)

215

SP2 R15 A

Remove the buildings, underground storage tanks and appurtenances listed below in accordance with Section 215 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*:

Parcel 20 – SS 17+55 to SS 18+85, SL –Y- and SS 21+00 TO SS 22+80 SL –LALT-, 1 S Brick Bus Building

Parcel 20 – SS 19+25 to SS 21+10, SL –Y- , 1 S Brick Business Building w/ attached 1S Metal Bus Garage

Parcel 20 – SS 19+25 to SS 21+10, SL –Y- , 1S Metal Bus Garage

**SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:**

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 B

**Description**

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for

*Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS:**

(2-16-16)

235

SP2 R85

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 2-22, Article 235-2 MATERIALS**, add the following after line 19:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Geotextile for Rock and Broken Pavement Fills, Type 2	1056

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use rip rap and No. 57 stone from either a quarry or onsite material to fill voids in rock and broken pavement fills. Provide small and large size rip rap with stone sizes that meet Class A and B in accordance with Table 1042-1 and No. 57 stone with a gradation that meets Table 1005-1 or use similar size onsite material approved by the Engineer.

**Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation**, lines 18-19, delete the third sentence in the seventh paragraph.

**Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation**, lines 21-23, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Before placing embankment fill material or filtration geotextiles over rock and broken pavement, fill voids in the top of rock and broken pavement fill with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact larger rip rap first followed by smaller rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install filtration geotextiles on top of rock, broken pavement, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 before placing remaining embankment fill material.

Remove any rocks, debris or pavement pieces from the roadbed larger than 2" within 12" of the subgrade or finished grade, whichever is lower.

**Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**, line 13, add the following to the end of the first paragraph:

Payment for rip rap, No. 57 stone and geotextiles to construct embankments with rock and broken pavement fills will be considered incidental to the work in Sections 225, 226, 230 and 240.

**BLASTING:**

(2-16-16)

220

SP2 R88B

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 2-8, Article 220-1 DESCRIPTION**, line 22, delete "cushion, ".

**Page 2-8, Article 220-1 DESCRIPTION**, line 23, add the following after the third sentence:

Unless required otherwise in the contract, design blasts for the vibration and air overpressure limits in this section.

**Page 2-9, Subarticle 220-3(A) Vibration and Air Overpressure Limits**, line 18, add the following to the end of Subarticle 220-3(A):

Unless required otherwise in the contract or directed, design production and trench blasts in accordance with the following:

- (1) Production Blasting
  - (a) For rock cut slopes steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V) without pre-splitting, do not use production blast holes more than 4" in diameter within 10 ft of finished slope faces or neat lines
  - (b) Do not drill production holes below bottom of adjacent pre-split blast holes
  - (c) Use delay blasting to detonate production blast holes towards a free face

## (2) Trench Blasting

- (a) Do not use trench blast holes more than 3" in diameter
- (b) Do not use ANFO or other bulk loaded products
- (c) Use cartridge explosives or other explosive types designed for trench blasting
- (d) Use charges with a diameter of 1/2" to 3/4" less than the trench blast hole diameter

**PIPE INSTALLATION:**

(11-20-12) (Rev. 8-18-15)

300

SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials**, line 15, in the materials table, replace “Flowable Fill” and “Geotextiles” with the following:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Grout, Type 2	1003
Geotextiles, Type 4	1056

**Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials**, lines 23-24, replace sentence with the following:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile and geotextile to wrap pipe joints in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

**Page 3-3, Subarticle 300-6(A), Rigid Pipe**, line 2, in the first paragraph, replace “an approved non-shrink grout.” with “grout.” and line 4, in the second paragraph, replace “filtration geotextile” with “geotextile”.

**Page 3-3, Article 300-7, Backfilling**, lines 37-38, in the first and second sentences of the fifth paragraph, replace “Excavatable flowable fill” with “Flowable fill”.

**FLOWABLE FILL:**

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12)

300, 340, 450, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550

SP3 R30

**Description**

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Flowable Fill	1000-6

**Construction Methods**

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

**Measurement and Payment**

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Flowable Fill

**Pay Unit**

Cubic Yard

**BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:**

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12)

422

SP4 R02

**Description**

Bridge approach fills include bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges and reinforced bridge approach fills. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 422.10 or 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define “geosynthetics” as geotextiles or geomembranes.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**Item**

Anchor Pins

Geotextiles

Portland Cement Concrete

Select Material

Subsurface Drainage Materials

Wire Staples

**Section**

1056-2

1056

1000

1016

1044

1060-8(D)

For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, provide Type 1 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. For reinforced bridge approach fills, provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement and Type 1 geotextile and No. 78M stone for drains. Use Class B concrete for concrete pads.

Use Class III or V select material for reinforced bridge approach fills and only Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone) for bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For drains and PVC pipes behind end bents, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Use PVC, HDPE or linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembranes for reinforced bridge approach fills. For PVC geomembranes, provide grade PVC30 geomembranes that meet ASTM D7176. For HDPE and LLDPE geomembranes, use geomembranes with a nominal thickness of at least 30 mils that meet Geosynthetic Research Institute Standard Specifications GM13 or GM17, respectively. Handle and store geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Provide material certifications for geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

### **Construction Methods**

Excavate as necessary for bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geomembranes or filtration geotextiles until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved. Attach geomembranes and filtration geotextiles to end bent cap back and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Glue or weld geomembrane seams to prevent leakage.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, place geotextile reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Place first layer of geotextile reinforcement directly on geomembranes with no void or material in between. Install geotextile reinforcement with the machine direction (MD) parallel to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so seams are perpendicular to the roadway centerline. Wrap geotextile reinforcement at end bent cap back and wing walls as shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and directed by the Engineer. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 4 ft back behind end bent cap back and wing walls into select material.

Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geosynthetics.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, construct one foot square drains consisting of 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC pipes surrounded by No. 78M stone wrapped in Type 1 geotextiles. Install drains in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, install 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC drain pipes in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Use solvent cement to connect PVC pipes so joints do not leak. Connect perforated pipes to outlet pipes just behind wing walls. Provide drain pipes and drains with positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls for outlet pipes so positive drainage is maintained. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact select material for bridge approach fills. Compact Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Compact No. 78M stone with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cover open ends of outlet pipes with rodent screens as shown in Standard Drawing No. 815.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Connect ends of outlet pipes to concrete pads or existing drainage structures as directed by the Engineer. Construct concrete pads with an Ordinary surface finish that meets Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_* will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station \_\_\_\_* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and reinforced bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting select material, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying select materials, geosynthetics, drains, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all reinforced bridge approach fills at each bridge.

*Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station \_\_\_\_* will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station \_\_\_\_* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting No. 78M stone, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying No. 78M stone, filtration geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all bridge approach fills at each sub regional tier bridge.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____	Lump Sum
Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____	Lump Sum

**CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION IN LIEU OF CHEMICAL STABILIZATION:**

(6-16-15)

501, 542

SP05 R017

**Description**

In lieu of chemical stabilization, provide Class IV Subgrade Stabilization by replacing 8" of subgrade soils with geotextile and Class IV select material. This substitution is allowed in full typical section width and cannot result in chemically stabilized sections less than 1,000 feet in length, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 30 days in advance of starting Class IV Subgrade Stabilization in lieu of Chemical Stabilization.

**Materials**

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Select Material, Class IV	1016

Use Class IV Select Material for Class IV Subgrade Stabilization.

**Construction Methods**

Install geotextile for soil stabilization in accordance with Article 270-3 in the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Place Class IV subgrade stabilization (standard size no. ABC) by end dumping ABC on geotextiles. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles until geotextiles are covered with Class IV subgrade stabilization. Compact ABC to 97% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department.

Maintain Class IV subgrade stabilization in an acceptable condition and minimize the use of heavy equipment on ABC in order to avoid damaging aggregate subgrades. Provide and maintain drainage ditches and drains as required to prevent entrapping water in aggregate subgrades.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Class IV Subgrade Stabilization in Lieu of Chemical Stabilization* will be paid at the prices established in the contract that relate to the chemical stabilization type that is being replaced (Lime or Cement). No direct payment will be made for additional excavation required to accommodate this alternate.

The total amount paid for this subgrade stabilization alternative will be limited to the contract amounts per square yard for replacement for Portland cement or lime, theoretical tons of Portland cement or lime replaced, mixing of cement or lime, and theoretical gallons of asphalt curing seal replaced at the rate of 0.15 gallons per square yard.

A Supplement Agreement will be executed prior to starting the work to create a square yard price for the *Class IV Subgrade Stabilization in Lieu of Chemical Stabilization* and deleting the quantities associated with the work being replaced.

**BRICK PAVERS ON CONCRETE BASE WITH BORDER:**

(01-30-14)

SPD08(REV)-

**General**

This provision covers 4" Concrete Base and Concrete Border with Brick Pavers. All applicable sections of the Standard Specifications Section 825, Incidental Concrete Construction - General and Section 848, Concrete Sidewalks, Driveways and Wheelchair Ramps shall apply.

**Materials**

See Standard Specifications Section 848 for concrete specifications. Submit sample (at least 3 paver units but enough to show color variations that will be provided in the full installation) for approval prior to beginning installation.

Pavers shall be first class representation of the type specified and meet all applicable standard specifications of the brick paver industry.

**Construction**

Remove all construction and vegetative debris and add and compact subgrade material in area to be paved. Construct expansion joints and place groove joints as directed in Section 825-10 of the Standard Specifications and as detailed in Section 848.01 of the Standard Drawings. Drill drainage holes in concrete base as detailed on the plans. Dimensions shall be as shown on plans unless field conditions necessitate changes. Any revisions will be at the direction of the Engineer in the field.

Form banding with stepped concrete pavement beneath to accommodate paver depth as shown on plans and details. Install pavers within the concrete pavement as detailed on the plans and details. Lay pavers on full sand bed. Joints will be tight. Install pavers so that surface level of pavers and concrete border create a smooth continuous surface with no raised edges and no changes in level other than the intended surface slope for drainage.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Brick Pavers on Concrete Base with Border* will be paid for as the actual square feet of pavers installed and accepted. Pavers will be measured along the surface of the completed and accepted work. Such price includes, but is not limited to preparing site and subgrade, and furnishing and placing concrete, sand bed, and brick pavers.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Brick Paver on Concrete Base with Border

**Pay Unit**

Square Foot

**ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:**

(6-19-12) (Rev. 1-19-16)

605, 609, 610, 650

SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES**, replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

**Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS**, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

**Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION**, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

**Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General**, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

**<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf>**

**Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

**Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, replace Table 610-1 with the following:

<b>Binder Grade</b>	<b>JMF Mix Temperature</b>
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 70-22	275- 305°F
PG 76-22	300- 325°F

**Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete “and compaction”. Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275°F or higher.

**Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES**, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

**Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES**, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

<b>Asphalt Concrete Mix Type</b>	<b>Minimum Surface and Air Temperature</b>
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

**A.** For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

**Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General**, lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within  $\pm 25$  °F of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350°F.

**Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE**, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”. Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace “+15 °F to -25 °F of the specified JMF temperature.” with “ $\pm 25$  °F of the specified JMF mix temperature.”

**Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, line 34**, add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

**Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39**, add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16**, replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2”.

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28**, replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer’s recommendations to collect valid data.

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31**, delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13**, replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer’s hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18**, replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in

the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37,** replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

**Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the “Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)” provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

**Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21,** add the following new paragraph:

If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

$$PA = (165 - LR\#) 5$$

Where:

PA	=	Pay Adjustment (dollars)
LR#	=	The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the ride quality threshold

**Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria**, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

<b>TABLE 650-1 OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA</b>			
<i>Sieve Size (mm)</i>	<i>Type FC-1</i>	<i>Type FC-1 Modified</i>	<i>Type FC-2 Modified</i>
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	80 - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

**ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:**

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:**

(7-1-95)

609

SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:**

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 323.21** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **May 1, 2016**.

**FRAME WITH GRATE (Driveway Drop Inlet):**

(3-21-00) (Rev.7-18-06)

SPI 8-35

**Description**

Provide grates for driveway drop inlets that are fabricated steel or cast iron. Provide grates that are of a design and weight that is recommended by the manufacturer as being adequate for HS-20 loadings. Furnish a manufacturer's certification stating that the grates and frame furnished on the project have been designed and manufactured to be adequate for an HS-20 loading. Provide grates with a minimum clear waterway opening of 50 in<sup>2</sup> per 1'-0" length of grate.

If the frame and grate is made from fabricated steel, the requirements of Article 1074-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will be applicable. If the grate and frame is made from iron castings, the requirements of Article 1074-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will be applicable.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Frame with Grate, Driveway Drop Inlet* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet that have been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Such price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing the grates and frame, and all labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Frame with Grate, Driveway Drop Inlet

**Pay Unit**

Linear Foot

**GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 TL-2:**

(10-21-08) (Rev. 7-21-15)

862

SP08 R064

**Description**

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

**Materials**

Furnish guardrail anchor units listed on the NCDOT [Approved Products List](https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/) at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 2 in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

### **Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350 TL-2	Each

### **GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 (TL-3):**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-21-15)

862

SP08 R065

### **Description**

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

### **Materials**

Furnish guardrail anchor units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

### **Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350	Each

### **IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE 350 TL-2:**

(4-11-07) (Rev. 5-14-13)

SPI(Rev)

### **Description**

Furnish and install impact attenuator units and any components necessary to connect the impact attenuator units in accordance with the manufacturer's requirement, the details in the plans and at locations shown in the plans.

### **Materials**

Furnish impact attenuator units listed on the Approved Products List at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal. Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each impact attenuator unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 2, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each impact attenuator unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the impact attenuator unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Impact attenuator units will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for *Impact Attenuator Unit, Type 350 TL-2*. Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including but not limited to furnishing, installing and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Impact Attenuator Unit, Type 350 TL-2	Each

### **CONCRETE BOLLARDS:**

Furnish and install concrete bollards in accordance with the detail in the plans, at locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Install bollards plum and true to line with all applicable portions of Section 825 and 1000 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The quantity of concrete bollards to be paid for will be the actual number installed and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Concrete Bollards	Each

### **HANDRAIL ON RETAINING WALL:**

#### **Description**

Furnish and install handrail on retaining walls at the locations shown in the plans, in accordance with the detail in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Handrail On Retaining Wall* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet of handrail measured along the top of the handrail to the nearest 0.1 of a foot. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for fabricating, furnishing, installing, and all incidentals necessary to satisfactorily install the handrail.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Handrail On Retaining Wall

**Pay Unit**

Linear Foot

**TEMPORARY 72" CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH POSTS:****Description**

Construct temporary 72" chain link fence in accordance with the plans, the *2012 Standard Specifications, Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 866.01, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials**

Refer to Article 866-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Construction Methods**

Construct the temporary 72" chain link fence in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 866 of the *2012 Standard Specifications, Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 866.01, and as directed by the Engineer. After the fence has served its purpose and is no longer needed, as determined by the Engineer, it will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Temporary 72" Chain Link Fence With Posts* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet of fence constructed and accepted, measured in place from center of end post to center of end post. All posts used for the chain link fence are included in the price of the fence and will not be paid for separately. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, fence maintenance, removal, and incidentals, necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Work includes, but is not limited to, clearing and grading; and furnishing and installing fence fabric, barbed wire, tie wires, tie rods, stretcher bars, top rails, tension wire, posts and post braces, concrete, fittings and any other materials, and removal of the fence.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Temporary 72" Chain Link Fence With Posts

**Pay Unit**

Linear Foot

**DETECTABLE WARNINGS FOR PROPOSED CURB RAMPS:**

(6-15-10) (Rev. 8-16-11)

848

SP8 R126

**Description**

Construct detectable warnings consisting of integrated raised truncated domes on proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the *2012 Standard Specifications*, plan details, the requirements of the *28 CFR Part 36 ADA Standards for Accessible Design* and this provision.

**Materials**

Detectable warning for proposed curb ramps shall consist of integrated raised truncated domes. The description, size and spacing shall conform to Section 848 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Use material for detectable warning systems as shown herein. Material and coating specifications must be stated in the Manufacturers Type 3 Certification and all Detectable Warning systems must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Install detectable warnings created from one of the following materials: precast concrete blocks or bricks, clay paving brick, gray or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile. Only one material type for detectable warning will be permitted per project, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

- (A) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and when constructed of precast concrete they shall conform to the material requirements of Article 848-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and may be comprised of other materials including, but not limited, to clay paving brick, gray iron or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile, which are cast into the concrete of the curb ramps. The material shall have an integral color throughout the thickness of the material. The detectable warning shall include fasteners or anchors for attachment in the concrete and shall be furnished as a system from the manufacturer.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each type of system used in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. The system shall be furnished as a kit containing all consumable materials and consumable tools, required for the application. They shall be capable of being affixed to or anchored in the concrete curb ramp, including green concrete (concrete that has set but not appreciably hardened). The system shall be solvent free and contain no volatile organic compounds (VOC). The static coefficient of friction shall be 0.8 or greater when measured on top of the truncated domes and when measured between the domes in accordance with ASTM C1028 (dry and wet). The system shall be resistant to deterioration due to exposure to sunlight, water, salt or adverse weather conditions and impervious to degradation by motor fuels, lubricants and antifreeze.

- (C) When steel or gray iron or ductile iron casting products are provided, only products that meet the requirements of Subarticle 106-1(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be used. Submit to the Engineer a Type 6 Certification, catalog cuts and installation procedures at least 30 days prior to installation for all.

**Construction Methods**

- (A) Prior to placing detectable warnings in proposed concrete curb ramps, adjust the existing subgrade to the proper grade and in accordance with Article 848-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Install all detectable warning in proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**Measurement and Payment**

Detectable Warnings installed for construction of proposed curb ramps will not be paid for separately. Such payment will be included in the price bid for *Concrete Curb Ramps*.

**COLORED CONCRETE CROSSWALK WITH CONCRETE HEADERS:**

The Contractor shall construct the colored concrete crosswalk with concrete headers in accordance with the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Concrete for the crosswalk shall have a 28 day strength of 4,000 psi and have no fly ash in the mix. Concrete for the headers shall have a 28 day strength of 4,000 psi and have fly ash in the mix. The color of the concrete shall be mixed in the truck upon arrival to the site. The installation process for the imprinted concrete shall be as follows:

1. Prepare sub-grade (compact)
2. Place 4" Asphalt (compact)
3. Form headers of area to be poured
4. When concrete arrives, mix (1) bag of color per cubic yard of concrete in truck (see below)
5. Place concrete, float and use "jitter bug"
6. After floating, throw color hardener evenly covering top of concrete (see below)
7. Float again
8. Repeat Step 6
9. Float again
10. Throw release evenly across top (see below)
11. Stamp
12. Let cure two days
13. Pressure wash off release to desired color
14. Let dry
15. Spray or roll on matte finish (see below)
16. Cure additional five days
17. Open to traffic

All color materials shall be supplied by QC Products of California.  
The stamps shall be provided by Brick Form and Scofield of California.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Colored Concrete Crosswalk* will be measured and paid in square yards, measured along the surface of the completed and accepted work. Such price includes, but is not limited to, excavating and backfilling, preparing subgrade, furnishing and placing concrete, coloring and imprinting the concrete, and constructing and sealing joints.

*Concrete Crosswalk Headers* will be measured and paid in square yards, measured along the surface of the completed and accepted work. Such price includes, but is not limited to, excavating and backfilling, furnishing and placing concrete, and constructing and sealing joints.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Colored Concrete Crosswalk	Square Yard
Concrete Crosswalk Headers	Square Yard

**MEDIAN HAZARD PROTECTION:****Description**

Construct Median Hazard Protection at the concrete barrier transition sections as shown in the detail in the plans, in accordance with the detail in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Median Hazard Protection* will be measured and paid for per each that are completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all labor, materials (including, but not limited to concrete barrier, earth material, #57 stone, concrete cover, galvanized bar and grout) and all incidentals necessary construct the Median Hazard Protection.

Concrete barrier transition sections will be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in the contract. No separate measurement or payment will be made for concrete cover at barrier transition sections as the cost of such shall be included in the unit price bid per each for *Concrete Barrier Transition Section*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Median Hazard Protection	Each

**STREET SIGNS AND MARKERS AND ROUTE MARKERS:**

(7-1-95)

900

SP9 R02

Move any existing street signs, markers, and route markers out of the construction limits of the project and install the street signs and markers and route markers so that they will be visible to the traveling public if there is sufficient right of way for these signs and markers outside of the construction limits.

Near the completion of the project and when so directed by the Engineer, move the signs and markers and install them in their proper location in regard to the finished pavement of the project.

Stockpile any signs or markers that cannot be relocated due to lack of right of way, or any signs and markers that will no longer be applicable after the construction of the project, at locations directed by the Engineer for removal by others.

The Contractor shall be responsible to the owners for any damage to any street signs and markers or route markers during the above described operations.

No direct payment will be made for relocating, reinstalling, and/or stockpiling the street signs and markers and route markers as such work shall be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

**FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 5-19-15)

9, 14, 17

SP9 R05

**Description**

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and low level light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations for low level light standards. See Section 1405 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1405.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* for materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations. For construction of standard foundations for low level light standards, standard foundations are considered footings in this provision.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1743.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

### **Materials**

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Type 2	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

[connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx)

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- (A) Straight anchor rods,
- (B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- (C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

**Construction Methods**

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

**(A) Drilled Piers**

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor

proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain polymer slurry at all times so slurry meets Table 411-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

- (1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- (2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- (3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- (4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces. Place concrete against undisturbed soil and do not use forms for standard foundations for low level light standards.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations.

Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- (1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- (2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- (4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- (5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.
- (6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- (8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.
- (9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).
- (10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

<b>NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)</b>
---

<b>Anchor Rod Diameter, inch</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
$\leq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/3 turn (2 flats)
$> 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

- (11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.
- (12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

<b>TORQUE REQUIREMENTS</b>	
<b>Anchor Rod Diameter, inch</b>	<b>Requirement, ft-lb</b>
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
$\geq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within  $\pm 10$  ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

- (13) Do not grout under base plate.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

### **MATERIALS:**

(2-21-12) (Rev. 3-15-16)

1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10**, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14**, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9**, add the following to the table of item references:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Type II Blended Cement	1024-1

**Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27**, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

**Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21**, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with “If any change is made to the mix design, submit...” through “...(applies to a decrease only).”

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non- Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	psi					inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

**Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31,** delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

**Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30,** add the following at the end of Section 1002:

**(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels**

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

<b>TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE</b>													
<b>Percentage of Total by Weight Passing</b>													
<b>Std. Size #</b>	<b>2"</b>	<b>1 1/2"</b>	<b>1"</b>	<b>3/4"</b>	<b>1/2"</b>	<b>3/8"</b>	<b>#4</b>	<b>#8</b>	<b>#10</b>	<b>#16</b>	<b>#40</b>	<b>#200</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc. Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	-	100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete
9	-	-	-	-	-	100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12 <sup>B</sup>	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC (M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12 <sup>B</sup>	Maintenance Stabilization
Light-weight C	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

- A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
- B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
- C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

**Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS , lines 27-32, replace with the following:**

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

- (A) At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,
- (B) 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2” to 1.5 ft in diameter, and
- (C) Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2” in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

**Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:**

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

**Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:**

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

**Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:**

<b>TABLE 1024-1 POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE</b>	
<b>Pozzolan</b>	<b>Rate</b>
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

**Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:**

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

**Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41**, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

**Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11**, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

**Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE**, replace with the following:

<b>TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE</b>		
<b>Property</b>	<b>28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less</b>	<b>28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi</b>
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

**Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22**, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

**Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33**, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

**Type 2** - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

**Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7**, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22**, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

**Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30**, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

**Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37**, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1**, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “AASHTO M 237” with “the specifications”.

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10**, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14**, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “Type 1” with “Type 3”.

**Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives**, delete this subarticle.

**Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9**, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

### **1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS**

#### **(A) General**

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

#### **(B) Classification**

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

**Type I** – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

**Type II** – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

**Type III** – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

**Type IV** – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

#### **(C) Requirements**

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

#### **(D) Prequalification**

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

#### **(E) Acceptance**

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

**Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38**, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required

by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision “Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)” with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

**Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24,** replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent.

**Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27,** replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

**Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22,** replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

**Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41,** replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

**Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8,** replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

**Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24,** add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

**HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:**

(11-21-00) (Rev. 1-17-12)

848

SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:**

(1-17-12)

1016, 1044

SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III**, add the following after line 14:

**Type 3 Select Material**

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing							
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

**Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15**, replace “either type” with “Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3”.

**Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36**, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

**Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2**, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

**SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:**

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments

to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

<b>pH TEST RESULT</b>	<b>Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)</b>	<b>Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)</b>	<b>Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)</b>
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

### **GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:**

(3-17-15)

1003

SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

### **SECTION 1003 GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY**

#### **1003-1 DESCRIPTION**

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

**Type 1** – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

**Type 2** – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

**Type 3** – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

**Type 4** – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

**Type 5** – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

### **1003-2 MATERIALS**

Refer to Division 10.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

**TABLE 1003-1  
AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 5 GROUT**

<b>Gradation</b>		<b>Maximum Liquid Limit</b>	<b>Maximum Plasticity Index</b>
<b>Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92</b>	<b>Percentage Passing (% by weight)</b>		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40	25	10
No. 200	10 – 30		

### **1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN**

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Aggregate Gradation <sup>A</sup>	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133 <sup>B</sup> , ANSI/API RP <sup>C</sup> 13B-1 <sup>B</sup> (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161 <sup>D</sup>
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090 <sup>E</sup>
Slump	AASHTO T 119

**A.** Applicable to grout with aggregate.

**B.** Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.

**C.** American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.

**D.** Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.

**E.** Moist room storage required.

#### **1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS**

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow <sup>A</sup> /Slump <sup>B</sup>	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1 <sup>C</sup>			Fluid Consistency <sup>C</sup>	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4 <sup>D</sup>	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

A. Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.

B. Applicable to Type 5 grout.

C. ASTM C1107.

D. Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

### 1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

### 1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher	Maximum Elapsed Time	
	No Retarding Admixture Used	Retarding Admixture Used
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

**1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY**

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

**GEOSYNTHETICS:**

(2-16-16)

1056

SP10 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

**SECTION 1056  
GEOSYNTHETICS****1056-1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., "wick drains" consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., "sod staples" that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

**1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING**

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

**1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS**

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define "minimum average roll value" (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

**1056-4 GEOTEXTILES**

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS						
Property	Requirement					Test Method
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3 <sup>A</sup>	Type 4	Type 5 <sup>B</sup>	
<i>Typical Application</i>	<i>Shoulder Drains</i>	<i>Under Rip Rap</i>	<i>Silt Fence Fabric</i>	<i>Soil Stabilization</i>	<i>Temporary Walls</i>	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1 <sup>D</sup> , Class 3	Table 1 <sup>D</sup> , Class 1	100 lb <sup>C</sup>	Table 1 <sup>D</sup> , Class 3	–	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			–			ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			–			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	–	–	–	–	2,400 lb/ft <sup>C</sup> (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2 <sup>D</sup> , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	Table 6 <sup>D</sup> , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075mm	Table 7 <sup>D</sup>	Table 5 <sup>D</sup>	0.20 sec <sup>-1.C</sup>	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					0.60 mm <sup>E</sup>	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70% <sup>C</sup> (after 500 hr of exposure)	ASTM D4355

- A. Minimum roll width of 36" required.  
 B. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.  
 C. MARV per Article 1056-3.  
 D. AASHTO M 288.  
 E. Maximum average roll value.

**1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS**

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

<b>TABLE 1056-2 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN REQUIREMENTS</b>				
<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>			<b>Test Method</b>
	<b>Sheet Drain</b>	<b>Strip Drain</b>	<b>Wick Drain</b>	
Width	≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract)	12" ±1/4"	4" ±1/4"	N/A
In-Plane Flow Rate <sup>A</sup> (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period)	6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi	15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi	1.5 gpm <sup>B</sup> @ applied normal compressive stress of 40 psi	ASTM D4716

**A.** MARV per Article 1056-3.

**B.** Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

<b>TABLE 1056-3 DRAINAGE CORE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement (MARV)</b>		<b>Test Method</b>
	<b>Sheet Drain</b>	<b>Strip Drain</b>	
Thickness	1/4"	1"	ASTM D1777 or D5199
Compressive Strength	40 psi	30 psi	ASTM D6364

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Elongation	$\geq 50\%$	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength	Table 1 <sup>A</sup> , Class 3	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength		ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength		ASTM D6241
Permittivity	$0.7 \text{ sec}^{-1,B}$	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	Table 2 <sup>A</sup> ,	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)	$> 50\%$ <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing 0.075 mm	ASTM D4355

**A.** AASHTO M 288.

**B.** MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

### **1056-6 GEOCELLS**

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called “regrind”, materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

<b>TABLE 1056-5 GEOCELL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
<b>Property</b>	<b>Minimum Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Cell Depth	4"	N/A
Sheet Thickness	50 mil -5%, +10%	ASTM D5199
Density	58.4 lb/cf	ASTM D1505
Carbon Black Content	1.5%	ASTM D1603 or D4218
ESCR <sup>A</sup>	5000 hr	ASTM D1693
Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2)	0.85	ASTM D5321
Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam)	320 lb	USACE <sup>C</sup> Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A
Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength <sup>B</sup> (for 4" seam)	160 lb	

A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.

B. Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.

C. US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

**TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:**

(8-21-12)

1101.02

SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

**Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES,** replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

**Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES,** replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

**GROUT REFERENCES FOR POSITIVE PROTECTION:**

(5-19-15)

1170

SP11 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 11-14, Article 1170-2, Materials,** line 30, in the materials table, replace "Freeze-Thaw Durable Grout, Nonshrink" with "Grout, Type 3".

**Page 11-14, Article 1170-2, Materials,** lines 31-32, delete the first paragraph after the materials table.

**GROUT REFERENCES FOR UTILITY MANHOLES:**

(8-18-15)

1525

SP15 R40

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 15-13, Article 1525-2, Materials,** line 9, in the materials table, add the following:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Grout, Type 2	1003

**Page 15-13, Article 1525-2, Materials,** lines 20-21, replace the third paragraph after the materials table with the following:

Use Type 2 grout with properties that meet Table 1003-2 in the *Grout Production and Delivery* provision except provide grout with a plastic consistency in accordance with ASTM C1107.

**Page 15-14, Subarticle 1525-3(B), Installation of Precast Units,** line 22, in the second sentence of the first paragraph, replace "non-shrink grout." with "grout."

**PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2012 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

<b>Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time</b>	<b>Percentage Additive</b>
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

**CONCRETE STEPS (with handrail):**

(Rev 11-7-08)

SPI 8-04

**Description**

Construct reinforced concrete steps with handrails in accordance with the plans and contract documents.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Portland cement concrete, Class B	1000
Curing agents	1026
Steel bar reinforcement	1070-2
Galvanizing	1076
Steel Pipe Rail	ASTM A53 (schedule 40) Plain End Galvanized Pipe

**Construction Methods**

Construct concrete in accordance with Section 825, except as otherwise provided herein. Furnish and place reinforcement, as shown on the plans, in accordance with Section 425. Give formed surfaces of the concrete a rubbed finish. Give unformed surfaces a float finish. Compact backfill to a degree comparable to the adjacent undisturbed material.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete Steps* will be measured and paid for in cubic yards computed from the dimensions shown on the plans or established by the Engineer that has been incorporated into the completed and accepted steps. Work includes but is not limited to excavation and backfilling, furnishing and placing concrete, reinforcing steel, steel pipe rail, grout and all labor, tools, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

*Handrail on Steps* will be measured and paid in linear feet along the top of the rail to the nearest 0.1 foot. Such price shall include furnishing and installing handrails, grouting, painting, and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Concrete Steps	Cubic Yard
Handrail on Steps	Linear Foot

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)

Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY**

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u></b>	<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u></b>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

**FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:**

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza  
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)  
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)  
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)  
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass  
Crownvetch  
Pensacola Bahiagrass  
Creeping Red Fescue

Japanese Millet  
Reed Canary Grass  
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass  
Big Bluestem  
Little Bluestem  
Bristly Locust  
Birdsfoot Trefoil  
Indiangrass  
Orchardgrass  
Switchgrass  
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15)

Z-4

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Division 2**

**Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods**, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

**Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2**, delete “pipe culverts,”.

**Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows:** **Line 1**, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

**Division 3**

**Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials**, replace “1032-9(F)” with “1032-6(F)”.

**Division 4**

**Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping**, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

**Division 6**

**Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments**, replace “30” with “45”.

**Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2)**, replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

**Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits**, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of  $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$  Ratio with “1.0”.

**Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials**, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

**Division 7**

**Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT**, line 33, replace “competition” with “completion”.

**Division 8**

**Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials**, replace “Portland Cement Concrete, Class B” with “Portland Cement Concrete, Class A”.

**Division 10**

**Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen**, replace “Table 1081-16” with “Table 1081-2”, replace “Table 1081-17” with “Table 1081-3”, and replace “Table 1081-18” with “Table 1081-4”.

**Division 12**

**Page 12-7, Table 1205-3**, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

**Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13**, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

**Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5**, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

**Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21**, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

**Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25**, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

**Division 15**

**Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26**, replace “Subarticle 235-4(C)” with “Subarticle 235-3(C)”.

**Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21**, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following:  $W=LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

**Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32**, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

**Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27**, delete “Type 1”.

**Division 17**

**Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center**, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

**1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation**, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-04a

**Within Quarantined Area**

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

**Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

**Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

**Regulated Articles Include**

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2016)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION****I. Title VI Assurance**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

**(1) Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

**(2) Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

**(3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

**(4) Information and Reports:** The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

**(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
- (b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

**(6) Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## **II. Title VI Nondiscrimination Program**

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex, disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

### *Nondiscrimination Assurance*

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

### *Obligation*

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy Statement. The Contractor shall physically incorporate this "**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the **FHWA-1273**, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only. The Contractor is

also responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

### FILING OF COMPLAINTS

1. **Applicability** – These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT's programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
2. **Eligibility** – Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
3. **Time Limits and Filing Options** – A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
  - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
  - The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
  - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- **North Carolina Department of Transportation**, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
- **US Department of Transportation**, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
  - Federal Highway Administration**, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
  - Federal Highway Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752
  - Federal Transit Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5<sup>th</sup> Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590
  - Federal Aviation Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258
- **US Department of Justice**, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228

4. **Format for Complaints** – Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.

5. **Discrimination Complaint Form** – Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. **Complaint Basis** – Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term “basis” refers to the complainant’s membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form.

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Statutes and Regulations	
			FHWA	FTA
Race	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; Circular 4702.1B
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.		
National Origin	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person’s accent is also covered.	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese		
Sex	Gender	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
Age	Persons of any age	21 year old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975	
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, paraplegic, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	

### **III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);

- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, “Required Contract Provisions,” a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)**

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY  
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

**Area 023 29.7%**

Bertie County  
Camden County  
Chowan County  
Gates County  
Hertford County  
Pasquotank County  
Perquimans County

**Area 024 31.7%**

Beaufort County  
Carteret County  
Craven County  
Dare County  
Edgecombe County  
Green County  
Halifax County  
Hyde County  
Jones County  
Lenoir County  
Martin County  
Nash County  
Northampton County  
Pamlico County  
Pitt County  
Tyrrell County  
Washington County  
Wayne County  
Wilson County

**Area 025 23.5%**

Columbus County  
Duplin County  
Onslow County  
Pender County

**Area 026 33.5%**

Bladen County  
Hoke County  
Richmond County  
Robeson County  
Sampson County  
Scotland County

**Area 027 24.7%**

Chatham County  
Franklin County  
Granville County  
Harnett County  
Johnston County  
Lee County  
Person County  
Vance County  
Warren County

**Area 028 15.5%**

Alleghany County  
Ashe County  
Caswell County  
Davie County  
Montgomery County  
Moore County  
Rockingham County  
Surry County  
Watauga County  
Wilkes County

**Area 029 15.7%**

Alexander County  
Anson County  
Burke County  
Cabarrus County  
Caldwell County  
Catawba County  
Cleveland County  
Iredell County  
Lincoln County  
Polk County  
Rowan County  
Rutherford County  
Stanly County

**Area 0480 8.5%**

Buncombe County  
Madison County

**Area 030 6.3%**

Avery County  
Cherokee County  
Clay County  
Graham County  
Haywood County  
Henderson County  
Jackson County  
McDowell County  
Macon County  
Mitchell County  
Swain County  
Transylvania County  
Yancey County

**SMSA Areas**

**Area 5720 26.6%**

Currituck County

**Area 9200 20.7%**

Brunswick County

New Hanover County

**Area 2560 24.2%**

Cumberland County

**Area 6640 22.8%**

Durham County

Orange County

Wake County

**Area 1300 16.2%**

Alamance County

**Area 3120 16.4%**

Davidson County

Forsyth County

Guilford County

Randolph County

Stokes County

Yadkin County

**Area 1520 18.3%**

Gaston County

Mecklenburg County

Union County

---

**Goals for Female**

**Participation in Each Trade**

(Statewide) 6.9%

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).  
The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.  
Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.  
Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are

incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
  - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:  
"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
  3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
    - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
    - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
    - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
    - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
    - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
  4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
    - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
    - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
    - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
  5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
    - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
    - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
    - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
    - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
  6. **Training and Promotion:**
    - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
    - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
    - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
    - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
  - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
  - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
  - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
  - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
  - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
  - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
  - a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
  - b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
    - (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
    - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
    - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
  - b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the

Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
    - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
    - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
    - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
  - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
  - c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
  - d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
3. **Payrolls and basic records**
- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
  - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the

payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
- (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
- 4. Apprentices and trainees**
- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
- Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.
- In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.
- The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.
- Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

- In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
  - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
  6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
  7. **Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
  8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
  9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
  10. **Certification of eligibility.**
    - a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
    - b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
    - c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
  - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
    - (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
  - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
  - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
  3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
  4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
  5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
  - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
  - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
  - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
  - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

**Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

**Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

**Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

**Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

**Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

**Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

**Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

**NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR**

(1-19-16)

Z-11

**Description**

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to “NCDENR” or “North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources”, replace with “NCDEQ” or “North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality” respectively, as the case may be.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**MINIMUM WAGES**  
**GENERAL DECISION NC160101 01/08/2016 NC101**

Z-101

Date: January 8, 2016

General Decision Number: NC160101 01/08/2016 NC101

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20150101

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

**COUNTIES:**

Alamance	Forsyth	Randolph
Anson	Gaston	Rockingham
Cabarrus	Guilford	Stokes
Chatham	Mecklenburg	Union
Davie	Orange	Yadkin
Durham	Person	

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.15 for calendar year 2016 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.15 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract for calendar year 2016. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number  
0

Publication Date  
01/08/2016

SUNC2014-003 11/14/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	18.64	
CARPENTER	13.68	.05
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	13.93	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	18.79	2.72
Telecommunications Technician	15.19	1.25
IRONWORKER	13.30	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	12.78	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	14.50	

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter Tender	12.51	.27
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	11.04	
Common or General	10.40	.01
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.22	
Pipelayer	12.43	
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	15.65	.24
<b>PAINTER</b>		
Bridge	23.77	
<b>POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS</b>		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	10.00	
Bulldozer Fine	16.13	
Bulldozer Rough	14.36	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	17.92	
Crane Boom Trucks	18.19	
Crane Other	19.83	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	19.10	
Drill Operator Rock	14.28	
Drill Operator Structure	20.89	
Excavator Fine	16.95	
Excavator Rough	13.63	
Grader/Blade Fine	19.84	
Grader/Blade Rough	15.47	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	13.31	
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	16.19	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	15.44	
Mechanic	17.51	
Milling Machine	15.22	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	11.83	
Oiler/Greaser	14.16	
Pavement Marking Equipment	12.05	
Paver Asphalt	15.97	
Paver Concrete	18.20	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	12.79	
Roller Asphalt Finish	13.76	
Roller Other	12.08	
Scraper Finish	12.65	
Scraper Rough	11.50	
Slip Form Machine	19.60	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	14.82	
<b>TRUCK DRIVER</b>		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	11.45	
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Greater	13.57	.03

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

## WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U. S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**GEOTECHNICAL**

TEMPORARY SHORING (SPECIAL)	GT-1.1 - GT-1.12
LFD DRILLED PIERS (SPECIAL)	GT-2.1 - GT-2.14
PILES (LFD-ASD) (SPECIAL)	GT-3.1 - GT-3.9
PILES (LRFD) - (10/20/2015)	GT-4.1 - GT-4.2
DRILLED PIERS (LRFD) - (10/20/2015)	GT-5.1 - GT-5.2
GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION - (1/21/2014)	GT-6.1 - GT-6.2
MSE RETAINING WALLS (LRFD) - (3/17/2015)	GT-7.1 - GT-7.11
CIP GRAVITY RETAINING WALLS - (3/17/2015)	GT-8.1 - GT-8.3

DocuSigned by:  
*Geotechnical Engineering Unit*  
E06538624A11498...

11/10/2015

**TEMPORARY SHORING:****(SPECIAL)****Description**

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 ft from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

Define "lagging" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as precast concrete or steel plate lagging.

**(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring**

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

**(B) Anchored Shoring**

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

**(C) Temporary MSE Walls**

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define “temporary geotextile wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and “temporary geogrid wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets Standard Drawing No. 862.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

## Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail. Use nonshrink neat cement grout or Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for drilled-in piles. Provide steel bracing that

meets ASTM A36. Use precast concrete lagging meeting the requirements of Section 1077 of *2012 Standard Specifications*. A minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.6 Mpa) at 28 days is required for precast concrete lagging. Use steel plate lagging meeting the requirements of Section 1072-2 of *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Helical anchors without an ICC-ES report may be approved at the discretion of the Engineer. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall

Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: [connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx)

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

### Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier

is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design temporary walls. Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight ( $\gamma$ ) = 120 lb/cf;

Friction Angle ( $\phi$ )	Shoring Backfill
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion ( $c$ ) = 0 lb/sf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 lb/ft applied 18" above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load ( $P_{H1}$ ) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the *AASHTO LRFD specifications*.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32" above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6" above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3" if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6". Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 ft behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail

posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18" except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 ft, whichever is greater. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio ( $R_c$ ) of 1.0 and temporary geogrid walls for an  $R_c$  of at least 0.8. For geogrid reinforcement with an  $R_c$  of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 ft and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use "L" shaped welded wire facing with 18" to 24" long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 ft back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required, schedule this meeting after all shoring submittals have been accepted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

### Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2° of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and lagging when shoring is no longer needed, when applicable.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and
- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not

exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, “ground anchor” refers to a ground or helical anchor and “tendon” refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit 2 copies of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 ft of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

## Measurement and Payment

*Temporary Shoring* will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define “top of shoring” as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and lagging. Define “bottom of shoring” as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Temporary Shoring

**Pay Unit**  
Square Foot



DocuSigned by:

James P. Batts, Jr.

B82B4B46572F444...

11/4/2015

**LFD DRILLED PIERS****(SPECIAL)**

For use for Bridge on CSX over NC 55 STA 24+55.20 –L- & Bridge on NSRR over NC 55 STA 24+09.63 –L-.

**SECTION 411  
DRILLED PIERS**

**411-1 DESCRIPTION**

Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes typically stabilized with casings or slurry. Provide penetration tests, integrity testing and assistance with the shaft inspection device as noted in the plans. Construct drilled piers with the required capacities and dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers.

Define “excavation” and “hole” as a drilled pier excavation and “pier” as a drilled pier. Define “rock” as a continuous intact natural material in which the penetration rate with a rock auger is less than 2” per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force. This definition excludes discontinuous loose natural materials such as boulders and man-made materials such as concrete, steel, timber, etc. and is not for measurement and payment purposes. See Article 411-7 for measurement and payment of drilled piers.

**411-2 MATERIALS**

Refer to Division 10.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class Drilled Pier	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for roller, chair, steel pipe and cap materials. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12” above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store drilled pier materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage.

**(A) Steel Casing**

Define “casing” as a temporary casing. Use smooth non-corrugated clean watertight steel casings of ample strength to withstand handling and installation stresses and pressures imposed by concrete, earth, backfill and fluids.

Provide temporary casings with nominal wall thicknesses of at least 0.375” and outside diameters equal to or larger than the design pier diameters for which casings are used.

**(B) Slurry**

Define “slurry” as bentonite or polymer slurry. Mix bentonite clay or synthetic polymer with water to form bentonite or polymer slurry.

(1) Bentonite Slurry

Provide bentonite slurry that meets Table 411-2.

<b>TABLE 411-2 BENTONITE SLURRY REQUIREMENTS<sup>a</sup></b>		
<b>Property</b>	<b>ANSI/API RP<sup>b</sup> 13B-1</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Density <sup>c</sup> (Mud Weight)	Section 4	64.3 - 72.0 lb/cf
Viscosity	Section 6.2 Marsh Funnel	28 - 50 sec/qt
Sand Content	Section 9	≤ 4 % <sup>d</sup>
		≤ 2 % <sup>e</sup>
pH	Section 11 Glass Electrode pH Meter <sup>f</sup>	8 - 11

- a. Slurry temperature of at least 40°F required
- b. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice
- c. Increase density requirements by 2 lb/cf in saltwater
- d. In tanks before pumping slurry into excavations
- e. In excavations immediately before placing concrete
- f. pH paper is also acceptable for measuring pH

(2) Polymer Slurry

Use a polymer slurry product approved by the Department. Value engineering proposals for other polymer slurry products will not be considered. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from the Department’s website or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Provide polymer slurry that meets Table 411-3.

<b>TABLE 411-3 POLYMER SLURRY REQUIREMENTS<sup>a</sup></b>		
<b>Property</b>	<b>ANSI/API RP<sup>b</sup> 13B-1</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Density <sup>c</sup> (Mud Weight)	Section 4	≤ 64 lb/cf
Viscosity	Section 6.2 Marsh Funnel	32 - 135 sec/qt
Sand Content	Section 9	≤ 0.5 % <sup>d,e</sup>
pH	Section 11 Glass Electrode pH Meter <sup>f</sup>	8 - 11.5

- a. Slurry temperature of at least 40°F required
- b. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice
- c. Increase density requirements by 2 lb/cf in saltwater
- d. In tanks before pumping slurry into excavations
- e. In excavations immediately before placing concrete
- f. pH paper is also acceptable for measuring pH

**(C) Rollers and Chairs**

Use rollers and chairs that are non-metallic and resistant to corrosion and degradation. Provide rollers with the necessary dimensions to maintain the minimum required concrete cover shown in the plans and center rebar cages within excavations. Use chairs of sufficient strength to support rebar cages in excavations and of the size necessary to raise cages off bottom of holes to maintain the minimum required distance shown in the plans.

**(D) Steel Pipes and Caps**

Use Schedule 40 black steel pipes for access tubes for crosshole sonic logging (CSL). Provide CSL tubes with an inside diameter of at least 1.5". Use CSL tubes with a round, regular inside diameter free of defects and obstructions, including any pipe joints, in order to permit free, unobstructed passage of probes for CSL testing. Provide watertight CSL tubes free of corrosion with clean internal and external faces to ensure a good bond between concrete and tubes. Fit CSL tubes with watertight plastic caps on the bottom and removable caps on top.

**411-3 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****(A) Drilled Pier Construction Plan**

Submit the proposed drilled pier construction plan for all drilled piers for acceptance. Provide 2 copies of this plan at least 30 days before starting drilled pier construction. Do not begin drilled pier construction until a construction plan is accepted. Provide detailed project specific information in the drilled pier construction plan that includes the following:

- (1) Overall description and sequence of drilled pier construction;
- (2) List and sizes of equipment including cranes, drill rigs, vibratory and downhole hammers, Kelly bars, augers, core barrels, casings (diameters, thicknesses and lengths), cleanout buckets, air lifts, pumps, slurry equipment, tremies, pump pipes and other equipment;
- (3) Procedures for casing installation and temporary casing removal including how telescoping temporary casings will be removed;
- (4) If applicable, details of slurry testing and use including intended purpose, product information and additives, manufacturer's recommendations for use, name and contact information for slurry manufacturer's technical representative, mixing and handling procedures and how slurry level will be maintained above the highest piezometric head;
- (5) Methods for drilling and cleaning holes including how cores will be removed and drilling spoils and slurry will be handled and disposed of;
- (6) Details of CSL tubes, caps and joints including pipe size and how tubes will be attached to reinforcing steel;
- (7) Procedures for lifting and setting reinforcing steel including how rebar cages will

be supported and centralized;

- (8) Procedures for placing concrete including how tremies and pump pipes will be controlled and contaminated concrete will be contained;
- (9) Concrete mix design that meets Section 1000;
- (10) Approved packaged grout or grout mix design that meets Section 1003;
- (11) CSL Consultant including Field and Project Engineer; and
- (12) Other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised drilled pier construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend drilled pier construction until a revised plan is accepted.

**(B) Preconstruction Meeting**

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after all drilled pier submittals have been accepted and the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

**411-4 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

When drilling from a barge, use a fixed template that maintains hole position and alignment during drilled pier construction. Do not use floating templates or templates attached to barges.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of Kelly bars before beginning and frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. For these situations, the pier diameter may be 2" less than the design pier diameter shown in the plans.

Install drilled piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide piers with the minimum required end bearing capacity and, when noted in the plans, penetration into rock.

**(A) Excavation**

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Use equipment and methods accepted in the drilled pier construction plan or approved by the Engineer. Inform the Engineer of any deviations from the accepted plan.

Use drill rigs with sufficient capacity to drill through soil, rock, boulders, timbers, man-made objects and any other materials encountered and drill 20 ft deeper or 20% longer than the maximum drilled pier length shown in the plans, whichever is greater. Drilling below pier tip elevations shown in the plans may be required to attain sufficient capacity.

Do not use blasting to advance drilled pier excavations. Blasting for core removal is only permitted when approved by the Engineer. Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

Stabilize excavations with only casings or slurry and casings except, as approved by the Engineer, portions of excavations in rock. Use casings or slurry in rock if unstable material is anticipated or encountered. Stabilize excavations from beginning of drilling through concrete placement. If excavations become unstable, the Engineer may suspend drilling and require a revised drilled pier construction plan. If it becomes necessary to replace a casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with slurry before removing the casing.

When noted in the plans, do not dewater drilled pier excavations. Otherwise, if excavations are in rock, dewater excavations to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**(B) Casings**

Provide temporary casings to stabilize holes and protect personnel entering excavations.

Install casings in continuous sections. Overlap telescoping casings at least 24". Remove casings above the ground line or top of piers, whichever is higher, after placing concrete.

When using slurry construction, temporary casings at least 10 ft long are required at top of excavations. Maintain top of casings at least 12" above the ground line.

**(C) Slurry Construction**

Unless noted otherwise in the plans, slurry construction or polymer slurry is at the Contractor's option.

Use slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a technical representative employed by the slurry manufacturer to assist and guide the Drilled Pier Contractor onsite during the construction of the first drilled pier. If problems are encountered during drilled pier construction, the Engineer may require the technical representative to return to the site.

Provide documentation that mixing water is suitable for slurry. Use slurry equipment that is sufficient for mixing, agitating, circulating and storing slurry. Thoroughly premix slurry with water in tanks before pumping into excavations. Allow bentonite slurry to hydrate at least 24 hours in tanks before use.

Pump slurry into excavations before encountering water. Maintain slurry level at least 5 ft or one pier diameter, whichever is greater, above the highest piezometric head along the drilled pier length. The highest piezometric head is anticipated to be the static water or groundwater elevation. However, the Drilled Pier Contractor is responsible for determining the highest piezometric head for each pier.

Maintain the required slurry properties at all times except for sand content. Desand or replace slurry as needed to meet the required sand content in tanks before pumping slurry into excavations and in excavations immediately before placing concrete.

(1) Time

Agitate bentonite slurry in holes at least every 4 hours. If this 4-hour time limit is exceeded, the Engineer may require holes to be overreamed at least 1" and no more than 3" below casings. Overream holes with grooving tools, overreaming buckets or other approved methods.

Construct drilled piers so the maximum time slurry is in contact with uncased portions of holes from drilling through concrete placement does not exceed 36 hours. If this 36 hour time limit is exceeded, the Engineer may require the hole diameter to be enlarged at least 6".

(2) Slurry Testing

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of slurry tanks or holes. Take a sample set from slurry tanks to test slurry before beginning drilling. Do not pump slurry into excavations until both slurry samples from tanks meet the required slurry properties. Take sample sets from excavations to test slurry at least every 4 hours and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Sign, date and submit slurry test reports upon completion of each pier. The Department reserves the right to perform comparison slurry tests at any time.

(3) Disposal

Comply with all Federal, State and local regulations, as well as the project permits and commitments, when disposing of slurry and drilling spoils mixed with slurry. Contain slurry and drilling spoils and keep out of water at all times.

**(D) Cleaning and Inspection**

Provide clean holes with level bottoms so elevations within bottom of holes do not vary by more than 12". Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using methods accepted in the drilled pier construction plan or approved by the Engineer. When bottom of holes are not hand cleaned, remove sediment from holes with cleanout buckets, air lifts or pumps.

After cleaning is complete, provide all equipment, personnel and assistance required for the Engineer to visually inspect holes from above or by entering excavations. Remove all cleaning and drilling equipment from holes during inspections and do not interfere with inspections.

(1) Bearing Capacity

If the Engineer determines that the material below an excavation does not provide the minimum required end bearing capacity, increase the drilled pier length and lengthen reinforcing steel as directed. One of the following methods may be required to check the conditions and continuity of material below excavations.

(a) Test Hole

If excavations are in rock, drill a 1.5" diameter test hole at least 6 ft below bottom of holes for the Engineer to determine the continuity of rock below holes.

(b) Standard Penetration Test

Standard penetration tests (SPT) may be required as noted in the plans. When required, drive a split-barrel sampler 18" below bottom of holes or to refusal in accordance with ASTM D1586. Perform SPT in holes at least 12" away from casing walls and support drill rods so rods remain vertical and straight. Report the number of blows applied in each 6" increment and provide recovered samples to the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the standard penetration resistance required.

(2) Bottom Cleanliness

Holes are clean if at least 50% of bottom of holes has less than 0.5" of sediment and no portions of bottom of holes have more than 1.5" of sediment. If bottom of holes does not meet this cleanliness criteria, remove sediment from holes until the Engineer determines holes are clean. One or more of the following methods may be required to inspect the bottom cleanliness of holes.

(a) Steel Probe

If drilled pier excavations are not dewatered or as directed, provide a #10 rebar steel probe that is 24" long with a flat tip on one end and a non-stretch cable connected to the other end. Provide a cable long enough to lower the steel probe to the bottom of holes for the Engineer to determine the amount of sediment in holes.

(b) Shaft Inspection Device

The Engineer may use the shaft inspection device (SID) as noted in the plans. The Engineer provides the SID and personnel to operate it. Notify the Engineer at least 2 days before finishing holes that will be inspected with the SID.

Assist the Engineer in handling the SID and associated equipment and supporting the SID during inspections. Provide working areas large enough for the SID, associated equipment and SID personnel within reach of the SID cables and clear view of holes being inspected. If necessary, provide a secure location to store the SID and associated equipment onsite overnight.

Approximately one hour is required to inspect a hole with the SID after the SID and associated equipment are set up. The Engineer will use the SID to measure the amount of sediment at 5 locations around the bottom of holes.

**(E) Reinforcing Steel and Concrete**

Assemble rebar cages consisting of bar and spiral reinforcing steel shown in the plans.

Securely cross tie reinforcing steel at each intersection with double wire. Attach a chair under each reinforcing bar and rollers near the top and bottom of rebar cages and every 10 ft along cages in between. The number of rollers required at each location along rebar cages is one roller per foot of design pier diameter with at least 4 rollers per location. Space rollers equally around rebar cages at each location. Attach rollers so rollers are supported across 2 adjacent reinforcing bars and will freely rotate when rebar cages are lowered into excavations.

If CSL tubes are required, securely attach CSL tubes to spiral reinforcing steel on the inside of rebar cages with at least 3" clearance to reinforcing bars. Extend CSL tubes from 6" above pier tip elevations to at least 2 ft above the ground line. The number of CSL tubes required for each drilled pier is one tube per foot of design pier diameter with at least 4 tubes per pier. Space CSL tubes equally around rebar cages so distances between tubes measured around spiral reinforcing steel are uniform. Install CSL tubes as straight and parallel to each other as possible. Fit caps on top and bottom of CSL tubes.

After the Engineer determines that the material below excavations provides the minimum required bearing capacity and holes are clean, place rebar cages and then concrete in excavations. Do not rack or distort rebar cages and CSL tubes when lifting and handling cages. Set rebar cages directly on bottom of holes. When hanging rebar cages, leave devices supporting cages in place until Drilled Pier concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

Do not delay placing cages or concrete unless excavations are cased to rock or otherwise approved. If delays occur, the Engineer may require removal of rebar cages to reinspect bottom cleanliness of holes. If bottom of holes does not meet the cleanliness criteria in Subarticle 411-4(D)(2), remove sediment from holes until the Engineer determines holes are clean before resetting rebar cages.

After placing rebar cages with CSL tubes, remove top caps, fill tubes with clean water and reinstall caps before placing concrete. Check for correct cage position before placing concrete and keep rebar cages plumb during concrete placement. Maintain cage position so rebar cages do not move vertically more than 6" and columns or footings have the minimum required concrete cover shown in the plans.

Remove all temporary casings during concrete placement. Do not twist, move or otherwise disturb temporary casings until the concrete depth inside casings is at least 10 ft or half the head, whichever is greater, above the bottom of casing being disturbed. Define "head" as the difference between the highest piezometric head along the drilled pier length and the static water elevation inside the excavation.

When removing temporary casings, maintain the required concrete depth above the bottom of casing being removed except when the concrete level is at or above top of piers. Sustain sufficient concrete depths to overcome pressures imposed by earth, backfill and fluids. As temporary casings are withdrawn, ensure fluids trapped behind casings is displaced upward and discharged out of excavations without contaminating or displacing concrete.

Pour concrete in excavations to form uniform jointless monolithic drilled piers. Do not trap soil, air, fluids or other contaminants in concrete. Remove contaminated concrete

from top of piers at time of concrete placement.

Inform the Engineer of the volume of concrete placed for each pier. For piers constructed with slurry or as directed, record a graphical plot of depth versus theoretical and actual concrete volumes.

Dry or wet placement of concrete is at the Contractor's option for piers constructed with only casings if the water inflow rate into excavations is less than 6" per half hour after removing any pumps from holes. Wet placement of concrete is required for all other drilled pier construction.

(1) **Dry Placement**

If holes are filling with water for dry placement of concrete, dewater excavations as much as possible before placing concrete. For drilled piers less than 10 ft long, pour concrete down the center of excavations so concrete does not hit reinforcing steel or excavation sidewalls. For piers longer than 10 ft, place concrete with a tremie or pump pipe down the center of excavations so length of free fall is less than 10 ft.

(2) **Wet Placement**

For wet placement of concrete, maintain static water or slurry levels in holes before placing concrete. Place concrete through steel tremies or pump pipes. Use tremies with watertight joints and a diameter of at least 10". Pump concrete in accordance with Article 420-5. Use approved devices to prevent contaminating concrete when tremies or pump pipes are initially placed in excavations. Extend tremies or pump pipes into concrete at least 5 ft at all times except when the concrete is initially placed.

When the concrete level reaches the static water elevation inside the excavation, dry placement of concrete is permitted. Before changing to dry placement, pump water or slurry out of holes and remove contaminated concrete from the exposed concrete surface.

#### **411-5 INTEGRITY TESTING**

Define "integrity testing" as crosshole sonic logging (CSL) and pile integrity testing (PIT). Integrity testing may be required as noted in the plans or by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine how many and which drilled piers require integrity testing. Do not test piers until Drilled Pier concrete cures for at least 7 days and attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) **Crosshole Sonic Logging**

If CSL testing is required, use a prequalified CSL Consultant to perform CSL testing and provide CSL reports. Use a CSL Operator approved as a Field Engineer (key person) for the CSL Consultant. Provide CSL reports sealed by an engineer approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same CSL Consultant.

(1) **CSL Testing**

Perform CSL testing in accordance with ASTM D6760. If probes for CSL testing will not pass through to the bottom of CSL tubes, the Engineer may require coring

to replace inaccessible tubes. Do not begin coring until core hole size and locations are approved. Core at least 1.5" diameter holes the full length of piers. Upon completion of coring, fill holes with clean water and cover to keep out debris. Perform CSL testing in core holes instead of inaccessible tubes.

For piers with 4 or 5 CSL tubes, test all tube pairs. For piers with 6 or more CSL tubes, test all adjacent tube pairs around spiral reinforcing steel and at least 50% of remaining tube pairs selected by the Engineer. Record CSL data at depth intervals of 2.5" or less from the bottom of CSL tubes to top of piers.

(2) CSL Testing

Submit 2 copies of each CSL report within 7 days of completing CSL testing. Include the following in CSL reports:

- (a) Title Sheet
  - (i) Department's TIP number and WBS element number
  - (ii) Project description
  - (iii) County
  - (iv) Bridge station number
  - (v) Pier location
  - (vi) Personnel
  - (vii) Report date
- (b) Introduction
- (c) Site and Subsurface Conditions (including water table elevation)
- (d) Pier Details
  - (i) Pier and casing diameters, lengths and elevations
  - (ii) Drilled Pier concrete compressive strength
  - (iii) Installation methods including use of casings, slurry, pumps, tremies, dry or wet placement of concrete, etc.
- (e) CSL Results
  - (i) Logs with plots of signal arrival times and energy vs. depth for all tube pairs tested
- (f) Summary/Conclusions
  - (i) Table of velocity reductions with corresponding locations (tube pair and depth) for all tube pairs tested
  - (ii) List of suspected anomalies with corresponding locations (tube pair(s) and depth range)
- (g) Attachments
  - (i) Boring log(s)

- (ii) Field inspection forms and concrete curves (from Engineer)
- (iii) CSL tube locations, elevations, lengths and identifications
- (iv) CSL hardware model and software version information
- (v) PDF copy of all CSL data

**(B) Pile Integrity Testing**

If required, the Engineer will perform PIT. Provide access to and prepare top of piers for PIT as directed. See ASTM D5882 for PIT details.

**(C) Further Investigation**

Define “further investigation” as any additional testing, excavation or coring following initial integrity testing. Based on concrete placement and initial integrity testing results, the Engineer will determine if drilled piers are questionable and require further investigation within 7 days of receiving CSL reports or completing PIT. For initial CSL testing, the Engineer will typically determine whether further investigation is required based on Table 411-4.

<b>TABLE 411-4 DRILLED PIER FURTHER INVESTIGATION CRITERIA (For Initial CSL Testing)</b>	
<b>Velocity Reductions</b>	<b>Further Investigation Required?</b>
< 20%	No
20 - 30%	As Determined by the Engineer
> 30%	Yes

If further investigation is necessary, the Engineer will typically require one or more of the following methods to investigate questionable piers.

**(1) CSL Testing**

If required, use CSL testing as described above to retest questionable piers and as directed, perform testing with probes vertically offset in CSL tubes. CSL offset data will typically be required for all locations (tube pair and depth) with velocity reductions greater than 30% and at other locations as directed. Record offset data at depths, intervals and angles needed to completely delineate anomalies.

Provide CSL reports that meet Subarticle 411-5(A)(2). When CSL offset data is required, perform tomographic analysis and provide 3 dimensional color coded tomographic images of piers showing locations and sizes of anomalies.

**(2) Excavation**

If required, excavate around questionable piers to expose Drilled Pier concrete. Do not damage piers when excavating or removing casings. The Engineer will determine the portions of piers to expose.

**(3) Coring**

If required, core questionable piers and provide PQ size cores that meet ASTM D2113. The Engineer will determine the number, location and depth of

core holes required. Handle, log and store concrete cores in accordance with ASTM D5079. Provide cores to the Engineer for evaluation and testing. Sign, date and submit core logs upon completion of each core hole.

**(D) Defective Piers**

For questionable piers that are exposed or cored, the Engineer will determine if piers are defective based on the results of excavation or coring. For questionable piers that are not exposed or cored, the Engineer will determine if piers are defective based on the results of integrity testing. Questionable piers with only CSL testing will be considered defective if any velocity reductions between any tube pairs are greater than 30%.

**411-6 DRILLED PIER ACCEPTANCE**

Drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the following criteria:

- (A)** Temporary casings and drilling tools are removed from the drilled pier excavation or the Engineer determines that a temporary casing may remain in the excavation.
- (B)** Drilled Pier concrete is properly placed and does not have any evidence of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing).
- (C)** Center of pier is within 3" of plan location and 2% of plumb. Top of pier is within 1" above and 3" below the elevation shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- (D)** Rebar cage is properly placed and top and center of cage is within tolerances for center of pier.
- (E)** Drilled pier is not defective or the Engineer determines the defective pier is satisfactory. A pier will be considered defective based on Subarticle 411-5(D).

Do not grout CSL tubes or core holes, backfill around a pier or perform any work on a drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout CSL tubes and core holes, and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required. Remediation may include, but is not limited to grouting, removing part or all of unacceptable piers, modifying pier designs or providing replacement or additional piers or piles. Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2. Ensure remediation submittals are designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Do not begin remediation work until remediation plans are approved. When repairing unacceptable piers, perform post repair testing to gauge success of the repair. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

**411-7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

\_\_\_\_ *Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers in Soil* and \_\_\_\_ *Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers Not in Soil* will be measured and paid in linear feet. Acceptable drilled piers will be measured as the difference between the specified top of pier and pier tip elevations or revised elevations approved by the Engineer.

For bents with a not in soil pay item shown in the plans, drilled piers will be paid as \_\_\_\_ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers in Soil and \_\_\_\_ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers Not in Soil. Define "not in soil" as material with a rock auger penetration rate of less than 2" per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force. When not in soil is encountered, seams, voids and weathered rock less than 3 ft thick with a rock auger penetration rate of greater than 2" per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force will be paid at the contract unit price for \_\_\_\_ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers Not in Soil. Seams, voids and weathered rock greater than 3 ft thick will be paid at the contract unit price for \_\_\_\_ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers in Soil where not in soil is no longer encountered. For bents with a not in soil pay item shown in the plans, drilled piers through air or water will be paid at the contract unit price for \_\_\_\_ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers in Soil.

The contract unit prices for \_\_\_\_ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers in Soil and \_\_\_\_ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers Not in Soil will also be full compensation for spoils and slurry containment and disposal, slurry construction including a slurry manufacturer representative and overreaming and enlarging piers and any concrete removal, miscellaneous grading and excavation. No additional payment will be made for excess Drilled Pier concrete due to caving or sloughing holes or telescoping casings.

Reinforcing steel will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 425-6.

*SID Inspections (LFD)* will be measured and paid in units of each. *SID Inspections (LFD)* will be measured as one per pier. The contract unit price for *SID Inspections (LFD)* will be full compensation for inspecting holes with the SID the first time. No additional payment will be made for subsequent inspections of the same hole.

The Contractor is responsible for any damage to the SID equipment due to the Contractor's fault or negligence. Replace any damaged equipment at no additional cost to the Department.

*SPT Testing(LFD)* will be measured and paid in units of each. *SPT Testing(LFD)* will be measured as the number of standard penetration tests performed.

*CSL Testing (LFD)* will be measured and paid in units of each. *CSL Testing (LFD)* will be measured as one per pier. The contract unit price for *CSL Testing (LFD)* will be full compensation for performing initial CSL testing and providing CSL reports. Subsequent CSL testing of and CSL reports for the same pier will be considered further investigation. No separate payment will be made for CSL tubes. CSL tubes including coring for inaccessible tubes and grouting will be incidental to the contract unit prices for drilled piers.

No payment will be made for stuck temporary casings that cannot be removed from drilled pier excavations or additional drilled pier length and reinforcing steel required due to temporary casings that remain in excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
____ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers in Soil	Linear Foot
____ Dia. (LFD) Drilled Piers Not in Soil	Linear Foot
SID Inspections (LFD)	Each
SPT Testing (LFD)	Each

U-3308

# GT-2.14

Durham County

**Pay Item**  
CSL Testing (LFD)

**Pay Unit**  
Each



DocuSigned by:  
*James P. Batts, Jr.*  
B82B4B46572F444...

11/4/2015

**PILES (LFD-ASD)****(SPECIAL)**

For use for Bridge on CSX over NC 55 STA 24+55.20 –L- & Bridge on NSRR over NC 55 STA 24+09.63 –L-.

**SECTION 450  
PILES**

**450-1 DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install piles in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Provide steel and prestressed concrete piles and composite piles with both concrete and steel sections shown in the plans. Drive and drill in piles and use pile tips and accessories as shown in the plans. Galvanize, restrike, re-drive, splice, cut off and build up piles and perform predrilling, spudding and pile driving analyzer testing as necessary or required.

Define “pile embedment” as the required pile embedment in the cap or footing and “pile penetration” as the minimum required pile tip elevation or penetration into natural ground, whichever is deeper. Define “natural ground” as below the ground or mud line before constructing any embankments.

The estimated pile lengths shown in the plans are for bid purposes only. Provide piles of sufficient lengths for the required bearing capacity, pile embedment and pile penetration. Determine required pile lengths by performing subsurface investigations, as needed.

**450-2 MATERIALS**

Refer to Division 10.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Flowable Fill, Non-Excavatable	1000-6
Neat Cement Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Steel and Prestressed Concrete Piles	1084-1

For drilled-in piles, use Class A concrete that meets Article 1000-4 except as modified herein. Provide concrete with a slump of 6" to 8". Use an approved high-range water reducer to achieve this slump.

For composite piles with both prestressed concrete and steel H-pile sections, use prestressed concrete piles and steel H-piles that meet Section 1084. Use steel pile points and splicers that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

**450-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS****(A) Handling and Storing Piles**

Handle, transport and store piles so piles are kept clean and undamaged. Do not use chains, cables or hooks that can damage or scar piles. Do not damage coatings on steel piles. When handling prestressed concrete piles, support piles at pick-up points shown in the plans.

Protect steel piles from corrosion. Store piles above ground upon platform skids, or other supports, and keep free from dirt, grease, vegetation and other foreign material.

**(B) Pile Installation**

If applicable, completely excavate for caps or footings before installing piles. If applicable and unless noted otherwise in the plans, construct embankments to bottom of cap or footing elevations for a horizontal distance of 50 ft from any pile except where fill slopes are within 50 ft of a pile.

Install piles with the following tolerances:

- (1) Axial alignment within 1/4"/ft of vertical or batter shown in the plans,
- (2) Horizontal alignment within 3" of plan location, and
- (3) Pile embedment within 3" more and 2" less of the embedment shown in the plans.

If necessary, build up prestressed concrete piles or splice steel piles as shown in the plans. Do not use more than 3 sections (2 splices) of steel piling per pile. Cut off piles at required elevations along a plane normal to the axis of the pile as necessary. Do not damage or spall piles when cutting off prestressed concrete piles.

**(C) Pile Accessories**

When required, use pile accessories including steel pile points and splicers shown in the plans. Attach steel pile points to steel piles in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Weld a minimum length of twice the flange width for steel H-piles.

Use steel pile tips with prestressed concrete piles as shown in the plans. Use steel pile splicers for splicing steel H-pile tips and composite piles. Attach steel pile splicers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**(D) Driven Piles**

Do not drive piles within 50 ft of cast-in-place concrete until the concrete cures for at least 3 days. Do not use vibratory hammers to install prestressed concrete piles.

When predrilling, spudding and installing the initial portions of steel piles with vibratory hammers, submit these pile installation methods with the proposed pile driving methods and equipment for acceptance. Define "spudding" as driving or dropping a steel H-pile and then removing it. The Engineer will approve the spudding depth and H-pile size, predrilling depth and diameter and depth of pile installation with a vibratory hammer.

Limit driving stresses in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. If a tip elevation is noted in the plans, drive steel and prestressed concrete piles to the minimum required driving criteria and tip elevation. Otherwise, drive steel and prestressed concrete piles to the minimum required driving criteria and at least 10 ft into natural ground. Drive composite piles to the minimum required driving criteria and the prestressed concrete and steel H-pile sections to their respective minimum required tip elevations noted in the plans.

Drive piles continuously to the required pile penetration unless stopped due to exceeding the maximum blow count or driving stresses, insufficient pile length or other approved reasons. Redrive piles raised or moved laterally due to driving adjacent piles.

Protect coatings in an approved manner when driving coated steel piles through templates. Repair damaged galvanizing in accordance with Article 1076-4.

(1) Predrilling and Spudding

If necessary or required, perform predrilling and spudding as noted in the plans and in accordance with the accepted submittals. Predrill pile locations to elevations noted in the plans or approved by the Engineer. When noted in the plans and at the Contractor's option, spudding may be used instead of predrilling. Do not perform spudding below predrilling elevations noted in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

When noted in the plans or predrilling in water or wetlands, use temporary steel casings that meet Subarticle 450-3(E)(1), except use steel casings with inside diameters no more than 2" larger than predrilling diameters. Use temporary casings from at least 2 ft above the static water elevation or ground line, whichever is higher, to at least 5 ft below the ground or mud line. More than 5 ft embedment may be necessary if temporary casings are not stable or predrilling or spudding disturbs material outside casings.

Perform predrilling and spudding so spoils are minimized, large ground movements and voids below ground do not occur and piles can be driven to the required bearing capacity and pile penetration. Do not deposit spoils in water or wetlands. Remove all temporary casings before driving piles.

(2) Driving Equipment

Submit the proposed pile driving methods and equipment (pile driving equipment data form) including the pile driving hammer, hammer cushion, pile helmet and cushion for all piles for acceptance. Do not submit more than 2 pile driving hammers per pile type per submittal. Provide 2 copies of each data form at least 30 days before driving piles. All equipment is subject to satisfactory field performance.

Drive piles with accepted driving equipment and operate pile driving hammers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Use hammers that will not overstress piles and attain the required bearing capacity between 30 and 180 blows/ft. Use variable energy hammers to drive prestressed concrete piles.

Operate air and steam hammers within 10% of the manufacturer's rated speed or a rate approved by the Engineer. Use a plant and equipment for air or steam hammers with sufficient capacity to maintain, under working conditions, the manufacturer's recommended volume and pressure. Equip the plant and equipment with accurate pressure gauges that are easily accessible. Provide striking parts of air and steam hammers weighing at least 2,750 lb and one-third the pile helmet and pile weight.

Equip open-end (single acting) diesel hammers with a graduated scale (jump stick) extending above the ram cylinder, graduated rings or grooves on the ram or an electric sound activated remote measuring instrument to determine the hammer stroke during driving. Equip closed-end (double acting) diesel hammers with a calibrated bounce chamber pressure gauge mounted near the ground and provide a

current calibrated chart or graph equating bounce chamber pressure and gauge hose length to equivalent energy. Submit this chart or graph with the proposed pile driving methods and equipment for closed-end diesel hammers.

The Engineer may inspect the hammer cushion before beginning and occasionally during driving. Expose the hammer cushion for inspection as directed. Replace or repair any hammer cushion that is less than 25% of its original thickness.

Hold pile heads in position with pile helmets that closely fit over pile heads and extend down the sides of piles a sufficient distance. Protect pile heads of prestressed concrete piles from direct impact with accepted pile cushions. Use pile cushions made of pine plywood with a thickness of at least 4". Provide a new pile cushion for each prestressed concrete pile. Replace pile cushions during driving when a cushion is compressed more than 50% of its original thickness or begins to burn.

(3) **Pile Driving Criteria**

The Engineer will determine if the proposed pile driving methods and equipment are acceptable and provide the blows/ft and equivalent set for the required bearing capacity noted in the plans, i.e., "pile driving criteria" except for structures with pile driving analyzer (PDA) testing. For structures with PDA testing, provide pile driving criteria for any bents and end bents with piles in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(4).

Stop driving piles when refusal is reached. Define "refusal" as 240 blows/ft or any equivalent set.

(4) **Restriking and Redriving Piles**

After reaching the required pile penetration, the Contractor may choose to or the Engineer may require the Contractor to stop driving, wait and restrike or redrive piles to attain the required bearing capacity. When the Engineer requires restrikes or redrives, the Engineer will determine the number of restrikes or redrives and the time to wait after stopping driving and between restrikes and redrives. The time to wait will range from 4 to 24 hours.

Use the same pile driving methods, equipment and compressed pile cushion from the previous driving to restrike or redrive piles unless the cushion is unacceptable due to deterioration. Do not use cold diesel hammers for restrikes or redrives, unless it is impractical to do otherwise as determined by the Engineer. In general, warm up hammers by applying at least 20 blows to a previously driven pile or timber mats on the ground.

**(E) Drilled-in Piles**

Perform pile excavation to elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Excavate holes at pile locations with diameters that will result in at least 3" of clearance all around piles. Before filling holes, support and center piles in excavations and when noted in the plans, drive piles to the required driving criteria. Remove any fluids from excavations and, at the Contractor's option, fill holes with concrete, grout or flowable fill unless required otherwise in the contract.

**(1) Pile Excavation**

Use equipment with sufficient capacity to drill through soil, rock, boulders, timbers, man-made objects and any other materials encountered. Do not use blasting to advance pile excavations. Blasting for core removal is only permitted when approved by the Engineer. Contain and dispose of drilling spoils as directed and in accordance with Section 802. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from pile excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing soils are anticipated or encountered, use slurry or temporary steel casings to stabilize holes. When using slurry, submit slurry details including product information and additives, manufacturer's recommendations for use, slurry equipment details and documentation that mixing water is suitable for slurry before beginning drilling. When using temporary casings, use smooth non-corrugated clean watertight steel casings of ample strength to withstand handling and installation stresses and pressures imposed by concrete, earth, backfill and fluids. Use steel casings with an outside diameter equal to the hole size and a wall thickness of at least 1/4".

**(2) Filling Holes**

Check the water inflow rate at the bottom of holes after all pumps have been removed. If the water inflow rate is greater than 6" per half hour or holes are stabilized with slurry, use an approved method for placing concrete, grout or flowable fill. Otherwise, remove any fluids and free fall concrete, grout or flowable fill into holes. Ensure that concrete, grout or flowable fill flows completely around piles. Place concrete, grout or flowable fill continuously and remove all temporary casings.

**(F) Pile Driving Analyzer**

When required, test piles in accordance with ASTM D4945 using a pile driving analyzer (PDA) manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc. Analyze PDA data with the CAse Pile Wave Analysis Program (CAPWAP) manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc. Use a prequalified PDA Consultant to perform PDA testing and CAPWAP analyses and provide PDA reports. Use a PDA Operator approved as a Field Engineer (key person) for the PDA Consultant. Provide PDA reports sealed by an engineer approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same PDA Consultant.

The Engineer will determine how many and which piles require PDA testing. Provide piles for PDA testing that are at least 5 ft longer than the estimated pile lengths shown in the plans. Do not drive piles until the proposed pile driving methods and equipment have been preliminarily accepted. Notify the Engineer of the pile driving schedule at least 7 days in advance.

The Engineer will complete the review of the proposed pile driving methods and equipment within 7 days of receiving PDA reports and pile driving criteria. Do not place concrete for caps or footings on piles until PDA reports and pile driving criteria have been accepted.

(1) PDA Testing

If necessary, provide a shelter to protect the PDA Operator and equipment from conditions of sun, water, wind and temperature. The shelter should have a floor size of at least 6 ft x 6 ft and a roof height of at least 8 ft. If necessary, heat or cool the shelter to maintain a temperature between 50°F and 85°F. Place the shelter within reach of the PDA cables and clear view of piles being driven.

Drill holes for PDA instruments as directed. Place piles in leads and templates before attaching PDA instruments. Use only preliminarily accepted pile driving methods and equipment to drive piles. Drive piles as directed and in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(D). The PDA Operator or Engineer may require modified pile installation procedures during driving. Dynamic measurements will be recorded and used to evaluate the hammer performance, bearing capacity, driving stresses, energy transfer, pile integrity and various soil parameters such as quake and damping.

If required, reattach PDA instruments and restrike or redrive piles in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(D)(4). Obtain the required stroke and at least 6" of pile movement as directed. Dynamic measurements will be recorded during restriking and re-driving. The Engineer will determine when PDA testing has been satisfactorily completed

(2) CAPWAP Analysis

CAPWAP analysis is required for at least a hammer blow near the end of initial drive and each restrike and redrive. Additional CAPWAP analyses may be required as determined by the PDA Consultant or Engineer.

(3) PDA Reports

Submit 2 copies of each PDA report within 7 days of completing PDA testing. Include the following in PDA reports:

(a) Title Sheet

- (i) Department's TIP number and WBS element number
- (ii) Project description
- (iii) County
- (iv) Bridge station number
- (v) Pile location
- (vi) Personnel
- (vii) Report date

(b) Introduction

(c) Site and Subsurface Conditions (including water table elevation)

(d) Pile Details (including driving dates and times)

- (i) Pile type and length

- (ii) Required bearing capacity and safety factor
- (iii) Concrete compressive strength or steel yield strength
- (iv) Pile splice type and locations
- (v) Pile batter
- (vi) Installation methods including use of predrilling, spudding, vibratory hammer, template, barge, etc.
- (e) Driving Details
  - (i) Hammer make, model and type
  - (ii) Hammer and pile cushion type and thickness
  - (iii) Pile helmet weight
  - (iv) Hammer efficiency and operation data including fuel settings, bounce chamber pressure, blows per minute, equipment volume and pressure
  - (v) Driving data (ram stroke, blows/ft and set for last 10 hammer blows)
  - (vi) Ground or mud line, template reference and final pile tip elevations
  - (vii) Restrike and redrive information
- (f) PDA Field Work Details
- (g) CAPWAP Analysis Results
  - (i) Table showing percent skin and tip, skin and toe damping, skin and toe quake and match quality
- (h) Summary/Conclusions
- (i) Attachments
  - (i) Boring log(s)
  - (ii) Pile driving equipment data form (from Contractor)
  - (iii) Field pile driving inspection data (from Engineer)
  - (iv) Accelerometer and strain gauge serial numbers, calibration and locations
  - (v) PDA hardware model and CAPWAP software version information
  - (vi) PDF copy of all PDA data and executable CAPWAP input and output files
- (4) Pile Driving Criteria

Analyze pile driving with the GRL Wave Equation Analysis Program (GRLWEAP) manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc. Use the same PDA Consultant that provides PDA reports to perform GRLWEAP analyses and develop pile driving criteria. Provide driving criteria sealed by an engineer

approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same PDA Consultant.

Analyze pile driving so driving stresses, energy transfer, ram stroke and blows/ft from PDA testing and capacities from CAPWAP analyses correlate to GRLWEAP models. Provide pile driving criteria for each combination of required bearing capacity and pile length installed for all pile types and sizes. Submit 2 copies of pile driving criteria with PDA reports. Include the following for driving criteria:

- (a) Project information in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)(a)
- (b) Table showing blows/ft and equivalent set vs. either stroke for multiple strokes in increments of 6" or bounce chamber pressure for multiple pressures in increments of 1 psi
- (c) Maximum stroke or blows/ft or pile cushion requirements to prevent overstressing piles as needed
- (d) GRLWEAP software version information
- (e) PDF copy of all pile driving criteria and executable GRLWEAP input and output files

#### **450-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No additional payment will be made for subsurface investigations to determine required pile lengths or larger caps or footings due to piles out of position.

*HP 12 x 53 Steel Piles (LFD)* and \_\_\_\_\_ *Galvanized Steel Piles(LFD)* will be measured and paid in linear feet. Steel piles will be measured as the pile length before installation minus any pile cut-offs. No payment will be made for pile cut-offs or cutting off piles. No payment will be made for damaged, defective or rejected piles or any piles for falsework, bracing, templates or temporary work bridges. The contract unit prices for *HP 12 x 53 Steel Piles(LFD)* and \_\_\_\_\_ *Galvanized Steel Piles(LFD)* will be full compensation for driving piles.

After piles attain the required bearing capacity and pile penetration and at the Contractor's option, drive piles to grade instead of cutting off piles provided the remaining portions of piles do not exceed 5 ft and piles can be driven without damage or reaching the maximum blow count or refusal. When this occurs, the additional pile length driven will be measured and paid at the contract unit prices for *HP 12 x 53 Steel Piles(LFD)* and \_\_\_\_\_ *Galvanized Steel Piles(LFD)*.

*Steel Pile Points(LFD)* will be measured and paid in units of each. *Steel Pile Points(LFD)* will be measured as one per pile.

*Predrilling for Piles(LFD)* will be measured and paid in linear feet. For bents with a predrilling pay item shown in the plans, predrilling will be paid as *Predrilling for Piles(LFD)* and measured per pile location as the depth from the ground or mud line to the specified predrilling elevation or revised elevation approved by the Engineer. The contract unit price for *Predrilling for Piles(LFD)* will also be full compensation for using temporary casings. For bents without a predrilling pay item shown in the plans, predrilling will be incidental to the contract unit prices for *HP 12 x 53 Steel Piles(LFD)* and \_\_\_\_\_ *Galvanized Steel Piles(LFD)*.

No direct payment will be made for spudding. Spudding will be incidental to the contract unit prices for *HP 12 x 53 Steel Piles(LFD)* and \_\_\_\_\_ *Galvanized Steel Piles(LFD)*.

*Pile Redrives(LFD)* will be measured and paid in units of each. *Pile Redrives(LFD)* will be measured as the number of restrikes or redrives required by the Engineer. No payment will be made for restrikes or redrives when the Contractor chooses to restrike or redrive piles.

*Pile Excavation in Soil(LFD)* and *Pile Excavation Not in Soil(LFD)* will be measured and paid in linear feet. Pile excavation will be measured as the depth from the ground line to the specified pile excavation elevation or revised elevation approved by the Engineer. Define “not in soil” as material with a rock auger penetration rate of less than 2" per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force. When not in soil is encountered, seams, voids and weathered rock less than 3 ft thick with a rock auger penetration rate of greater than 2" per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force will be paid at the contract unit price for *Pile Excavation Not in Soil(LFD)*. Seams, voids and weathered rock greater than 3 ft thick will be paid at the contract unit price for *Pile Excavation in Soil(LFD)* where not in soil is no longer encountered. The contract unit prices for *Pile Excavation in Soil(LFD)* and *Pile Excavation Not in Soil(LFD)* will be full compensation for stabilizing and filling holes with concrete, grout or flowable fill.

*PDA Testing(LFD)* will be measured and paid in units of each. *PDA Testing(LFD)* will be measured as one per pile. The contract unit price for *PDA Testing(LFD)* will be full compensation for performing PDA testing the first time a pile is tested, performing CAPWAP analysis on data collected during initial drive, restrikes and redrives, providing PDA reports, performing GRLWEAP analysis and developing and providing pile driving criteria. Subsequent PDA testing of the same piles will be incidental to the contract unit price for *Pile Redrives(LFD)*. The contract unit price for *PDA Testing(LFD)* will also be full compensation for the Contractor’s assistance to perform PDA testing during initial drive, restrikes and redrives.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
HP 12 x 53 Steel Piles (LFD)	Linear Foot
_____ Galvanized Steel Piles (LFD)	Linear Foot
Steel Pile Points (LFD)	Each
Predrilling for Piles (LFD)	Linear Foot
Pile Redrives (LFD)	Each
Pile Excavation in Soil (LFD)	Linear Foot
Pile Excavation Not in Soil (LFD)	Linear Foot
PDA Testing (LFD)	Each



DocuSigned by:  
James P. Batts, Jr.  
B82B4B46572F444...

11/4/2015

**PILES****(10-20-15)**

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 4-70, Article 450-2, Materials**, line 2, in the materials table, replace “Neat Cement Grout, Nonshrink” with “Neat Cement Grout, Type 1”.

**Page 4-70, Article 450-2, Materials**, line 8, in the last sentence of the second paragraph, replace “approved by the Materials and Tests Unit.” with “that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.”

**Page 4-72, Subarticle 450-3(D)(3), Required Driving Resistance**, lines 26-30, replace first paragraph with the following:

The Engineer will determine if the proposed pile driving methods and equipment are acceptable and provide the blows/ft and equivalent set for the required driving resistance noted in the plans, i.e., “pile driving criteria” except for structures with pile driving analyzer (PDA) testing. For structures with PDA testing, provide pile driving criteria for any bents and end bents with piles in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(4).

**Page 4-73, Subarticle 450-3(E)(1), Pile Excavation**, lines 19-20, in the third sentence of the second paragraph, replace “use smooth or corrugated clean watertight steel casings” with “use smooth non-corrugated clean watertight steel casings”.

**Page 4-73, Subarticle 450-3(F), Pile Driving Analyzer**, lines 45-48, replace third paragraph with the following:

The Engineer will complete the review of the proposed pile driving methods and equipment within 7 days of receiving PDA reports and pile driving criteria. Do not place concrete for caps or footings on piles until PDA reports and pile driving criteria have been accepted.

**Page 4-75, Subarticle 450-3(F), Pile Driving Analyzer**, line 21, add the following to the end of Article 450-3:

(4) Pile Driving Criteria

Analyze pile driving with the GRL Wave Equation Analysis Program (GRLWEAP) manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc. Use the same PDA Consultant that provides PDA reports to perform GRLWEAP analyses and develop pile driving criteria. Provide driving criteria sealed by an engineer approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same PDA Consultant.

Analyze pile driving so driving stresses, energy transfer, ram stroke and blows/ft from PDA testing and resistances from CAPWAP analyses correlate to GRLWEAP models. Provide pile driving criteria for each combination of required driving resistance and pile length installed for all pile types and sizes. Submit 2 copies of pile driving criteria with

PDA reports. Include the following for driving criteria:

- (a) Project information in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)(a)
- (b) Table showing blows/ft and equivalent set vs. either stroke for multiple strokes in increments of 6" or bounce chamber pressure for multiple pressures in increments of 1 psi
- (c) Maximum stroke or blows/ft or pile cushion requirements to prevent overstressing piles as needed
- (d) GRLWEAP software version information
- (e) PDF copy of all pile driving criteria and executable GRLWEAP input and output files

**Page 4-76, Article 450-4, Measurement and Payment**, lines 27-29, replace third sentence of the sixth paragraph with the following:

The contract unit price for *PDA Testing* will be full compensation for performing PDA testing the first time a pile is tested, performing CAPWAP analysis on data collected during initial drive, restrikes and redrives, providing PDA reports, performing GRLWEAP analysis and developing and providing pile driving criteria.



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

11/2/2015

**DRILLED PIERS****(10-20-15)**

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 4-9, Article 411-1, Description**, line 12, replace second sentence in the second paragraph with the following:

Define “permanent casing” as a casing that remains in the excavation and acts as a form for Drilled Pier concrete and “temporary casing” as any casing that is not permanent. Define “rock” as a continuous intact natural material with a standard penetration resistance of 0.1 ft or less per 60 blows or a rock auger penetration rate of less than 2” per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force or as determined by the Engineer when rock is not encountered as expected based on these criteria.

**Page 4-9, Article 411-2, Materials**, line 18, in materials table, replace “Grout, Nonshrink” with “Grout, Type 2”.

**Page 4-9, Subarticle 411-2(A), Steel Casing**, line 26, add the following after first sentence in the first paragraph:

If permanent casing is required for an excavation, the largest diameter casing in the hole is the permanent casing. This does not apply to working casings around permanent casings as approved by the Engineer.

**Page 4-12, Subarticle 411-3(B), Preconstruction Meeting**, line 22, replace with the following:

**(A) Preconstruction Meeting**

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor mobilizes to the site. If this meeting occurs before all drilled pier submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of drilled piers without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

**Page 4-12, Article 411-4, Construction Methods**, lines 37-39, replace with the following:

For drilled piers constructed with slurry or permanent casings, the pier diameter may be 2" less than the design pier diameter shown in the plans. For all other drilled piers, construct piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans except for portions of drilled piers in rock which may be 2" less than the design pier diameter.

**Page 4-13, Subarticle 411-4(A), Excavation**, line 11, add the following after second sentence in the third paragraph:

See Articles 107-11 and 107-12 for protection of public and private property and control of siltation, dust and air and water pollution from blasting, drilling and excavating with down-the-hole hammers.



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

11/2/2015

**GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION:****(1-21-14)****Description**

Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the contract. Geotextile for pavement stabilization may be required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Item**

Geotextiles

**Section**

1056

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile for pavement stabilization that meets the following requirements:

<b>GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS</b>		
<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement (MARV<sup>A</sup>)</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain (MD & CD <sup>A</sup> )	1,900 lb/ft	ASTM D4595
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD <sup>A</sup> )	4,800 lb/ft	ASTM D4595
Melting Point	300° F	ASTM D276

A. Define “minimum average roll value” (MARV), “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

**Construction Methods**

Notify the Engineer when the roadbed is completed within 2" of subgrade elevation. The Engineer will sample and test subgrade soils for quality to determine if geotextile for pavement stabilization is required at locations shown in the plans and other locations as directed. For subgrades without stabilization, allow 24 days to determine if geotextile for pavement stabilization is required. For stabilized subgrades with geotextile for pavement stabilization, stabilize subgrade soils to 12" beyond the base course as shown in the plans.

Place geotextile for pavement stabilization on subgrades immediately below pavement sections as shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextiles with the MD perpendicular to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextiles in the MD so splices or overlaps are parallel to the roadway centerline. Extend geotextile for pavement stabilization 12" beyond the base course as shown in the plans.

Completely cover subgrades with geotextile for pavement stabilization so geotextiles are adjacent to each other in the CD, i.e., perpendicular to the MD. The CD is the direction of the width or short dimension of the geotextile roll. Overlapping geotextiles in the CD is permitted but not required. Overlap geotextiles in the direction that base course will be placed to prevent lifting the edge of the top geotextile.

For asphalt base courses, asphalt mixture temperatures in the truck may not exceed 315° F at the time of placement. Do not damage geotextile for pavement stabilization when constructing base

courses. Place and compact base courses in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles any more than necessary to construct pavement sections. Replace any damaged geotextiles to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* will be measured and paid in square yards. Geotextiles will be measured along subgrades as the square yards of exposed geotextiles before placing base courses. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles. The contract unit price for *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* will be full compensation for providing, transporting and placing geotextiles.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization

**Pay Unit**

Square Yard



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

11/2/2015

**MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS****(3-17-15)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls consisting of steel or geosynthetic reinforcement in the reinforced zone connected to vertical facing elements. Use precast concrete panels for vertical facing elements and coarse aggregate in the reinforced zone unless noted otherwise in the plans. Provide reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct MSE retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified MSE Wall Installer to construct MSE retaining walls.

Define “reinforcement” as steel or geosynthetic reinforcement and “geosynthetics” as geosynthetic grids (geogrids) or strips (geostrips). Define “aggregate” as coarse or fine aggregate. Define “panel” as a precast concrete panel and “coping” as precast or cast-in-place concrete coping.

Define “MSE wall” as a mechanically stabilized earth retaining wall and “MSE Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the chosen MSE wall system. Define “MSE panel wall” as an MSE wall with panels and “MSE segmental wall” as an MSE wall with segmental retaining wall (SRW) units. Define “abutment wall” as an MSE wall with bridge foundations in any portion of the reinforced zone or an MSE wall connected to an abutment wall. Even if bridge foundations only penetrate a small part of the reinforced zone, the entire MSE wall is considered an abutment wall.

Use an approved MSE wall system in accordance with the plans and any NCDOT restrictions or exceptions for the chosen system. Value engineering proposals for other MSE wall systems will not be considered. Do not use MSE wall systems with an “approved for provisional use” status for abutment walls or MSE walls subject to scour, walls with design heights greater than 35 ft or walls supporting or adjacent to railroads or interstate highways. The list of approved MSE wall systems with approval status is available from:

[connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx)

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Aggregate	1014
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Curing Agents	1026
Epoxy, Type 3A	1081
Geotextiles, Type 2	1056
Grout, Type 3	1003
Joint Materials	1028
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Precast Retaining Wall Coping	1077

Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Segmental Retaining Wall Units	1040-4
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration and separation geotextiles. Use Class A concrete for cast-in-place coping, leveling concrete and pads.

Use panels and SRW units from producers approved by the Department and licensed by the MSE Wall Vendor. Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. Accurately locate and secure reinforcement connectors in panels and maintain required concrete cover. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals.

Damaged panels or SRW units with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected. Do not damage reinforcement connection devices or mechanisms in handling or storing panels and SRW units.

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Handle and store geosynthetics in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Load, transport, unload and store MSE wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

A. Aggregate

Use standard size No. 57, 57M, 67 or 78M that meets Table 1005-1 of the *Standard Specifications* for coarse aggregate except do not use No. 57 or 57M stone in the reinforced zone of MSE walls with geosynthetic reinforcement or connectors. Use the following for fine aggregate:

1. Standard size No. 1S, 2S, 2MS or 4S that meets Table 1005-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or
2. Gradation that meets Class III, Type 3 select material in accordance with Article 1016-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fine aggregate is exempt from mortar strength in Subarticle 1014-1(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use fine aggregate with a maximum organic content of 1.0%. Provide aggregate with electrochemical properties that meet the following requirements:

<b>AGGREGATE ELECTROCHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS</b>					
<b>Aggregate Type</b>	<b>Reinforcement or Connector Material</b>	<b>pH</b>	<b>Resistivity</b>	<b>Chlorides</b>	<b>Sulfates</b>
Coarse	Steel	Not Required			

Fine	Steel	5 – 10	$\geq 3,000 \Omega \cdot \text{cm}$	$\leq 100 \text{ ppm}$	$\leq 200 \text{ ppm}$
Coarse or Fine	Polyester Type (PET) Geogrid	5 – 8	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*
Coarse or Fine	Geostrip or Polyolefin Geogrid	4.5 – 9	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*

\* Resistivity, chlorides and sulfates are not applicable to geosynthetics.

Use aggregate from a source that meets the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Aggregate Sampling and Testing Procedures*. Perform pH tests for coarse aggregate in accordance with Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit Chemical Procedure C-Elec. Perform organic content tests for fine aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 267 instead of Subarticle 1014-1(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Perform electrochemical tests for fine aggregate in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
pH	AASHTO T 289
Resistivity	AASHTO T 288
Chlorides	AASHTO T 291
Sulfates	AASHTO T 290

#### B. Reinforcement

Provide steel or geosynthetic reinforcement supplied by the MSE Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use reinforcement approved for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved reinforcement for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

##### 1. Steel Reinforcement

Provide Type 1 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for steel reinforcement. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011. Galvanize steel reinforcement in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*.

##### 2. Geosynthetic Reinforcement

Define “machine direction” (MD) for geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide Type 1 material certifications for geosynthetic strengths in the MD in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Test geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D6637.

#### C. Bearing Pads

For MSE panel walls, use bearing pads that meet Section 3.6.1.a of the *FHWA Design*

and Construction of Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes – Volume I (Publication No. FHWA-NHI-10-024). Provide bearing pads with thicknesses that meet the following:

<b>BEARING PAD THICKNESS</b>	
<b>Facing Area per Panel (A)</b>	<b>Minimum Pad Thickness After Compression (based on 2 times panel weight above pads)</b>
$A \leq 30$ sf	1/2"
$30 \text{ sf} < A \leq 75$ sf	3/4"

#### D. Miscellaneous Components

Miscellaneous components may include connectors (e.g., anchors, bars, clamps, pins, plates, ties, etc.), fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) and any other MSE wall components not included above. Galvanize steel components in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide miscellaneous components approved for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved miscellaneous components for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

### 3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

#### A. MSE Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each MSE wall. Before beginning MSE wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of MSE wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below MSE walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual MSE wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

#### B. MSE Wall Designs

For MSE wall designs, submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Note name and NCDOT ID number of the panel or SRW unit production facility on the working drawings. Do not begin MSE wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design MSE walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant.

Design MSE walls in accordance with the plans, *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and any NCDOT restrictions for the chosen MSE wall system unless

otherwise required. Design MSE walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H with H as shown in the plans or 6 ft, whichever is longer, unless noted otherwise in the plans. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate drains, the reinforced zone or leveling pads outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads and design parameters approved for the chosen MSE wall system or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Design steel components including reinforcement and connectors for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone. Use corrosion loss rates for galvanizing in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications for nonaggressive backfill and carbon steel corrosion rates in accordance with the following:

<b>CARBON STEEL CORROSION RATES</b>	
<b>Aggregate Type (in reinforced zone)</b>	<b>Corrosion Loss Rate (after zinc depletion)</b>
Coarse	0.47 mil/year
Fine (except abutment walls)	0.58 mil/year
Fine (abutment walls)	0.70 mil/year

For geosynthetic reinforcement and connectors, use approved geosynthetic properties for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone.

When noted in the plans, design MSE walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf in accordance with Figure C11.5.6-3(b) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts or concrete barrier rail above MSE walls, analyze top 2 reinforcement layers for traffic impact loads in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual shown elsewhere in this provision except use the following for geosynthetic reinforcement rupture:

$$\phi T_{al} R_c \geq T_{max} + (T_I / RF_{CR})$$

Where,

- $\phi$  = resistance factor for tensile resistance in accordance with Section 7.2.1 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
- $T_{al}$  = long-term geosynthetic design strength approved for chosen MSE wall system,
- $R_c$  = reinforcement coverage ratio = 1 for continuous geosynthetic reinforcement,
- $T_{max}$  = factored static load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
- $T_I$  = factored impact load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual and
- $RF_{CR}$  = creep reduction factor approved for chosen MSE wall system.

If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, moment slabs, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement,

maintain a clearance of at least 3" between obstructions and reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Locate reinforcement layers so all of reinforcement length is within 3" of corresponding connection elevations.

Use 6" thick cast-in-place unreinforced concrete leveling pads beneath panels and SRW units that are continuous at steps and extend at least 6" in front of and behind bottom row of panels or SRW units. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads in accordance with the following requirements:

<b>EMBEDMENT REQUIREMENTS</b>		
<b>Front Slope<sup>1</sup> (H:V)</b>	<b>Minimum Embedment Depth<sup>2</sup> (whichever is greater)</b>	
6:1 or flatter (except abutment walls)	H/20	1 ft for $H \leq 10$ ft 2 ft for $H > 10$ ft
6:1 or flatter (abutment walls)	H/10	2 ft
> 6:1 to < 3:1	H/10	2 ft
3:1 to 2:1	H/7	2 ft

1. Front slope is as shown in the plans.
2. Define "H" as the maximum design height plus embedment per wall with the design height and embedment as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of the reinforced zone behind the aggregate. Provide wall drainage systems consisting of drains and outlet components in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 816.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

For MSE panel walls, cover joints at back of panels with filtration geotextiles at least 12" wide. If the approval of the chosen MSE wall system does not require a minimum number of bearing pads, provide the number of pads in accordance with the following:

<b>NUMBER OF BEARING PADS</b>		
<b>Facing Area per Panel (A)</b>	<b>Maximum Wall Height Above Horizontal Panel Joint</b>	<b>Minimum Number of Pads per Horizontal Panel Joint</b>
$A \leq 30$ sf	25 ft	2
	35 ft <sup>1</sup>	3
$30 \text{ sf} < A \leq 75$ sf	25 ft	3
	35 ft <sup>1</sup>	4

1. Additional bearing pads per horizontal panel joint may be required for wall heights above joints greater than 35 ft.

For MSE segmental walls, coarse aggregate is required in any SRW unit core spaces and between and behind SRW units for a horizontal distance of at least 18". Separation geotextiles are required between the aggregate and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed

directly on aggregate. When noted in the plans, separation geotextiles are also required at the back of the reinforced zone between the aggregate and backfill or natural ground. Unless required otherwise in the plans, use reinforced concrete coping at top of walls that meets the following requirements:

1. Coping dimensions as shown in the plans,
2. At the Contractor's option, coping that is precast or cast-in-place concrete for MSE panel walls unless cast-in-place coping is required as shown in the plans,
3. Cast-in-place concrete coping for MSE segmental walls and
4. At the Contractor's option and when shown in the plans, cast-in-place concrete coping that extends down back of panels or SRW units or connects to panels or SRW units with dowels.

For MSE segmental walls with dowels, attach dowels to top courses of SRW units in accordance with the following:

1. Set dowels in core spaces of SRW units filled with grout instead of coarse aggregate or
2. Embed adhesively anchored dowels in holes of solid SRW units with epoxy.

For MSE panel walls with coping, connect cast-in-place concrete coping or leveling concrete for precast concrete coping to top row of panels with dowels cast into panels. When concrete barrier rail is required above MSE walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with foundation pressures, typical sections with reinforcement and connection details, aggregate locations and types, geotextile locations and details of leveling pads, panels or SRW units, coping, bin walls, slip joints, etc. If necessary, include details on working drawings for concrete barrier rail with moment slab, reinforcement splices if allowed for the chosen MSE wall system, reinforcement connected to end bent caps and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement, leveling pads, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. At least one analysis is required for each wall section with different reinforcement lengths. When designing MSE walls with computer software other than MSEW, use MSEW, version 3.0 with update 14.93 or later, manufactured by ADAMA Engineering, Inc. to verify the design. At least one MSEW analysis is required per 100 ft of wall length with at least one analysis for the wall section with the longest reinforcement. Submit electronic MSEW input files and PDF output files with design calculations.

### C. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting MSE wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the MSE walls. If this meeting occurs before all MSE wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be

required before beginning construction of MSE walls without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and MSE Wall Installer Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

#### **4.0 CORROSION MONITORING**

Corrosion monitoring is required for MSE walls with steel reinforcement. The Engineer will determine the number of monitoring locations and where to install the instrumentation. Contact M&T before beginning wall construction. M&T will provide the corrosion monitoring instrumentation kits and if necessary, assistance with installation.

#### **5.0 SITE ASSISTANCE**

Unless otherwise approved, provide an MSE Wall Vendor representative to assist and guide the MSE Wall Installer on-site for at least 8 hours when the first panels or SRW units and reinforcement layer are placed. If problems are encountered during construction, the Engineer may require the vendor representative to return to the site for a time period determined by the Engineer.

#### **6.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of MSE walls. Direct run off away from MSE walls, aggregate and backfill. Contain and maintain aggregate and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for MSE walls in accordance with the accepted submittals. If applicable and at the Contractor's option, use temporary shoring for wall construction instead of temporary slopes to construct MSE walls. Define "temporary shoring for wall construction" as temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing aggregate or reinforcement. Brace piles in the reinforced zone to maintain alignment when placing and compacting aggregate. Secure piles together with steel members near top of piles. Clamp members to piles instead of welding if bracing is at or below pile cut-off elevations.

Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place leveling pad concrete, aggregate or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place concrete leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Cure leveling pads at least 24 hours before placing panels or SRW units.

Erect and support panels and stack SRW units so the final wall position is as shown in the accepted submittals. Stagger SRW units to create a running bond by centering SRW units

over joints in the row below as shown in the accepted submittals. Space bearing pads in horizontal panel joints as shown in the accepted submittals and cover all panel joints with filtration geotextiles as shown in the accepted submittals. Attach filtration geotextiles to back of panels with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods.

Construct MSE walls with the following tolerances:

- A. SRW units are level from front to back and between units when checked with a 4 ft long level,
- B. Vertical joint widths are 1/4" maximum for SRW units and 3/4",  $\pm 1/4$ " for panels,
- C. Final wall face is within 3/4" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals when measured along a 10 ft straightedge and
- D. Final wall plumbness (batter) is not negative (wall face leaning forward) and within  $0.5^\circ$  of vertical unless otherwise approved.

Place reinforcement at locations and elevations shown in the accepted submittals and within 3" of corresponding connection elevations. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the accepted submittals. Place reinforcement in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Reinforcement may be spliced once per reinforcement length if shown in the accepted submittals. Use reinforcement pieces at least 6 ft long. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement. To avoid obstructions, deflect, skew or modify reinforcement as shown in the accepted submittals.

Place aggregate in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact aggregate within 3 ft of panels or SRW units. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact aggregate with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting aggregate. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of aggregate. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for MSE walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. If a drain is required, install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install dowels as necessary for SRW units and place and construct coping and leveling concrete as shown in the accepted submittals. Construct leveling concrete in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct cast-in-place concrete coping in accordance with Subarticle 452-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against MSE walls, stop coping just

above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces.

When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Seal joints above and behind MSE walls between coping and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

## 7.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_* will be measured and paid in square feet. MSE walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and top of leveling pad elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or SRW units for MSE walls without coping.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and MSE wall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying site assistance, leveling pads, panels, SRW units, reinforcement, aggregate, wall drainage systems, geotextiles, bearing pads, coping, miscellaneous components and any incidentals necessary to construct MSE walls. The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_* will also be full compensation for reinforcement connected to and aggregate behind end bent caps in the reinforced zone, if required.

No separate payment will be made for temporary shoring for wall construction. Temporary shoring for wall construction will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_*.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with MSE walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind the reinforced zone from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

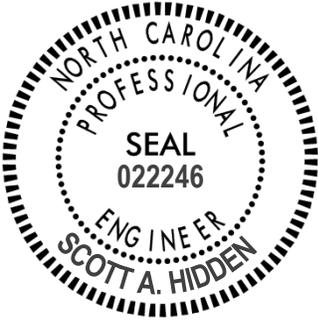
Payment will be made under:

### Pay Item

MSE Retaining Wall No. \_\_\_

### Pay Unit

Square Foot



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

11/2/2015

**CAST-IN-PLACE GRAVITY RETAINING WALLS****(3-17-15)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct cast-in-place (CIP) gravity retaining walls consisting of CIP concrete supported by and connected to concrete footings. Construct CIP gravity retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and if included in the plans, Standard Detail No. 453.01. Define “CIP gravity wall” as a CIP gravity retaining wall.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Curing Agents	1026
Geotextiles, Type 1	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Subdrain Coarse Aggregate	1044-2
Subdrain Fine Aggregate	1044-1

Use geotextiles and subdrain aggregate for subsurface drainage at weep holes and reinforcing steel for dowels.

**3.0 CIP GRAVITY WALL SURVEYS**

The plans typically show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each CIP gravity wall. Before beginning CIP gravity wall construction, survey existing ground elevations along wall face locations and other elevations in the vicinity of CIP gravity wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below CIP gravity walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual CIP gravity wall dimensions and details, submit wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for construction.

**4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of CIP gravity walls. Direct run off away from CIP gravity walls and backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for CIP gravity walls in accordance with the plans. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed bottom of footings at least 2 ft below bottom of walls shown in the plans. If applicable and at the Contractor’s option, use temporary shoring for wall construction instead of temporary slopes to construct CIP gravity walls. Define “temporary

shoring for wall construction” as temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience.

Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete for footings until excavation depth and foundation material are approved.

Construct CIP gravity walls at elevations and with dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use dowels for construction joints at top of footings as shown in the plans. Extend top of walls at least 6" above where finished grade intersects back of CIP gravity walls.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, provide a Class 2 surface finish for exposed surfaces of CIP gravity walls that meets Subarticle 420-17(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct wall joints at a spacing of 10 ft to 12 ft unless required otherwise in the plans. Make 1/2" thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 of the *Standard Specifications* for every third joint and 1/2" deep grooved contraction or sawed joints that meet Subarticle 825-10(B) or 825-10(E) respectively of the *Standard Specifications* for the remaining joints.

Construct 3" diameter weep holes on 10 ft centers along CIP gravity walls. Provide subsurface drainage at weep holes in accordance with Article 414-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Exit weep holes just above finished grade and slope holes at 1" per foot through CIP gravity walls so water drains out of front of walls. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against CIP gravity walls, extend weep holes through barrier at the same slope.

Do not remove forms or backfill behind CIP gravity walls until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Backfill for CIP gravity walls in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

If a brick veneer is required, construct brick masonry in accordance with Section 830 of the *Standard Specifications*. Anchor brick veneers to CIP gravity walls with approved brick to concrete type anchors in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Space anchors no more than 16" apart in the vertical direction and no more than 32" apart in the horizontal direction with each row of anchors staggered 16" from the row above and below.

## **5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*CIP Gravity Retaining Walls* will be measured and paid in square feet. CIP gravity walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and top of footing elevations. Define “top of wall” as top of CIP concrete.

The contract unit price for *CIP Gravity Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for providing submittals, labor, tools, equipment and CIP gravity wall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying concrete, dowels, subsurface drainage, weep holes and any incidentals necessary to construct CIP gravity walls. The contract unit price for *CIP Gravity Retaining Walls* will also be full

compensation for brick veneers, if required.

No separate payment will be made for temporary shoring for wall construction. Temporary shoring for wall construction will be incidental to the contract unit price for *CIP Gravity Retaining Walls*.

The contract unit price for *CIP Gravity Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with CIP gravity walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
CIP Gravity Retaining Walls

**Pay Unit**  
Square Foot



DocuSigned by:  
*Scott A. Hidden*  
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

11/2/2015

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
GEOENVIRONMENTAL**

**CONTAMINATED SOIL (10/14/2013)**

The Contractor’s attention is directed to the fact that soil contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon compounds exist within the project area. The known areas of contamination are indicated on corresponding plans sheets. Information relating to these contaminated areas, sample locations, and investigation reports are available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, “Plans and Proposals”, “Durham U-3308”, “GeoEnvironmental”:

<http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/>

Petroleum contaminated soil may be encountered during any earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate those soils that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. The Engineer shall determine if soil is contaminated based on petroleum odors and unusual soil staining. Contaminated soil not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soil shall remain in place, whether contaminated or not. The Contractor shall transport all contaminated soil excavated from the project to a facility licensed to accept contaminated soil.

In the event that the Contractor chooses to stockpile the soil temporarily, the stockpile shall be created within the property boundaries of the source material and in accordance with the Stockpile Detail found in the plans. If the volume of contaminated material exceeds available space on site, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the NCDENR UST Section’s Regional Office for off-site temporary storage. Stockpiling contaminated soil will be incidental to the project. The Contractor shall provide disposal manifests and weigh tickets to the Engineer for review and approval. The Engineer will in turn provide the GeoEnvironmental Section with a copy of the disposal manifests and weigh tickets for their records.

**Measurement and Payment:**

The quantity of contaminated soil hauled, and disposed of shall be the actual number of tons of material, which has been acceptably transported and weighed with certified scales as documented by disposal manifests and weigh tickets. The quantity of contaminated soil, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for “Hauling, and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil”.

The above price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to loading, transportation, weighing, laboratory testing, disposal, equipment, decontamination of equipment, labor, and personal protective equipment.

Payment shall be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil	Ton

DocuSigned by:  
**Cyrus Parker**  
C96492AF5E824DF...  
4/27/2015



# TC-1

TIP#: U-3308  
Date: 12-02-2014

Durham County

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions

### Law Enforcement:

(05/14/2013)

#### **Description**

Furnish Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles to direct traffic in accordance with the contract.

#### **Construction Methods**

Use uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles equipped with blue lights mounted on top of the vehicle, and Law Enforcement vehicle emblems to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Law Enforcement will be measured and paid for in the actual number of hours that each Law Enforcement Officer is provided during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer. There will be no direct payment for marked Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

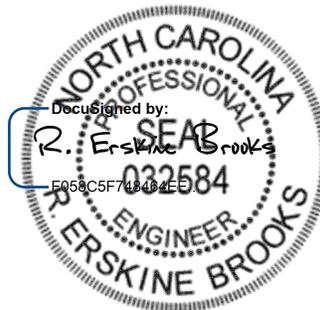
Payment will be made under:

#### **Pay Item**

Law Enforcement

#### **Pay Unit**

Hour



2/2/2016

# TC-2

TIP#: U-3308  
Date: 12-02-2014

Durham County

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions

### Temporary 6' Fence:

#### **Description**

Construct temporary 6' chain link fence in accordance with the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **Materials**

Refer to Article 866-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

#### **Construction Methods**

Construct the temporary 6' chain link fence in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 866 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor shall present the method for anchoring the posts to the Engineer for approval.

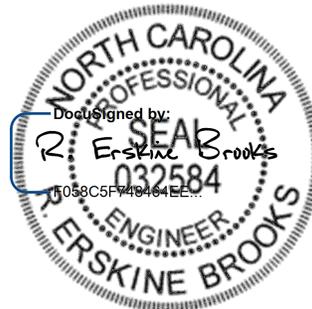
#### **Measurement and Payment**

*Temporary 6' Fence* will be measured and paid for per linear foot of fence that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment shall include, but not limited to all posts, hardware, materials, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work and removal of the fence when no longer needed as determined by the Engineer. Removed fence becomes the property of the Contractor.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**  
Temporary 6' Fence

**Pay Unit**  
Linear Foot



2/2/2016

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
LIGHTING**

**1.00 DESCRIPTION**

The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing, installing, connecting, and placing into satisfactory operating condition roadway lighting at locations shown on the plans. Perform all work in accordance with these Special Provisions, the Plans, the National Electrical Code, and North Carolina Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" (*2012 Standard Specifications*).

Perform all work in conformance with Division 14 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except as modified or added to by these Special Provisions. Install all bore pits outside the clear zone, as defined in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide or as directed by the Engineer.

In addition to the requirements of Division 1400, other specific Sections of the *2012 Standard Specifications* applicable to the work on this project are listed below.

Section 1401	High Mount Standard and Portable Drive Unit
Section 1405	Standard Foundation
Section 1407	Electric Service Pole and Lateral
Section 1408	Light Control System
Section 1409	Electrical Duct
Section 1410	Feeder Circuits
Section 1411	Electrical Junction Boxes

**2.00 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Modify the fourth paragraph of Standard Specification 1400-4(F) to read as follows:

Install manufactured set screw type connectors, suitable for connecting multiple wires, and which are UL Listed (UL486D) for all phase conductor splices. These precise fit connectors are insulated with high-strength dielectric material and have removable access plugs over the set screws. Direct buried and/or submersible versions of these connectors, equipped with factory made waterproof insulating boots, are required for splicing inside junction boxes. Non-direct buried and/or non-submersible connectors may be used for phase conductor splicing in normally dry areas such as inside poles and transformer bases. After tightening set screw, tape down the access plugs to keep them securely in place. Split-bolt connectors may be used for ground wire splicing. Wire nut and compression type connectors will not be allowed.

Add the following to the end of Standard Specification 1400-4:

**(K) Foundations**

Form foundations with prefabricated cardboard forms down to 12" min. below top of ground.

Do not erect standards before test cylinders representing the foundation concrete have attained the minimum compressive strength detailed in Section 1000 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Test cylinders shall be provided for each truckload of concrete used for light pole foundations. Tests shall be conducted as described in Section 1000 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

To avoid vehicle undercarriage snagging of any substantial remains of a breakaway support (when it is broken away), the edge of the foundation or top of anchor bolt should not extend more than four inches (4") above a sixty inch (60") chord aligned radially to the centerline of the highway, and connecting any point within the length of the chord on the ground surface on one side of the foundation to a point on the ground surface on the other side.

### **3.00 BURN IN TEST**

Add the following to the end of Standard Specification 1400-4:

The Contractor is responsible for all maintenance of the lighting system(s) installed or renovated as part of this contract until contract completion. The Department will assume maintenance responsibility for the completed lighting systems after the entire project is accepted and there is no chance of construction related damage.

### **4.00 HIGH MOUNT FOUNDATIONS**

#### **4.10 DESCRIPTION**

High mount foundations for high mount standards consist of drilled piers or footings with pedestals, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct high mount foundations in accordance with the contract and either *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1402.01 or the accepted submittals. Define "high mount standard foundation" as a drilled pier including the conduit and anchor rod assembly that meets Standard Drawing No. 1402.01.

#### **4.20 MATERIALS**

Use high mount foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision found in the Roadway Project Special Provisions.

Provide and install a polymer concrete (PC) electrical junction box measuring 18" (l) x 12" (w) x 18" (h) (PC18) and meeting the specifications found in the Special Provisions.

#### **4.30 HIGH MOUNT STANDARD FOUNDATIONS**

Construct high mount standard foundations for the wind zone and high mount heights shown in the plans unless the following assumed site conditions are not applicable to high mount locations:

- A. Soil with unit weight ( $\gamma$ )  $\geq$  120 lb/cf and friction angle ( $\phi$ )  $\geq$  30°,
- B. Groundwater at least 7 ft below finished grade and
- C. Slope of finished grade 6:1 (H:V) or flatter.

A subsurface investigation and high mount foundation design are required if the Engineer determines these assumed site conditions do not apply to a high mount location and the high mount cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a high mount foundation design include but are not limited to weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations or high mount foundation designs.

#### 4.40 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each high mount location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade high mount locations to within 2 ft of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to 2 drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

#### 4.50 HIGH MOUNT FOUNDATION DESIGNS

Design high mount foundations for the wind zone and high mount heights shown in the plans and the slope of finished grade and subsurface conditions at each high mount location. Design drilled piers, footings and pedestals in accordance with the 6<sup>th</sup> Edition of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version 6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 0.5" at top of piers.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 lb/sf for footings.

Submit boring logs, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for high mount foundation design submittals. Have high mount foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

#### 4.60 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Grade a 3 ft diameter level work area around high mount locations with cut and fill slopes as shown on Standard Drawing No. 1402.01. Construct drilled piers, footings and pedestals and

install anchor rod assemblies for high mount foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

Install PC18 junction box within 10’ of pole foundation. Junction box shall be used as a tee point for feeder circuitry and conductors, and as housing for the pole ground rod.

**4.70 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*High Mount Foundations* will be measured and paid in cubic yards. High mount standard foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of concrete shown on Standard Drawing No. 1402.01 for the high mount height and wind zone shown in the plans. All other high mount foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of foundation concrete for drilled piers, footings and pedestals shown on the accepted submittals. The contract unit price for *High Mount Foundations* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and foundation materials, stabilizing or shoring excavations and supplying concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, anchor rod assemblies, junction box and any incidentals necessary to construct high mount foundations. Subsurface investigations and high mount foundation designs required by the Engineer will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

High Mount Foundations.....Cubic Yard

**5.00 ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES**

**5.10 DESCRIPTION**

Same as Section 1411-1.

**5.20 MATERIALS**

Same as Section 1411-2, except modify referenced Section 1091-5 as follows:

- Page 10-202, revise paragraph starting on line 9 to read “Provide polymer concrete (PC) boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6" to 12" as required by project special provisions.”
- Page 10-202, revise sentence beginning on line 14 to read “Other thermoplastic materials may be used for components which are not normally exposed to sunlight.”

**5.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Same as Section 1411-3.

**5.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Same as Section 1411-4.

6.00 LIGHT STANDARDS

6.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install light standards less than 55 ft. high complete with bracket arm(s), when required, and an AASHTO approved impact attenuation device (slip base, frangible base adapter, breakaway base) as shown on the plans.

6.20 MATERIALS

Same as Section 1404-2, except modified as follows:

- Remove the words ‘ellipsoidal shaped’ from paragraph two.
- Replace paragraph 12 to read “Luminaires may be either direct pole mounted or mounted to a bracket arm. Where bracket arms are required, use bracket arms for each standard which are the length shown in the plans and of the same material as the standard. For direct pole mounted luminaires, minimum setback distances shown in the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* must be maintained.”
- Add the following: For light standards not located behind guardrail, provide and install a polymer concrete (PC) electrical junction box measuring 18” (l) x 12” (w) x 18” (h) (PC18) and meeting the specifications found in the Special Provisions.

6.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Same as Section 1404-3, except as modified as follows:

For light standards not located behind guardrail, install PC18 junction box within 2’ of pole foundation. Junction box shall be used as a tee point for feeder circuitry and conductors, and as housing for the pole ground rod.

6.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Light Standards \_\_\_\_, Behind GR will be measured and paid as be the actual number of light standards with arm assemblies (when required) of each appropriate mounting height and bracket arm type and length (when required) that have been installed and accepted.

Light Standards \_\_\_\_, Exposed will be measured and paid as be the actual number of light standards with arm assemblies (when required) of each appropriate mounting height and bracket arm type and length (when required) and with PC18 junction boxes that have been installed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Light Standards ____, Behind GR.....	Each
Light Standards ____, Exposed.....	Each

**7.00 LIGHT STANDARD LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRES****7.10 DESCRIPTION**

Furnish, install and place into satisfactory operation luminaire, either on a bracket arm or directly mounted to the standard, complete with all light sources, drivers, wiring inside standard from circuit conductors to luminaire, in-line breakaway fuseholders and fuses and ground wiring at the pole on light standards less than 55 ft. in height.

Third party certified photometric files in IES format are required to be submitted with the catalog cuts for the proposed LED roadway luminaire. Photometric files must show that proposed luminaire will meet or exceed the design shown in the plans.

**7.20 MATERIALS****7.21 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS****A. General Requirements**

- LM-79 photometric test reports shall be provided for all LED luminaires. LM-79 luminaire photometric reports shall be produced by an independent test laboratory and include the following:
  - Name of test laboratory. The test laboratory must hold National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accreditation for the IES LM-79 test procedure or must be qualified, verified, and recognized through the U.S. Department of Energy's CALiPER program.
  - Report number
  - Date
  - Complete luminaire catalog number. Catalog number tested must match the catalog number of the luminaire submitted, except for variations which do not affect performance.
  - Description of luminaire, LED light source(s), and LED driver(s)
  - Goniophotometry
  - Colorimetry
- LM-80 lumen maintenance test report shall be provided for each respective LED light source.
- Luminaire shall be constructed of a single piece die cast aluminum housing. Each luminaire shall be finished gray in color unless otherwise noted.
- The luminaire shall have a 5 pin ANSI C136.41 compliant photocontrol receptacle for future expansion capabilities. Provide shorting caps to cover photocontrol receptacle for all luminaires.
- Luminaires shall have a maximum lamp lumen depreciation (LLD) factor of 0.84 at 100,000 hours & 25°C. Provide a summary of reliability testing performed for LED driver.

- Luminaires maximum total power consumption shall not exceed the values shown in the plans. Nominal luminaire input wattage shall account for nominal applied voltage and any reduction in driver efficiency due to sub-optimal driver loading.
- Luminaire shall have a maximum Backlight, Uplight & Glare (BUG) rating of 3-0-3 and an IESNA distribution of Type II or Type III as required to meet the spacing, the average maintained footcandle level and the average to minimum uniformity ratio requirements shown on the plans. The same BUG rating and distribution type shall be used throughout the project.
- Luminaire electrical components (driver and surge protection) shall meet the dust and moisture requirements of ingress protection (IP) rating of IP65 and IP66 for the optical compartments as specified in ANSI C136.25, minimum.
- Luminaire shall have external and internal labels per ANSI C136.15 and ANSI C136.22, respectively. Internal label shall identify the manufacturer, year and month of manufacture and the manufacturer's part number.
- Luminaire shall have an internal bubble level.
- Luminaires shall start and operate in -20°C to +40°C ambient.
- Luminaires shall be rated for continuous service at an ambient temperature of 40°C (104°F)
- Electrically test fully assembled luminaires before shipment from factory.
- Effective Projected Area (EPA) and weight of the luminaires shall not exceed 1.4 square feet and 46 lbs.
- Luminaires shall be designed for ease of electrical component replacement.
- Luminaires shall be rated for minimum 2G vibration, minimum, per ANSI C136.31.
- LED light sources and drivers shall be RoHS compliant.
- The luminaire manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years of experience in manufacturing LED-based lighting products and the manufacturing facility must be ISO 9001 certified.
- Luminaire shall have a 1.25" to 2.0" adjustable tenon mount for connection to luminaire bracket arm assembly.
- Pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. shall be made from 18-8 stainless steel, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.
- Grommets shall be installed in cable entry holes. Cable entry holes shall be free from sharp edges which might cut conductors or an ungloved hand.
- All conductors inside the luminaire shall be neatly secured with tie-wraps as needed to prevent pinch points and assist in trouble shooting.

#### B. Driver

- Shall be 0V-10V dimmable.
- Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the luminaire operating in the ambient temperature range of -20°C to +40°C.
- Shall be rated for 480VAC at 50/60 Hz, and shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of  $\pm 10\%$ .

- Shall have a minimum Power Factor (PF) of 0.90 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
  - Shall provide UL Class II output.
- C. Surge Suppression
- Integral surge protection shall meet ANSI/IEEE C62.45 procedures based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High 10kV/10kA test, IEC 61000-4-2 (Electrostatic Discharge) 8kV Air/4kV Contact test and IEC 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients).
- D. Electromagnetic interference
- Luminaires shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
  - Luminaires shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.
- E. Electrical safety testing
- Luminaires shall be listed for wet locations.
  - Luminaires shall be UL listed and labeled.
- F. Finish
- Luminaires shall be painted with a corrosion resistant polyester powdered paint with a minimum 2.0 mil thickness.
  - Luminaires shall exceed a rating of six per ASTM D1654 after 1000 hours of salt spray fog testing per ASTM B117.
  - The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss per ASTM D523, after 500 hours of QUV testing at ASTM G154 Cycle 6.
  - Exterior surfaces shall be smooth and free of burrs.
- G. Thermal management
- Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) on roadway luminaires shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation.
  - Liquids or moving parts will not be allowed for thermal management.
- H. Color Quality
- Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 70 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3500K to 4500K
- I. Optics
- Transmissive optical components shall be applied in accordance with OEM design guidelines to ensure suitability for the thermal/mechanical/chemical environment.
- J. The following shall be in accordance with corresponding sections of ANSI C136.37

- All internal components shall be assembled and pre-wired using modular electrical connections.
- Terminal blocks shall be used for incoming AC lines. Terminal blocks shall be easily accessible to installers or repair personnel. Wire nuts are prohibited inside the luminaire housing.

K. Latching and hinging

- Refractor and housing door holders and hinges shall be designed to maintain positive control of door to the luminaire body so as not to allow the accidental disengagement of either door.
- Drivers shall be mounted to a housing door designed to be opened from the bottom of the luminaire. Housing door shall allow easy removal for troubleshooting/repair on the ground.

L. Manufacturer or local sales representative shall provide installation and troubleshooting support via telephone and/or email.

### 7.30 WARRANTY

Provide a minimum ten-year warranty covering maintained integrity and functionality of the luminaire housing, wiring, and connections, LED light source(s) and LED driver. Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages constitutes luminaire failure.

Warranty period shall begin after project acceptance by the Department. Supplier shall furnish documentation of warranty procedures to the Contractor stating that warranty is for NCDOT.

### 7.40 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Level and secure each luminaire in all directions. Adjust any luminaires, as directed by the Engineer, to provide optimal illumination distribution.

All LED packages on all luminaires must be operating normally at contract completion. Any luminaire displaying improper operating characteristics prior to contract completion will be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

### 7.50 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The roadway luminaries measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price per each "Roadway Light Standard Luminaires – LED". Such price and payment will be considered full compensation for providing and installing the LED roadway luminaire on the bracket arm, wiring inside the standard from the circuit conductors to the LED roadway luminaire, in-line breakaway fuseholders with fuses and ground wiring at the pole on the light standard.

Payment will be made under:

Roadway Light Standard Luminaire – LED..... Each

**8.00 HIGH MAST LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRES**

8.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install and place into satisfactory operation, LED luminaires on high mount standards as detailed in these Special Provisions.

The Contractor shall supply Holophane or Cooper LED high mount luminaires as specified below or approved equal.

Mounting Height	# of Fixtures	Holophane Part Number	Cooper Part Number
120'	8	HMLED2124KAHGAW	GLEON-AE-10-LED-480-5WQ-AP-EA
100'	6	HMLED2124KAHGAW	GLEON-AE-10-LED-480-5WQ-AP-EA
80'	8	HMLED2064KAHGAW	GLEON-AE-6-LED-480-5WQ-AP-EA
60'	4	HMLED2064KAHGAW	GLEON-AE-6-LED-480-5WQ-AP-EA

Any alternate luminaire submitted for approval must meet the minimum requirements below. The Contractor shall supply the Department with current catalog cuts and 3<sup>rd</sup> party certified photometric data files in Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) format for any alternate high mount luminaire submitted for approval. The Department will thoroughly evaluate alternate luminaires to determine if proposed alternate high mount luminaire meets or exceeds design criteria.

High mount luminaire retrofit LED kits are not an acceptable alternative.

8.20 MATERIALS

8.21 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements

- LM-79 photometric test reports shall be provided for all LED luminaires. LM-79 luminaire photometric reports shall be produced by an independent test laboratory and include the following:
  - Name of test laboratory. The test laboratory must hold National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accreditation for the IES LM-79 test procedure or must be qualified, verified, and recognized through the U.S. Department of Energy’s CALiPER program.
  - Report number
  - Date
  - Complete luminaire catalog number. Catalog number tested must match the catalog number of the luminaire submitted, except for variations which do not affect performance.
  - Description of luminaire, LED light source(s), and LED driver(s)
  - Goniophotometry

- Colorimetry

- LM-80 lumen maintenance test report shall be provided for each respective LED light source.
- Luminaire shall be constructed of aluminum. Each luminaire shall be finished gray in color unless otherwise noted.
- The luminaire shall have a 5 pin ANSI C136.41 compliant photocontrol receptacle for future expansion capabilities. Provide shorting caps to cover photocontrol receptacle for all luminaires.
- Luminaires shall have a maximum lamp lumen depreciation (LLD) factor of 0.83 at 100,000 hours & 25°C. Provide a summary of reliability testing performed for LED driver.
- Luminaires maximum total power consumption shall not exceed the values shown in the plans. Nominal luminaire input wattage shall account for nominal applied voltage and any reduction in driver efficiency due to sub-optimal driver loading.
- Luminaire shall have a maximum Backlight, Uplight & Glare (BUG) rating of 5-0-5 and an IESNA distribution of Type V as required to meet the spacing, the average maintained footcandle level and the average to minimum uniformity ratio requirements shown on the plans. The same BUG rating and distribution type shall be used throughout the project.
- 
- Luminaire LED modules shall meet dust and moisture rating of IP-66, minimum.
- Luminaire shall have an external label per ANSI C136.15.
- Luminaires shall have an internal label per ANSI C136.22.
- Luminaires shall start and operate in -20°C to +40°C ambient.
- Electrically test fully assembled luminaires before shipment from factory.
- Effective Projected Area (EPA) and weight of the luminaires shall not exceed 1.3 square feet and 65 lbs.
- Luminaires shall be designed for ease of electrical component replacement.
- Luminaires shall be rated for minimum 2G vibration, minimum, per ANSI C136.31-2010
- LED light sources and drivers shall be RoHS compliant.
- The luminaire manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years of experience in manufacturing LED-based lighting products and the manufacturing facility must be ISO 9001 certified.
- Pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. shall be made from 18-8 stainless steel, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.

#### B. Driver

- Shall be 0V-10V dimmable.
- Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the luminaire operating in the ambient temperature range of -20°C to +40°C.
- Shall be rated for 480VAC at 50/60 Hz, and shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of  $\pm 10\%$ .

- Shall have a minimum Power Factor (PF) of 0.90 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- C. Surge Suppression
- Integral surge protection shall meet ANSI/IEEE C62.45 procedures based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High 10kV/10kA test, IEC 61000-4-2 (Electrostatic Discharge) 8kV Air/4kV Contact test and IEC 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients).
- D. Electromagnetic interference
- Luminaires shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
  - Luminaires shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.
- E. Electrical safety testing
- Luminaires shall be listed for wet locations.
  - Luminaires shall be UL listed and labeled.
- F. Finish
- Luminaires shall be painted with a corrosion resistant polyester powdered paint with a minimum 2.0 mil thickness.
  - Luminaires shall exceed a rating of six per ASTM D1654 after 1000 hours of salt spray fog testing per ASTM B117.
  - The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss per ASTM D523, after 500 hours of QUV testing at ASTM G154 Cycle 6.
- G. Thermal management
- Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation.
- H. Color Quality
- Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 70 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3500K to 4500K
- I. Optics
- Transmissive optical components shall be applied in accordance with OEM design guidelines to ensure suitability for the thermal/mechanical/chemical environment.
- J. The following shall be in accordance with corresponding sections of ANSI C136.37
- All internal components shall be assembled and pre-wired using modular electrical connections.
  - Terminal blocks shall be used for incoming AC lines
  - Latching and hinging

K. Manufacturer or local sales representative shall provide installation and troubleshooting support via telephone and/or email.

**8.30 WARRANTY**

Provide a minimum five-year warranty covering maintained integrity and functionality of the luminaire housing, wiring, and connections, LED light source(s) and LED driver. Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages constitutes luminaire failure.

Warranty period shall begin after project acceptance by the Department.

**8.40 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Level and secure each luminaire in all directions. Securely terminate the wiring for each high mount luminaire and include an equipment grounding conductor to bond the housing to the supply cord grounding conductor.

Adjust any luminaires, as directed by the Engineer, to provide optimal illumination distribution.

All LED packages on all luminaires must be operating normally at contract completion. Any luminaire displaying improper operating characteristics prior to contract completion will be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

**8.50 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The high mount luminaires measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price per each “(height) High Mount Luminaires – LED”. Such price and payment will be considered full compensation for providing and installing the LED high mount luminaire on the carrier ring tenon arm and connecting the LED high mount luminaire to the supply cord on the carrier ring.

Payment will be made under:

(height) High Mount Luminaire – LED ..... Each

**9.00 LIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM**

**9.10 DESCRIPTION**

Same as Section 1408-1.

**9.20 MATERIALS**

Same as Section 1408-2, except modified as follows:

- Modify the first sentence of paragraph 2 on page 14-20 to read “Use a delayed response photo-control...”

9.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Same as Section 1408-3.

9.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Same as Section 1408-4.



DocuSigned by:  
*Paul Chan* 4/7/2015  
F83C4985EEEEF4A2...

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**  
**Utility Construction**

**Kimley»Horn**

3001 Weston Parkway, Cary, NC 27513



**I. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The proposed utility construction shall meet the applicable requirements of the NC Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" dated January 2012, and the following Special Provisions:

**DIVISION 10 – MATERIALS**

**1. SECTION 1034 - SANITARY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- Page 10-57; Sub-article 1034-4(A), Gravity Flow Sewer Pipe, delete line 33 and insert with the following:

“...standard size fittings or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 for compact fittings. Manufactured pipe and fittings shall be lined with an amine cured novalac ceramic epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment. The lining material shall have a permeability rating of zero when tested in accordance with Method A – ASTM E-96-66, Procedure A with a test duration of 30 days. The lining shall be applied by a competent firm with a successful history of applying linings to the interior of ductile iron pipe and fittings. After the surface preparation and within 8 hours of surface preparation, the interior of the pipe shall receive 40 mils nominal DFT. No lining shall take place when the substrate or ambient temperature is below 40°F. The surface shall also be dry and dust free. The lining shall not be used on the face of flanges.

Due to the tolerances involved, the gasket area and spigot end up to 6-inches back from the end of the spigot end must be coated with 6 mils nominal, 10 mils maximum of the lining compound. The lining compound shall be applied by brush to ensure coverage. Care should be taken that the lining compound is smooth without excess buildup in the gasket seat or on the spigot ends. Coating of the gasket seat and spigot ends shall be done after the application of the lining.

The number of coats of lining material applied and the touch-up and repair of the lining shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The pipe manufacturer

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****Utility Construction**

shall provide a certification attesting to the fact that the application meets or exceeds the requirements of these Special Provisions. Lining materials made with calcium aluminate shall not be acceptable.”

- Page 10-57; Sub-article 1034-4(B), Force Main Sewer Pipe, delete lines 38 through 40 and insert with the following:

“...standard size fittings or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 for compact fittings. Manufactured pipe and fittings shall be lined with an amine cured novalac ceramic epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment. The lining material shall have a permeability rating of zero when tested in accordance with Method A – ASTM E-96-66, Procedure A with a test duration of 30 days. The lining shall be applied by a competent firm with a successful history of applying linings to the interior of ductile iron pipe and fittings. After the surface preparation and within 8 hours of surface preparation, the interior of the pipe shall receive 40 mils nominal DFT. No lining shall take place when the substrate or ambient temperature is below 40°F. The surface shall also be dry and dust free. The lining shall not be used on the face of flanges.

Due to the tolerances involved, the gasket area and spigot end up to 6-inches back from the end of the spigot end must be coated with 6 mils nominal, 10 mils maximum of lining compound. The lining compound shall be applied by brush to ensure coverage. Care should be taken that the lining compound is smooth without excess buildup in the gasket seat or on the spigot ends. Coating of the gasket seat and spigot ends shall be done after the application of the lining.

The number of coats of lining material applied and the touch-up and repair of the lining shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The pipe manufacturer shall provide a certification attesting to the fact that the application meets or exceeds the requirements of these Special Provisions. Lining materials made with calcium aluminate shall not be acceptable.”

## 2. SECTION 1036 – WATER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- Page 10-58; Sub-article 1036-1 General, add the following sentence:

All materials in contact with potable water shall be in conformance with Section 1417 of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

- Page 10-59; Sub-article 1036-8, Sleeves, Couplings and Miscellaneous, add the following after Subparagraph (B):

(C) MJ Solid Sleeve Couplings and MJ Transition Sleeve Couplings

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****Utility Construction**

MJ Solid Sleeve Couplings shall be used to connect ductile iron piping to ductile iron and MJ Transition Sleeve Couplings shall be used to connect ductile iron pipe to cast iron pipe for buried service, where shown on the Plans. Solid sleeves shall be ductile iron and conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110). MJ Solid Sleeve Couplings shall be Style A11760, and MJ Transition Sleeve Couplings shall be Style A10766, as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Co., or equal.

(E) Mechanical Joint Restraints

Mechanical joint restraints shall be specifically selected for the appropriate application. The gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from 65-45-12 ductile iron in accordance with ASTM A536. The gripping wedges shall be heat treated within a range of 370 to 470 BNH. Mechanical joint restraints shall be Mega-Lug Series 1100 (or variation thereof), as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc.

**DIVISION 15 – UTILITY CONSTRUCTION**

1. SECTION 1500 – GENERAL UTILITY REQUIREMENTS

- Page 15-1; Sub-article 1500-2, Cooperation with the Utility Owner, add the following to Paragraph 2:

The utility owner is the City of Durham. The contact person is Jeff Lecky and he can be reached by phone at 919-560-4326, ext. 30273.

- Page 15-1; Sub-article 1500-2, Cooperation with the Utility Owner, add the following to Paragraph 2:

The Contractor shall notify the utility owner's representative prior to the proposed "remove fire hydrant". Removed hydrants become the property of the Contractor. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all other ancillary items.

- Page 15-1; Sub-article 1500-3, Utility Locations and Contractor's Responsibility, add the following:

The Contractor shall field verify the exact location, orientation, size, dimension, and material of all existing pipes to be connected to prior to ordering materials. Any costs whatsoever, associated with the Contractor's failure to perform this task shall be borne by the Contractor.

- Page 15-2; Sub-article 1500-9, Placing Pipelines into Service, add the following:

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****Utility Construction**

Obtain written approval from the City of Durham and the NCDENR-Public Water Supply Section prior to placing a new water line into service. Use backflow prevention assemblies for temporary connections to isolate new water lines from existing water lines.

2. SECTION 1505 – EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, PIPE LAYING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES

- Page 15-4; Sub-article 1505-3, Construction Methods, add the following after Subparagraph (F):

(G) Concrete Thrust Collars

Concrete thrust collars shall be installed where shown on the Plans and as required under Article 1505-3, Subparagraph (E). Concrete thrust collars shall be provided at the locations shown on the Plans or as requested by the Engineer. The excavation at such location(s) shall receive special attention with such undisturbed materials within as short a distance as possible from the pipe. Concrete thrust collars shall be installed in accordance with the Detail 0222119R, as shown on the Plans. The ductile iron pipe manufacture shall provide a section of pipe with a welded-on thrust collar that is welded 360° around the barrel of the pipe. The welded-on thrust collars shall not be spaced any closer than 5-feet relative to each other on a single joint of pipe. The welded-on thrust collar shall meet the following minimum requirements and dimensions:

Pipe Size (inches)	Collar O.D. (inches)	Collar Thickness (inches)	Allowable Load per Collar (lbs)
4	8.00	½	4,500
6	10.00	½	9,300
8	12.50	½	16,000
10	14.50	½	24,000
12	16.50	½	34,000
14	19.50	¾	46,000
16	21.75	¾	59,000
18	23.75	¾	75,000
20	25.75	¾	92,000
24	30.25	¾	130,000
30	36.50	1	200,000
36	43.00	1	290,000
42	49.50	1¼	390,000
48	56.50	1¼	510,000
54	63.00	1½	650,000

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Utility Construction**

60	70.25	1½	745,000
----	-------	----	---------

All reinforcing steel shall be Grade 60 in accordance with Article 1070-2. All concrete shall be Class AA in accordance with Article 1000-4.

(H) Polyethylene Encasement

**ALL DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS SHALL BE WRAPPED WITH POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT.**

Polyethylene encasement shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5. Polyethylene encasement shall be provided in tube rolls, accordion bundles or sheets, and shall be manufactured of virgin polyethylene material conforming to ANSI/ASTM D1248. The specified nominal thickness for low-density polyethylene film is 0.008 in. (8 mils). The specified nominal thickness for high-density cross-laminated polyethylene film is 0.004 in. (4 mils). The minus thickness tolerance shall not exceed 10% of the nominal thickness on both material types. Joints in the polyethylene encasement shall be taped. Installation of polyethylene encasement shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 and DIPRA's "Polyethylene Encasement" brochure.

(I) Nitrile Gaskets

If contaminated soil and/or groundwater are detected during excavation, gaskets of the Viton nitrile type, or equal, shall be installed on both water and sewer pipe. The use of nitrile gaskets shall extend at least forty (40) feet beyond the limit of petroleum contamination.

- Page 15-4; Sub-article 1505-6, Measurement and Payment, add the following after Line 43:

Concrete thrust collars shall be included and paid for as part of the \_\_\_\_” Water Line pay item. No additional payment will be made.

Polyethylene encasement shall be included and paid for as part of the \_\_\_\_” Water Line pay item. No additional payment will be made.

Nitrile gaskets shall be included and paid for as part of the \_\_\_\_” Water Line pay item. No additional payment will be made.

3. SECTION 1510 - WATER LINES

- Page 15-6; Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization, change the allowable leakage formula to:

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****Utility Construction**

$$W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$$

- Page 15-6; Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization, sixth paragraph, replace the paragraph with the following:

Sterilize water lines in accordance with Section 1003 of The Rules Governing Public Water supply and AWWA C651 Section 4.4.3, the Continuous Feed Method. Provide a chlorine solution with between 50 parts per million and 100 parts per million in the initial feed. If the chlorine level drops below 10 parts per million during a 24 hour period, then flush, refill with fresh chlorine solution, and repeat for 24 hours. Provide certified bacteriological and contaminant test results from a state-approved or state-certified laboratory. Operate all valves and controls to assure thorough sterilization.

- Page 15-6; Sub-article 1510-3 (B), Testing and Sterilization, seventh paragraph, delete the words “may be performed concurrently or consecutively” and replace with “shall be performed consecutively.”

## 4. SECTION 1515 – UTILITY CONTROLS

- Page 15-7; Sub-article 1515-2, Materials, replace paragraph beginning “Double check valves...” with the following:

Double Check valves (DCV) and Reduced Pressure Zone principal (RPZ) backflow prevention assemblies shall be listed on the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research list of approved backflow devices.

- Page 15-9; Sub-article 1515-3, Construction Methods, add the following after Line 9:

During the installation of all valves measuring 14” and larger in diameter, the valves shall be installed in manholes. The manhole diameters shall be per the Manhole Chart on Detail 0264006 and Detail 0264001R.

All valve manholes required for the Project shall be included and paid for as part of the \_\_\_\_” Valve pay item. No additional payment will be made.

- Page 15-9; Sub-article 1515-3, Construction Methods, add the following after Subparagraph (G):

(H) MJ “Long Body” Solid Sleeve Couplings and MJ Transition Sleeve Couplings

MJ “Long Body” Solid Sleeve Couplings and MJ Transition Sleeve

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****Utility Construction**

Couplings shall be included and paid for as an integral part of the \_\_\_\_\_” Water Line pay item and no additional payment will be made.

(I) Mechanical Joint Restraints

Mechanical joint restraints shall be included and paid for as an integral part of the \_\_\_\_\_” Water Line pay item and no additional payment will be made.

(J) Miscellaneous Connection Details

All miscellaneous connections to existing pipe shall be installed in accordance with Article 1036-8 (B) and shall be considered as incidental to the Project and no additional payment will be made.

The City of Durham has specified a maximum shut down time of the East Durham Elevated Water Storage Tank of two calendar weeks. The tank shall not be offline for any longer than this specified duration. The shutdown schedule shall be reviewed and approved by the City of Durham prior to the shutdown occurring. Please be advised that low-flow conditions typically occur during the winter months, and it is desired for the shutdown to occur during these low-flow conditions.

(K) 24” Flushing Connection Assembly

The Work shall include the total amount of pipe, fittings, valves, couplings, mechanical joint restraints, adapters, sleeves, transition pieces, plugs, rodding, concrete, excavation and backfill, crushed stone, and appurtenances shown on the Plans and as required for a complete and operable flushing connection assembly. All piping and fittings shall be ductile iron, unless otherwise shown on the Plans.

All other Work required to complete the 24” Flushing Connection Assembly detail shall be considered as incidental to the project and no specific payment will be made. Payment for completing the Work specified herein and as shown on the Plans shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each, for each size of associated connection pipe.

(L) Air Release Assembly (Fire Hydrant Used In-Lieu of ARV)

The Work shall include the total amount of pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, couplings, mechanical joint restraints, adapters, sleeves, transition pieces, plugs, rodding, concrete, excavation and backfill, crushed stone, and appurtenances shown on the Plans and as required for a complete and operable \_\_\_\_\_” Air Release Assembly. All piping and fittings shall be ductile iron, unless otherwise shown on the

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Utility Construction**

Plans.

All other Work required to complete the \_\_\_\_” Air Release Assembly detail shall be considered as incidental to the project and no specific payment will be made. Payment for completing the work specified herein and as shown on the Plans shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each, for each size of associated connection pipe.

- Page 15-9, Article 1515-4, Measurement and Payment, add the following to the Pay Item table:

24” Flushing Connection Assembly	Each
____” Air Release Assembly	Each

5. SECTION 1520 – SANITARY SEWER

- Page 15-11; Sub-article 1520-3(A)(2) Testing, line 5, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Test all 24" and smaller gravity sewer lines for leakage using infiltration, exfiltration, or air test. Perform visual inspection on gravity sewer lines larger than 24". Perform line and grade testing and deflection testing on all gravity sewer lines.

- Page 15-12; Sub-article 1520-3(B)(2), Force Main Sanitary Sewer Testing, after the second Paragraph change the formula information to read:

$$“W = LD(\sqrt{P})/133,200$$

Where:            W = maximum allowable leakage, in gallons per hour  
                       L = length of pipe tested, in feet  
                       D = nominal diameter of pipe, in inches  
                       P = average test pressure during leakage test, in psi”

- Page 15-12; Sub-article 1520-4, Measurement and Payment, after the first Paragraph add the following:

Where sanitary gravity sewer is to be replaced in place, the removal of existing sanitary gravity sewer shall be paid for as part of the \_\_\_\_” Sanitary Gravity Sewer pay item and no additional payment shall be made.

6. SECTION 1525 – UTILITY MANHOLES

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****Utility Construction**

- Page 15-13; Sub-article 1525-3, Construction Methods, delete line 28 and add the following:

Provide an outside drop assembly on manholes for sewer pipes entering with 0.5 ft or more vertical drop.

## 7. SECTION 1530 – ABANDON OR REMOVE UTILITIES

- Page 15-16; Sub-article 1530-3, Construction Methods, Subparagraph D, delete line 26 and add the following:

Removed hydrants become the property of the Contractor. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all other ancillary items. The Contractor shall notify the utility owner's representative prior to the proposed "remove fire hydrant".

## 8. SECTION 1540 – ENCASUREMENT

- Page 15-17; Sub-article 1540-3, Construction Methods, in Subparagraph (D), delete line 20 and insert the following:

All carrier pipe spacers, regardless of the manufacturer, shall be manufactured with an ultra-high molecular (high-density) low coefficient of friction runner tip to isolate the spacer from the casing pipe and to minimize drag and damage to the casing pipe as the carrier pipe is installed. All spacers shall be manufactured from stainless steel.

- Page 15-17; Sub-article 1540-4, Measurement and Payment, delete lines 30 and 31 and insert the following:

\_\_\_\_\_” Encasement Pipe will be measured from end to end and paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for each size.

\*\*\*END OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS\*\*\*



**General:**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A. Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)
- B. Duke Energy – Transmission
- C. Frontier Communications
- D. PSNC – Gas
- E. Time Warner - Communications

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor’s attention is directed to Article 105.8 of the Standard Specifications.

**Utilities Requiring Adjustment:**

Utility relocations are shown on the Utility by Others Plans.

A) Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)

Contact Information: Steve Whitmore  
2500 Fairfax Road  
Greensboro, NC 27407  
336-214-8712  
Steve.whittemore@duke-energy.com

- 1) See Utilities by Others Plans.
- 2) Duke Energy will begin tree clearing June 1, 2015. It is expected to take 4 - 6 weeks to complete tree clearing and will be completed in mid-July 2015.
- 3) Duke will apply for Rail Permit ASAP to not delay project relocations.
- 4) Duke will also transfer over Duke Net facilities to new pole lines.
- 5) All Duke relocation work will be completed by October 3, 2016.

B) Duke Energy – Power (Transmission)

Contact Information: Mike Montgomery

2500 Fairfax Road  
Greensboro, NC 27404  
704-560-0715  
Mike.montgomer@duke-energy.com

1. See Utilities by Others Plans.
2. Duke Transmission does not have any conflicts with proposed construction.

**C) Frontier Communications – Communications**

Contact Information: Tina Brooks  
5003 S. Miami Blvd.  
Durham, NC 27703  
919-560-1850  
Marcus.dickinson@ftr.com

1. See Utilities by Others Plans.
2. Frontier will begin relocation work with their bore at Interstate and will complete bore by May 18, 2016.
3. Frontier will be joint use with Duke Energy and will be attached to Duke's new pole line. Estimated completion date will be November 10, 2016, depending on other joint users completing their work.
4. Frontier will require 60 days to complete attachments to new Duke Poles.
5. All Frontier relocation work will be completed by November 10, 2016.

**D) PSNC - Gas**

Contact Information: Wallace Crane  
2451 Schieffelin Road  
Apex, NC 27502  
919-367-2713  
wcrane@scana.com

1. See Utilities by Others Plans.
2. PSNC is proposing to basically vacate project limits with the exception of a small portion running down Alston to Angier and then a couple of crossings.
3. PSNC will require Water & Sewer to be installed prior on Alston to Angier and then will place their facilities on top as needed.
4. Coordination will be needed with the contractor for this work.
5. PSNC will require 6 months to complete all relocation work.
6. PSNC will begin work March 1, 2015 with an anticipated completion date of August 3, 2016.

E) Time Warner – CATV

Contact Information: George Stotler  
101 Innovation Avenue, Suite 100  
Morrisville, NC 27560  
919-573-7667  
George.stotler@twcable.com

1. See Utilities by Others Plans.
2. All Time Warner's aerial CATV lines will be in joint use Duke Energy.
3. Time Warner will require 90 days to complete their relocation work once new joint use poles are set and power lines are installed in all locations.
4. Anticipated completion date for Time Warner's relocation work is December 8, 2016 and is dependent on the completion of Duke Energy's new poles.

**Project Special Provisions  
Erosion Control**

**STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

**SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

**(East)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

<b>March 1 - August 31</b>		<b>September 1 - February 28</b>	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

<b>March 1 – August 31</b>		<b>September 1 - February 28</b>	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

### Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Scorpion
2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Serengeti
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kentucky 31*	Shelby
Apache III	Falcon IV	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Avenger	Falcon NG	Legitimate	Signia
Barlexas	Falcon V	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas II	Faith	LSD	Sliverstar
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Barrera	Festnova	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrington	Fidelity	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Speedway
Bingo	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Blackwatch	Firenza	Padre	Taccoa
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Patagonia	Tanzania
Bonsai	Focus	Pedigree	Trio
Braveheart	Forte	Picasso	Tahoe II
Bravo	Garrison	Piedmont	Talladega
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Plantation	Tarheel
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Catalyst	Grande 3	Prospect	Titan ltd
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Quest	Tracer
Chipper	Gremlin	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Corgi	Guardian 41	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Regenerate	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rendition	Venture
Davinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Desire	Inferno	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Dominion	Innovator	Reunion	Watchdog
Dynamic	Integrity	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	RNP	Xtremegreen
Endeavor	Jamboree	Rocket	

**\*Note: Kentucky 31 will no longer be an approved NCDOT Tall Fescue Cultivar after December 31, 2015.**

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

#### **FALLS LAKE WATERSHED GROUND COVER REQUIREMENTS:**

In disturbed areas where grading activities have been completed, provide permanent ground cover no later than seven days.

In disturbed areas where grading activities are incomplete, provide temporary ground cover no later than: seven days for slopes steeper than 3:1; ten days for slopes equal to or flatter than 3:1; fourteen days for areas with no slope.

#### **NUTRIENT MANAGEMENT TRAINING REQUIREMENTS:**

The person(s) responsible for applying fertilizer or person(s) conducting the application of fertilizer on this project within the Jordan Lake or Falls Lake Watershed shall complete the following web-based training prior to performing this work:

<http://www.jordanlake.org/web/jordanlake/fertilizer-management>

A certificate of completion must be presented by the person(s) responsible for fertilizer application or person(s) conducting the application of fertilizer prior to performing fertilizer application on the project within the limits of the Jordan Lake or Fall Lake Watershed.

#### **Native Grass Seeding and Mulching**

**(East)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

**March 1 - August 31**

18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

**September 1 - February 28**

18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass
35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen                      Boreal                      Epic                      Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

**Measurement and Payment**

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

**FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:**

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

**SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

**LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:**

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones  $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

**MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

**REFORESTATION:****Description**

*Reforestation* will be planted within interchanges and along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the *Reforestation Detail Sheet*.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Materials**

*Reforestation* shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

**Construction Methods**

*Reforestation* shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent *Seeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Reforestation* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### **RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**

#### **Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

<b>Section</b>	<b>Erosion Control Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON

SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

**Construction Methods**

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Response for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Response for Erosion Control	Each

**ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:****Description**

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

**Construction Methods****(A) Clearing and Grubbing**

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

## (B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

## (C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

## (D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

## (E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

**MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

**STOCKPILE AREAS:**

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

**ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:**

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

**WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:**

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

[http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf)

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

**SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:****Description**

*Safety Fence* shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

### **Materials**

#### (A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

#### (B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

### **Construction Methods**

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

#### (A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

**(B) Boundary Flagging**

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Safety Fence* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

**WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):****Description**

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

**Materials**

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

**Wooden Stakes:**

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

### **Construction Methods**

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Wattles* will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

*Polyacrylamide(PAM)* will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Wattle	Linear Foot

### **IMPERVIOUS DIKE:**

#### **Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

#### **Materials**

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

*Impervious Dike* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

### **COIR FIBER MAT:**

#### **Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

**Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

**Wooden Stakes:**

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

**Steel Reinforcement Bars:**

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

**Staples:**

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

**FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE (HIGH FLOW)****Description**

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Inlet Protection Device*, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed.

**Materials**

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet and will have two dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device and shall have lifting loops for lifting the device from the basin. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up the bag to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls.

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

<b>Physical</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>English</b>
Average Wide Width Strength	ASTM D-4884	165 lb/in

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

<b>Physical</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>English</b>
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec <sup>-1</sup>

### Construction Methods

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

### Measurement and Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments shall be paid for by *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device	Each
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout	Each

### **PUMP AROUND OPERATION:**

#### **Description**

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all pump around systems used on this project. The Contractor shall install a pump around system in locations as shown in the plans and in other locations approved by the Engineer. The pump around system shall provide a passageway for the stream flow around the work site.

The quantity of pump around systems may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work. See NCDOT *Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* manual for example pump around operation.

#### **Materials**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Special Stilling Basin	1639

*Impervious Dike* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Pumps shall be of sufficient size to divert the stream flow around the work area, as approved by the Engineer.

### **Construction Methods**

Install *impervious dike(s)* as shown on the plans or as directed. Pump water around the work site. If the water is turbid or exposed to bare soil, pump through a *special stilling basin*. Once the work is complete in an area remove the *impervious dike(s)* and pump system, and stabilize the area.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Impervious Dike* will be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

*Special Stilling Basin* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1639-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment for pumping operations shall be considered incidental to the work of installing pipes and culverts. The pumping operations shall include but not be limited to, diverting the stream flow around the work area and pumping runoff from the work area into a stilling basin, special stilling basin or other sediment control device. No additional payment will be made for furnishing materials or maintenance of the pumping operations for the installation of pipes and culverts.

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including, but not limited to furnishing all of the necessary materials, construction, maintenance and removal of the impervious dike and pump around system.

### **SODDING (CENTIPEDE):**

#### **Description**

This work consists of placing sod on shoulders, slopes, ditches, or other roadside areas, as directed. The sod shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Section 1664 of the *Standard Specifications* and the requirements of this section.

#### **Materials**

Only "approved sod" (trade designation) consisting of centipede grass shall be used. The sod, machine cut to the suppliers standard width and length, shall be 5/8" tall minimum, excluding top growth and thatch, at the time of cutting. Before cutting, the sod shall be uniformly mowed at a height of 1/2" - 3/4". Standard sod sections shall be sufficiently strong to support their own weight and retain their size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on the upper 10% of the section. The sod may be either 42" wide roll sod or 18" by 36" strips.

The Contractor shall obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (1-800-206-9333) or (919-733-6932) stating that the sod has been found to be free of injurious plant pests.

Sod shall be delivered on site within 24 hours of being cut and be covered by acceptable means during delivery. A certificate from the sod producer stating the date and time of sod cutting shall accompany the sod when it arrives at the project site.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient water to meet the requirements of this section.

### **Construction Methods**

#### **(A) Soil Preparation**

Remove litter and other debris. Mow and satisfactorily dispose of weeds or other unacceptable growth on the areas to be sodded.

Prior to beginning preparation of the soil to receive sod, all eroded, uneven and rough areas shall be contour graded and/or filled with soil as directed. The soil shall be scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth of not less than 5". Clods shall be broken and the top 2" to 3" of soil shall be worked into an acceptable soil bed by the use of soil pulverizers, drags, or harrows.

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking sufficient soil samples - at least one sample per planting area or mile, which ever is less - for testing by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Agronomic Division, Soil Testing Section, to determine the soil pH. Samples shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Results shall be received by the Engineer directly from the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.

Limestone: Based on these results the Contractor shall add limestone, if required, to bring the soil pH to 5.0 to 6.0 (opt. 5.5). The amount of limestone to be applied will be approved by the Engineer prior to application.

Sulfur: Based on these results the Contractor shall add sulfur if the pH is greater than 7.0, to bring the soil pH to 5.0 to 6.0 (opt. 5.5). The amount of sulfur to be applied will be approved by the Engineer prior to application.

Application of limestone, and sulfur will be considered incidental to the work of *Sodding* and no direct payment will be made for such.

After soil preparation, lime or sulfur, if needed, and fertilizer shall be uniformly distributed by mechanical means using a 42" drop-type spreader and thoroughly mixed with the top 5" of the soil by disking, harrowing, or other approved methods.

The area shall then be harrowed, dragged, raked, or prepared by other approved methods which will give a lawn type finish. All trash, debris and stones larger than 1 ½" in diameter or other

obstructions that could interfere with the placing of the sod shall also be removed. The finished surface shall be moistened with water prior to placing the sod as directed.

(B) Sod Placement

Sod handling and placement shall be a continuous process of cutting, transporting and installing including repairing seams and voids. Sod shall always be installed within 48 hours after being cut. Sod shall be watered within 2 hours of installation.

Any sod or portions of sod rejected by the Engineer during the initial placement shall be removed from the project and replaced with acceptable sod immediately. The Contractor shall cease any and all other placement of sod on the project until rejected sod has been replaced.

After sod has been placed, and staked where necessary, according to Section 1664 of the *Standard Specifications*, it shall then be rolled or tamped carefully and firmly by means acceptable to the Engineer to ensure proper soil contact. If rolled, roller shall weigh 150 lb/ft of roller width. Use of rubber tired equipment to roll shall not be allowed. Metal staples, 12" long unless otherwise approved, shall be made of 11-gauge new steel wire so as not to bend when pinned or driven through the sod. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent the installed sod from being torn or displaced. After rolling or tamping the sod, it shall be watered uniformly and thoroughly with a minimum of 1" of water, 5.6 gallons per square yard, applied immediately after installation of sod. In no case shall the time interval between sod placement and initial watering exceed 2 hours. Water shall be placed to the required quantity through sequential passes to insure proper coverage and to prevent runoff. A minimum of ¼" should be placed on each pass.

(C) Maintenance

The Contractor shall be responsible year round for all watering and other maintenance required to maintain the livability of the sod from installation until final acceptance, including monitoring the sod to ensure all watering and other maintenance is performed as required.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all watering and other maintenance required to maintain the livability and health of the sod from installation until completion of the 60-day observation period. Additional water shall be applied as needed and as directed to maintain the livability of the sod. Each additional watering event shall be a minimum of 0.5" of water, 2.8 gallons per square yard, uniformly applied over the sodded area and may be placed in a series of passes to prevent runoff, with a minimum of ¼" on each pass.

Any sod or portions of sod rejected by the Engineer after placement, but prior to beginning the observation period, shall be removed from the project and replaced with acceptable sod. Satisfactory replacement of sod shall begin within 10 days of notification. Failure to replace and repair damaged or dead sod as directed may result in sanctions under Article 108-7 or Article 108-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**(D) Observation Period**

Sodding shall be inspected by the Roadside Environmental Field Operations Engineer to begin and end the 60-day observation period.

The Contractor shall maintain responsibility for the sod for a 60-day observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion and acceptance of all work required in the plans or as directed. The Contractor shall guarantee the sod under the payment and performance bond in accordance with Article 109-10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

In the following counties, the 60-day observation period for sod installed between August 31 and March 1, shall not begin until March 1:

Alexander	Catawba	Jackson	Surry
Alleghany	Cherokee	Macon	Swain
Ashe	Clay	Madison	Transylvania
Avery	Graham	McDowell	Watauga
Buncombe	Haywood	Mitchell	Wilkes
Burke	Henderson	Polk	Yadkin
Caldwell	Iredell	Rutherford	Yancey

Installation of sod shall be permitted between August 31 and March 1, however, the Engineer shall not accept such work and begin the 60-day observation period prior to March 1. Upon satisfactory completion of work and acceptance by the Engineer, the 60-day observation period shall begin.

In all other counties, the 60-day observation period for sod installed between September 30 and March 1, shall not begin until March 1.

After the first 30 days of the 60-day observation period, the Contractor and Engineer shall meet to review the project and identify dead or damaged sod to be replaced. The Contractor, at no additional expense to the Department, shall satisfactorily replace any sod that is not in a living and healthy condition as determined by the Engineer. Replacement sod shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the same requirements as for initial sodding operation, except that the amounts of limestone, sulfur, and water may be readjusted as directed. Satisfactory replacement of sod shall begin within 10 days of notification. Failure to replace and repair damaged or dead sod as directed may result in sanctions under Article 108-7 or Article 108-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Upon completion and acceptance of the sod repairs, the remaining 30 days of the observation period shall begin.

**(E) Acceptance**

At the end of the 60-day observation period, the sod furnished and installed under this contract must be in a living and healthy condition, as determined by the Engineer. Acceptance of sod will be either at the end of the 60-day observation period or at final acceptance of the project, whichever is later. The sod shall be weed free at time of final acceptance.

## Measurement and Payment

*Sodding* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1664-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

*Water* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1664-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

## **CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(12-01-15)

### Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

### Materials

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

*Safety Fence* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

### Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

[http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\\_chief\\_eng/roadside/soil\\_water/details/](http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/)

[Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.](#)

[The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.](#) (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

### **Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete Washout Structure* will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

*Temporary Silt Fence* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

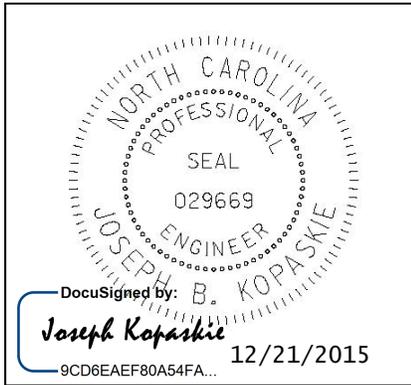
Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

# TS-1

U-3308

Durham County



## Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems Project Special Provisions (Version 12.4)

Prepared By: SEPI Engineering & Construction  
21-Dec-15

### Contents

- 1. 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES.....5**
  - 1.1. POLYMER CONCRETE (PC) JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5(B))..... 5
  - 1.2. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS (1098-1(B)) ..... 5
  - 1.3. JUNCTION BOXES (1098-5)..... 5
  - 1.4. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS – MATERIAL (1751-2) ..... 5
  - 1.5. PEDESTALS (1743) ..... 5
- 2. SIGNAL HEADS.....7**
  - 2.1 MATERIALS ..... 7
    - A. General..... 7
    - B. Vehicle Signal Heads..... 8
    - C. Pedestrian Signal Heads..... 11
    - D. Signal Cable ..... 13
- 3. VIDEO IMAGING LOOP EMULATOR DETECTOR SYSTEMS .....13**
  - 3.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 13
  - 3.2. MATERIALS ..... 14
    - A. General..... 14
    - B. Loop Emulator System..... 15
    - C. Video Imaging Loop Emulator System Support..... 17
  - 3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS ..... 17
  - 3.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 18
- 4. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS.....18**
  - 4.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES ..... 18
    - A. General..... 18
    - B. Materials..... 21
    - C. Construction Methods..... 22
  - 4.2. METAL POLE UPRIGHTS (VERTICAL MEMBERS) ..... 22
    - A. Materials..... 22
  - 4.3. MAST ARM POLE SHAFTS ..... 24
    - A. Construction Methods..... 24
  - 4.4. MAST ARMS..... 24
    - A. Materials..... 25
    - B. Construction Methods..... 25
  - 4.5. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES ..... 25
    - A. Description ..... 26
    - B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination: ..... 26
    - C. Drilled Pier Construction ..... 28
  - 4.6. CUSTOM DESIGN OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS ..... 29

**TS-2****U-3308****Durham County**

A.	<i>General</i> .....	29
B.	<i>Metal Poles</i> .....	30
C.	<i>Mast Arms</i> .....	32
4.7.	METAL SIGNAL POLE REMOVALS .....	32
A.	<i>Description</i> .....	32
B.	<i>Construction Methods</i> .....	32
4.8.	POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM .....	33
A.	<i>New Poles</i> .....	33
4.9.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	33
<b>5.</b>	<b>CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS .....</b>	<b>34</b>
5.1.	MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS .....	34
5.2.	MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS .....	35
A.	<i>Type 170 E Cabinets General</i> .....	35
B.	<i>Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements</i> .....	35
C.	<i>Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements</i> .....	42
D.	<i>Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor</i> .....	44
E.	<i>Preemption and Sign Control Box</i> .....	54
5.3.	MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS .....	57
5.4.	MATERIALS – TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS .....	57
<b>6.</b>	<b>GPS UNIT.....</b>	<b>57</b>
6.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	57
6.2.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	57
6.3.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	58
<b>7.</b>	<b>CCTV CAMERA AND MVD ASSEMBLY GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>58</b>
7.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	58
A.	<i>General</i> .....	58
7.2.	MATERIALS .....	59
A.	<i>Qualified Products</i> .....	59
7.3.	PLAN OF RECORD DOCUMENTATION .....	59
<b>8.</b>	<b>CCTV CAMERA ELECTRICAL SERVICE .....</b>	<b>59</b>
8.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	59
8.2.	MATERIAL .....	59
A.	<i>Equipment Cabinet Disconnect</i> .....	59
B.	<i>Grounding System</i> .....	60
8.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	60
A.	<i>General</i> .....	60
B.	<i>Equipment Cabinet Disconnect</i> .....	60
C.	<i>Grounding System</i> .....	60
8.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	60
<b>9.</b>	<b>CCTV EQUIPMENT &amp; MVD.....</b>	<b>62</b>
9.1.	DESCRIPTION .....	62
9.2.	MATERIAL .....	62
A.	<i>General</i> .....	62
B.	<i>Camera and Lens</i> .....	62
C.	<i>Camera Housing</i> .....	63
D.	<i>Pan and Tilt Unit</i> .....	63
E.	<i>Control Receiver/Driver</i> .....	64
F.	<i>CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole</i> .....	64
G.	<i>Surge Suppression</i> .....	64
9.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	65
A.	<i>General</i> .....	65

**TS-3****U-3308****Durham County**

B.	<i>Electrical and Mechanical Requirements</i> .....	65
C.	<i>MVD Mounting</i> .....	65
D.	<i>Remove Existing CCTV Camera Assembly</i> .....	65
E.	<i>Remove Existing Electrical Service</i> .....	66
9.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	66
<b>10.</b>	<b>CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET</b> .....	<b>68</b>
10.1.	DESCRIPTION.....	68
10.2.	MATERIALS.....	68
A.	<i>General</i> .....	68
B.	<i>Surge Protection for System Equipment</i> .....	69
10.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS.....	73
10.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	73
<b>11.</b>	<b>CCTV METAL POLES</b> .....	<b>74</b>
11.1.	CCTV METAL POLES.....	74
A.	<i>General</i> .....	74
B.	<i>Materials</i> .....	75
C.	<i>Construction Methods</i> .....	77
11.2.	CCTV DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS.....	77
A.	<i>General</i> .....	77
B.	<i>Description:</i> .....	78
C.	<i>Soil Test and Foundation Determination:</i> .....	78
D.	<i>Drill Pier Foundation</i> .....	80
11.3.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	80
<b>12.</b>	<b>FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES</b> .....	<b>82</b>
12.1.	DESCRIPTION.....	82
12.2.	MATERIAL.....	82
12.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS.....	83
A.	<i>Drilled Piers</i> .....	83
B.	<i>Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings</i> .....	85
C.	<i>Anchor Rod Assemblies</i> .....	85
12.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	87
<b>13.</b>	<b>VIDEO OPTICAL TRANSCEIVERS</b> .....	<b>87</b>
13.1.	DESCRIPTION.....	87
13.2.	MATERIALS.....	87
A.	<i>General</i> .....	87
B.	<i>Optical/Electrical Parameters</i> .....	88
C.	<i>Video Communications</i> .....	88
D.	<i>RS-232/RS-422 Communications</i> .....	88
E.	<i>Digital Encoding</i> .....	88
F.	<i>Electrical Interfaces</i> .....	88
G.	<i>Physical Requirements</i> .....	89
H.	<i>Power Requirements</i> .....	89
I.	<i>Environmental Requirements</i> .....	90
J.	<i>Compatibility Requirements</i> .....	90
13.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS.....	90
13.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	90
<b>14.</b>	<b>TESTING &amp; ACCEPTANCE</b> .....	<b>90</b>
14.1.	GENERAL TEST PROCEDURE.....	90
14.2.	COMPATIBILITY TESTS.....	91
A.	<i>CCTV System</i> .....	91
B.	<i>Fiber Optic Communications</i> .....	92

# TS-4

U-3308

Durham County

14.3. OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST (ON-SITE COMMISSIONING).....	92
A. <i>CCTV System</i> .....	92
B. <i>Fiber Optic Communications</i> .....	93
14.4. 30-DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD .....	93
14.5. FINAL ACCEPTANCE .....	94
14.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	94
<b>15. BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE .....</b>	<b>94</b>
15.1. DESCRIPTION .....	94
15.2. CONSTRUCTION .....	94
15.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	94
<b>16. RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON SOLAR POWERED DISPLAY AND CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>95</b>
16.1. DESCRIPTION .....	95
16.2. MATERIALS .....	95
16.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	96
16.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	97
<b>17. OPTICALLY ACTIVATED TRAFFIC SIGNAL PRIORITY CONTROL SYSTEM.....</b>	<b>97</b>
17.1. DESCRIPTION .....	97
17.2. MATERIALS .....	97
17.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	102
17.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	102
<b>18. SCHOOL FLASHER.....</b>	<b>103</b>
18.1. DESCRIPTION .....	103
18.2. MATERIALS .....	103
18.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	103
18.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	103

**TS-5****U-3308****Durham County****1. 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES***The 2012 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:***1.1. Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes (1091-5(B))**

Page 10-202, revise paragraph starting on line 9 to read “Provide polymer concrete (PC) boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6" to 12" as required by project special provisions.”

Page 10-202, revise sentence beginning on line 14 to read “Other thermoplastic materials may be used for components which are not normally exposed to sunlight.”

**1.2. Submittal Requirements (1098-1(B))**

Page 10-208, replace paragraph on line 34 with the following:

Submit for approval catalog cuts and/or shop drawings for materials proposed for use on the project. Allow 40 days for review of each submittal. Do not fabricate or order material until receipt of Engineer’s approval.

Submit 4 copies of each catalog cut and/or drawing and show for each component the material description, brand name, stock-number, size, rating, manufacturing specification and the intended use (identified by labeling all components with the corresponding contract line item number). Present the submittals neatly arranged in the same order as the contract bid items. Electronic submittals of catalog cuts and drawings may be accepted in lieu of hard copies.

One hard copy and an electronic (PDF) copy of reviewed submittals will be returned to the Engineer from the ITS and Signals Unit.

**1.3. Junction Boxes (1098-5)**

Page 10-212, sub-Section 1098-5(C) Oversized Junction Boxes

Revise sentence to read, “Provide oversized junction boxes and covers with minimum inside dimensions of 28"(l) x 15"(w) x 22"(h).”

**1.4. Controllers with Cabinets – Material (1751-2)**

Page 17-37, Section 1751-2 Material

Add the following paragraph:

When the plans or specifications require a Type 2070L controller, contractor may provide a Type 2070E controller. Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, provide controllers of only one type.

**1.5. Pedestals (1743)**

Page 17-34, Add the following new sub-Section:

**1743-4 - Screw-In Helical Foundation Anchor Assembly****Description:**

Furnish and install screw-in helical foundation as an alternative to the standard reinforced concrete foundation specified in Article 1743 “Pedestals” of the Standard Specifications, for supporting Type I and Type II Pedestals. Do not use for Type III Pedestals.

**Materials for Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post:**

## TS-6

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

Fabricate pipe assembly consisting of a 4" diameter x 56" long pipe, single helical blade and square fixed attachment plate. Furnish pipe in accordance with ASTM A-53 ERW Grade B and include a 2" x 3" cable opening in the pipe at 18" below the attachment plate. Furnish steel attachment plate and helical blade in accordance with ASTM A-36. Include (4) slotted mounting holes in the attachment plate to fit bolt circles ranging from 7-3/4" to 14-3/4" diameter. Furnish additional 3/4" keyholes at slotted holes to permit anchor bolt installation and replacement from top surface. Include combination bolt-head retainer and dirt scrapers at the attachment plate underside to allow for a level or flush-mount plate installation with respect to the finished grade. Galvanize pipe assembly components in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Furnish (4) 3/4"-10NC x 3" square head anchor bolts to meet the requirements of ASTM 325. Provide (4) 3/4" plain flat galvanized washers, (4) 3/16" thick galvanized plate washers and (4) 3/4" galvanized hex nuts. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

**Construction Methods for Type I – Pedestrian Pushbutton Post:**

Advance or mechanically screw foundation into soil up until top of attachment plate is level with finished grade. Slide the anchor bolt heads through the keyhole openings and under the attachment plate with threads pointing up. Bolt the pedestal base to the foundation attachment plate. For further construction methods, see manufacturer's installation drawings.

**Materials for Type II – Normal-Duty Pedestal:**

Fabricate pipe assembly consisting of a 6" diameter x 60" long, single helical blade, 1-1/4" diameter stinger rod and square fixed attachment plate. Furnish pipe in accordance with ASTM A-53 ERW Grade B using schedule 40 wall thickness and include a 2" x 3" cable opening in the pipe at 18" below the attachment plate. Furnish steel attachment plate, helical blade and stinger rod in accordance with ASTM A-36. Include (4) slotted mounting holes in the attachment plate to fit bolt circles ranging from 10" to 15" diameter. Furnish additional 1-1/4" keyholes at slotted holes to permit anchor bolt installation and replacement from top surface. Include combination bolt-head retainer and dirt scrapers at the attachment plate underside to allow for a level or flush-mount plate installation with respect to the finished grade. Galvanize pipe assembly components in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Furnish (4) 1"-8NC x 4" galvanized Grade 5 square head anchor bolts. Provide (4) 1" plain flat galvanized washers and (4) 1" galvanized hex nuts. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

**Construction Methods for Type II – Normal-Duty Pedestal:**

Advance or mechanically screw foundation into soil up until top of attachment plate is level with finished grade. Slide the anchor bolt heads through the keyhole openings and under the attachment plate with threads pointing up. Bolt the pedestal base to the foundation attachment plate.

For further construction methods, see manufacturer's installation drawings.

Page 17-34, revise Measurement and Payment to sub-Section 1743-5.

Revise the last paragraph to read:

No measurement will be made for pedestal foundations, pedestal screw-in helical foundations, grounding systems and any peripheral pedestal mounting hardware as these are incidental to furnishing and installing pedestals.

# TS-7

U-3308

Durham County

## 2. SIGNAL HEADS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### A. General

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel or corrosion resistant material.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware or rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of  $0.1 \pm 0.01$  inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Test	Required	Method
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	12 minimum	ASTM D 256

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

# TS-8

U-3308

Durham County

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
  - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

## **B. Vehicle Signal Heads**

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

## TS-9

### U-3308

### Durham County

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate mounting assemblies from malleable iron or steel and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers and balance adjusters that are galvanized before being painted. Fabricate balance adjuster eyebolt and eyebolt nut from stainless steel or galvanized malleable iron. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, bolts, clevis pins, cotter pins, nuts, and U-bolt clamps from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

# TS-10

**U-3308****Durham County**

## 1. LED Circular Signal Modules

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
8-inch red circular	13	8
12-inch green circular	15	15
8-inch green circular	12	12

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

## 2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

**TS-11****U-3308****Durham County**

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

**3. LED U-Turn Arrow Signal Modules**

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch left u-turn arrow signal modules and 12-inch right u-turn arrow signal modules.

Modules are not required to be listed on the ITS and Signals Qualified Products List. Provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that have minimum maintained luminous intensity values that are not less than 16% of the values calculated using the method described in section 4.1 of the VTCSH Circular Supplement.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red u-turn arrow	17	11
12-inch green u-turn arrow	15	15

For yellow u-turn arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to ensure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

**C. Pedestrian Signal Heads**

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the following sections of the ITE standard for "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - "Physical and Mechanical Requirements"
- Section 4.01 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: General"
- Section 4.04 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication"

## TS-12

U-3308

Durham County

- Section 7.00 - “Exterior Finish”

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long. Where required by the plans, provide 12-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 8 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right, and 12-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man module as an overlay. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

# TS-13

U-3308

Durham County

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

## D. Signal Cable

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

## 3. VIDEO IMAGING LOOP EMULATOR DETECTOR SYSTEMS

### 3.1. DESCRIPTION

Design, furnish, provide training, and install video imaging loop emulator detection systems with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

# TS-14

U-3308

Durham County

Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all loop emulator detection equipment will remain the property of the contractor.

## 3.2. MATERIALS

### A. General

Material and equipment furnished under this section must be pre-approved on the Department's QPL by the date of installation except miscellaneous hardware such as cables and mounting hardware do not need to be pre-approved.

Used equipment will be acceptable provided the following conditions have been met:

- Equipment is listed on the current QPL.
- Equipment is in good working condition.
- Equipment is to remain the property of the contractor.

Ensure that software is licensed for use by the Department and by any other agency responsible for maintaining or operating the loop emulation system. Provide the Department with a license to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support.

Design and furnish video imaging loop emulator detection systems that detect vehicles at signalized intersections by processing video images and providing detection outputs to the signal controller in real time (within 112 milliseconds of vehicle arrival).

Furnish all required camera sensor units, loop emulator processor units, hardware and software packages, cabling, poles, mast arms, harnesses, camera mounting assemblies, surge protection panels, grounding systems, messenger cable and all necessary hardware. Furnish systems that allow the display of detection zones superimposed on an image of the roadway on a Department-furnished monitor or laptop computer screen. Ensure detection zones can be defined and data entered using a simple keyboard or mouse and monitor, or using a laptop PC with software.

Provide design drawings showing design details and camera sensor unit locations for review and acceptance before installation. Provide mounting height and location requirements for camera sensor units on the design based on site survey. Design video imaging loop emulator detection systems with all necessary hardware. Indicate all necessary poles, spans, mast arms, luminaire arms, cables, camera mounting assemblies and hardware to achieve the required detection zones where Department owned poles are not adequate to locate the camera sensor units. Do not design for the installation of poles in medians.

Obtain the Engineer's approval before furnishing video imaging loop emulator detection systems. The contractor is responsible for the final design of video imaging loop emulator detection systems. Review and acceptance of the designs by the Department does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility to provide fully functional systems and to ensure that the required detection zones can be provided.

Provide the ability to program each detection call (input to the controller) with the following functions:

- Full Time Delay – Delay timer is active continuously,

# TS-15

U-3308

Durham County

- Normal Delay – Delay timer is inhibited when assigned phase is green (except when used with TS 2 and 170/2070L controllers),
- Extend – Call is extended for this amount of time after vehicle leaves detection area,
- Delay Call/Extend Call – This feature uses a combination of full time delay and extend time on the same detection call. Ensure operation is as follows: Vehicle calls are received after the delay timer times out. When a call is detected, it is held until the detection area is empty and the programmed extend time expires. If another vehicle enters the detection area before the extend timer times out, the call is held and the extend time is reset. When the extend timer times out, the delay timer has to expire before another vehicle call can be received.

Provide the ability to program each detection zone as one of the following functions:

- Presence detector,
- Directional presence detector,
- Pulse detector,
- Directional pulse detector.

Ensure previously defined detector zones and configurations can be edited.

Provide each individual system with all the necessary equipment to focus and zoom the camera lenses without the need to enter the camera enclosure.

Provide systems that allow for the placement of at least 8 detection zones within the combined field of view of a single camera sensor unit. Provide a minimum of 8 detection outputs per camera.

Provide detection zones that can be overlapped. Ensure systems reliably detect vehicles when the horizontal distance from the camera sensor unit to the detection zone area is less than ten times the mounting height of the sensor. Ensure systems detect vehicles in multiple travel lanes.

Ensure systems can detect vehicle presence within a 98 to 102 percent accuracy (up to 2 percent of the vehicles missed and up to 2 percent of false detection) for clear, dry, daylight conditions, a 96 to 105 percent accuracy (up to 4 percent of the vehicles missed and up to 5 percent false detection) for dawn and dusk conditions, and a 96 percent accuracy (up to 4 percent of the vehicles missed) for night and adverse conditions (fog, snow, rain, etc.) using standard sensor optics and in the absence of occlusion.

Repair and replace all failed components within 72 hours.

The Department may conduct field-testing to ensure the accuracy of completed video imaging loop emulator detection systems.

## **B. Loop Emulator System**

Furnish loop emulator systems that receive and simultaneously process information from camera sensor units, and provides detector outputs to signal controllers.

Ensure systems provide the following:

# TS-16

U-3308

Durham County

- Operate in a typical roadside environment and meet the environmental specifications and are fully compatible with NEMA TS 1, NEMA TS 2, or Type 170/2070L controllers and cabinets,
- provide a “fail-safe” mode whereby failure of one or more of the camera sensor units or power failure of the loop emulator system will cause constant calls to be placed on the affected vehicle detection outputs to the signal controller,
- provide compensation for minor camera movement of up to 2 percent of the field of view at 400 feet without falsely detecting vehicles,
- process the video at a minimum rate of 30 times per second,
- provide separate wired connectors inside the controller cabinet for video recording each camera,
- provide remote video monitoring with a minimum refresh rate at 1 frame per second over a standard dial-up telephone line,
- provide remote video detection monitoring.

Furnish camera sensor units that comply with the following:

- have an output signal conforming to EIA RS-170 standard,
- have a nominal output impedance of 75 ohms,
- be immune to bright light sources, or have built in circuitry or protective devices to prevent damage to the sensor when pointed directly at strong light sources,
- be housed in a light colored environmental enclosure that is water proof and dust tight, and that conforms to NEMA-4 specifications or better,
- simultaneously monitor at least five travel lanes when placed at the proper mounting location with a zoom lens,
- have a sunshield attached to the environmental enclosure to minimize solar heating,
- meet FCC class B requirements for electromagnetic interference emissions,
- have a heater attached to the viewing window of the environmental enclosure to prevent ice and condensation in cold weather.

Where coaxial video cables and other cables are required between the camera sensor and other components located in the controller cabinet, furnish surge protection in the controller cabinet.

If furnishing coaxial communications cable comply with the following, as recommended by the approved loop emulator manufacturer:

- Number 20 AWG, solid bare copper conductor terminated with crimped-on BNC connectors (do not use BNC adapters) from the camera sensor to the signal controller cabinet.
- Number 22 AWG, stranded bare copper conductor terminated with crimped-on BNC connectors (do not use BNC adapters) from the camera sensor unit to the junction box, and within the signal controller cabinet.

## TS-17

U-3308

Durham County

Furnish power cable appropriately sized to meet the power requirements of the sensors. At a minimum, provide three conductor 120 VAC field power cable.

As determined during the site survey, furnish sensor junction boxes with nominal 6 x 10 x 6 inches dimensions at each sensor location. Provide terminal blocks and tie points for coaxial cable.

### C. Video Imaging Loop Emulator System Support

Furnish video imaging loop emulator systems with either a simple keyboard or a mouse with monitor and appropriate software, or with system software for use on department-owned laptop PCs. Ensure the system is Windows 2000 and Windows XP compatible.

Provide Windows 2000 and Windows XP compatible personal computer software, if needed, to provide remote video and video detection monitoring.

Ensure systems allow the user to edit previously defined detector configurations. When a vehicle is within a detection zone, provide for a change in color or intensity of the detection zone perimeter or other appropriate display changes on the Department-furnished monitor or laptop computer screen.

Provide cabling and interconnection hardware with 6-foot minimum length interconnection cable to interface with the system.

Provide all associated equipment manuals and documentation.

### 3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Arrange and conduct site surveys with the system manufacturer's representative and Department personnel to determine proper camera sensor unit selection and placement. Provide the Department at least 3 working days notice before conducting site surveys. Upon completion of the site surveys the Department will provide revised plans reflecting the findings of the site survey.

Before beginning work at locations requiring video imaging loop emulator detection systems, furnish system software. Upon activation of detection zones, provide detector configuration files. Ensure that up-to-date detection configuration files are furnished for various detection zone configurations that may be required for construction phasing.

Place into operation loop emulator detection systems. Configure loop emulator detection systems to achieve required detection in designated zones. Have a certified manufacturer's representative on site to supervise and assist with installation, set up, and testing of the system.

Install the necessary processing and communications equipment in the signal controller cabinet. Make all necessary modifications to install equipment, cabling harnesses, and camera sensor interface panels with surge suppression.

Perform modifications to camera sensor unit gain, sensitivity, and iris limits necessary to complete the installation.

Do not install camera sensor units on signal poles unless approved by the Engineer.

Install the necessary cables from each sensor to the signal controller cabinet along signal cabling routes. Install surge protection and terminate all cable conductors.

Relocate camera sensor units and reconfigure detection zones as necessary according to the plans for construction phases.

# TS-18

U-3308

Durham County

Provide at least 8 hours of training on the set up, operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance of the loop emulator detection system to a maximum of ten Department personnel. Arrange for training to be conducted by the manufacturer’s representative at an approved site within the Division responsible for administration of the project. Thirty days before conducting training submit a detailed course curriculum, draft manuals and materials, and resumes. Obtain approval of the submittal before conducting the training. At least one week before beginning training, provide three sets of complete documentation necessary to maintain and operate the system. Do not perform training until installation of loop emulator detection systems is complete.

### 3.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of site surveys, arranged, conducted, and accepted.

Actual number of cameras with internal loop emulator processing units furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of video imaging loop emulator system support or training, power and video cables, and trenching as these items will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing video imaging loop emulator detection systems.

Payment will be made under:

Site Survey .....	Each
Camera with Internal Loop Emulator Processing Unit.....	Each

## 4. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS

### 4.1. METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS – ALL POLES

#### A. General

Furnish and install metal poles with mast arms, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of both standard and custom/site specifically designed metal traffic signal supports and associated foundations.

Provide metal traffic signal support systems that contain no guy assemblies, struts, or stay braces. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware that equals or exceeds AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 5th Edition, 2009 (hereafter called 5th Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

Pole heights shown on signal plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Prior to furnishing metal signal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights are sufficient to obtain required clearances. If pole heights are not sufficient, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Ensure that metal signal poles permit cables to be installed inside poles and any required mast arms. For holes in the poles and arms used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Arm flange plate wire access holes should be deburred, non grommets, and oversized to fit around the 2” diameter grommets shaft flange plate wire access hole.

# TS-19

U-3308

Durham County

After fabrication, have steel poles, required mast arms, and all parts used in the assembly hot-dip galvanized per section 1076. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on structures that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123. Provide galvanizing on hardware that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-153. Ensure that threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following:

Repair of Galvanizing.....Article 1076-7

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. These drawings are located on the Department’s website:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

Comply with article 1098-1B of the *2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide the copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure that shop drawings include material specifications for each component and identify welds by type and size on the detail drawing only, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT.** Provide an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware on the drawings.

Comply with article 1098-1A of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal inventory number(s) and a project number or work order number on the drawings.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

**TS-20****U-3308****Durham County**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Hardcopy Submittal</b>	<b>Electronic Submittal</b>	<b>Comments / Special Instructions</b>
Sealed, Approved Signal Plan/Loading Diagram	1	1	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved signal plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique <u>drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.
Standard Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.
Structure Calculations	1 set	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M-8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT inventory number(s), contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing</u> number for each project and identified for multiple pages.  If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1	1	<b>Submit copies of LPILE input, output and pile tip deflection graph per Section 11.4 of this specification for each foundation.</b>  Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1	1	Report should include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

# TS-21

U-3308

Durham County

**NOTE** – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT inventory number.

**Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed.** Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

## B. Materials

Fabricate metal pole and arm shaft from coil or plate steel to meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates and bars use A572 Gr 50 min or ASTM A709 Gr 50 min. Provide pole and arm shafts that are round in cross section or multisided tubular shapes and have a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single ply plate or coil so there are no circumferential weld splices. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

Use the submerged arc process or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for pole shaft and arms to continuously weld pole shafts and arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld will be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shafts have no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base and arm base. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified engineer.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details. Fabricate anchor bases from plate steel meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250, AASHTO M270 Gr 36 or an approved equivalent. Conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the designer/fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that do not create a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Provide a minimum of four (4) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts for connection between arm plate and pole plate. Increase number of bolts to six (6) 1-1/2" diameter high strength bolts when arm lengths are greater than 50'-0" long.

Unless otherwise required by the design, ensure each anchor rod is 2" diameter and 60" length. Provide 10" minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8" minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For each structural bolt and other steel hardware, hot dip galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A 153). Ensure end caps for poles or mast arms are constructed of cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Alloy 356.0F.

## TS-22

U-3308

Durham County

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate that will be secured to the anchor bolts at the embedded end with 2 washers and 2 nuts. Provide a base plate template that matches the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼” minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4”. Galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide 4 heavy hex nuts and 4 flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material.

### C. Construction Methods

Erect signal support poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For further construction methods, see construction methods for Metal Strain Pole, or Metal Pole with Mast Arm.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole or arm. Do not cut or split grommets.

Attach the terminal compartment cover to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Attach cap to pole with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the opening when the cap is removed.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-7 “Repair of Galvanizing.”

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼” thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

## 4.2. METAL POLE UPRIGHTS (VERTICAL MEMBERS)

### A. Materials

- Provide tapered tubular shafts and fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A-595 Grade A or an approved equivalent.
- Hot-dip galvanize poles in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.
- Have shafts that are continuously welded for the entire length by the submerged arc process, and with exposed welds ground or rolled smooth and flush with the base metal. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specification* except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted.

## TS-23

### U-3308

### Durham County

- Have Shafts with no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the base.
- Have anchor bases for steel poles fabricated from plate steel meeting as a minimum the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250 or an approved equivalent.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Provide liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent to isolate conductors feeding luminaires.

Fabricate poles from a single piece of steel or aluminum with single line seam weld with no transverse butt welds. Fabrication of two ply pole shafts is unacceptable with the exception of fluted shafts. Provide tapers for all shafts that begin at base and that have diameters which decrease uniformly at the rate of not more than 0.14 inch per foot (11.7 millimeters per meter) of length.

Provide four anchor nuts and four washers for each anchor bolt. Ensure that anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandals from being able to disconnect the cover from the pole. Ensure that the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole base.

Install grounding lugs that will accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to electrically bond messenger cables to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

For each pole, provide a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure that the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when the cap is removed.

When required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above the bottom of the base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC and that are mounted within the poles. Ensure

# TS-24

U-3308

Durham County

that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure that the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

### 4.3. MAST ARM POLE SHAFTS

Ensure that allowable pole deflection does not exceed that allowed per 5<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Ensure that maximum angular rotation of the top of the mast arm pole does not exceed 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40').

#### A. Construction Methods

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install metal poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40') of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake if required.

### 4.4. MAST ARMS

Provide pole plates and associated gussets and fittings for attachment of required mast arms. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a cable passage hole in the pole to allow passage of signal cables from the pole to the arm.

Ensure that allowable mast arm deflection does not exceed that allowed per 5<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Also when arm is fully loaded, tip of the arm shall not go below the arm attachment point with the pole for all load conditions per 5<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO.

Furnish all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets.

Provide two extra bolts for each arm.

Provide grommet holes on the arms to accommodate cables for the signals.

Provide arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the shaft of the pole.

Provide hardware that is galvanized steel, stainless steel, or corrosive-resistant aluminum.

Provide a removable end cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the end of each mast arm. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the arm with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the arm end opening when the cap is removed.

#### Comply with the following for Steel Luminaire Arms:

- In addition to tapered tube, luminaire arms may be standard weight black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53-90a, Type E or Type S, Grade B or an approved equivalent.
- Conform to the welding requirements of the steel poles.
- After all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed, luminaire arms should be hot-dipped galvanized inside and outside.

## TS-25

U-3308

Durham County

- In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole in the vicinity of the feeder circuit raceway.

### A. Materials

After all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed, hot-dip galvanize the structure in accordance with the AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent.

### B. Construction Methods

Install horizontal-type arms with sufficient manufactured rise to keep arm from deflecting below the arm attachment height.

Attach cap to the mast arm with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure that the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the arm opening when the cap is removed.

For mast arm poles, use full penetration welds with back-up ring at the pole base and at the arm base connection.

## 4.5. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, latest ACI code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-IF99-025 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers needs to have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or disapprove any method used for the analysis.

Use a Factor of Safety of 1.33 for torsion and 2.0 for bending for the foundation design.

Foundation design for lateral load shall not exceed 1" lateral deflection at top of foundation.

For lateral analysis, use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later. Inputs, results and corresponding graphs are to be submitted with the design calculations.

Skin Friction is to be calculated using the  $\alpha$ -method for cohesive soils and the  $\beta$ -method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the " $\alpha$ " and " $\beta$ " methods can be found in *FHWA-IF-99-025*.

Omit first 2.5ft for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

When extreme loading and poor soil conditions are encountered, the one diameter length omitted from the shaft depth calculations (per FHWA-1F-99-025) may be added back in for Torsion calculations (with prior NCDOT approval).

When hammer efficiency is not provided, assume a value of 0.70.

Design all custom foundations to carry the maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles only, if a custom foundation is designed, use the actual shear, axial and moment reactions from the Standard Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allowing an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The contractor must gain approval from the engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On

# TS-26

U-3308

Durham County

projects where poor soil is known to be present, it is advisable that the contractor consider getting foundations approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the contractor notify the engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

## A. Description

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standard Drawings and Section B7 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation (drilled pier and wing wall, if applicable). Any additional costs associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will also be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

## B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

### 1. General

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

Some standard drilled piers for supporting poles with mast arms may require wing walls to resist torsional rotation. Based upon this provision and the results of the required soil test, a drilled pier length and wing wall requirement may be determined and constructed in accordance with the plans.

For non-standard site-specific poles, the contractor-selected pole fabricator will determine if the addition of wing walls is necessary for the supporting foundations.

### 2. Soil Test

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each signal pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25 foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

**TS-27****U-3308****Durham County**

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any 2 consecutive 6-in. intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-in. penetration.

Describe each intersection as the “Intersection of (Route or SR #), (Street Name) and (Route or SR #), (Street Name), \_\_\_\_\_ County, Signal Inventory No. \_\_\_\_\_”. Label borings with “B- N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW” corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

**3. Standard Foundation Determination**

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots + N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})}{\text{Total Number of N-values}}$$

$$Y = (N@1')^2 + (N@2.5')^2 + \dots + (N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})^2$$

$$Z = (N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots + N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})$$

$$N_{STD \text{ DEV}} = \left[ \frac{(\text{Total Number of N-values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of N-values}) \times (\text{Total Number of N-values} - 1)} \right]^{0.5}$$

**Design N-value** equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD \text{ DEV}} \times 0.45)$$

*Or*

$$\text{Average of First Four N-Values} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + N@5' + N@7.5')}{4}$$

*Note: If less than 4 N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than 50, reduce N-value to 50 for calculations.*

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, “L,” for each signal pole from the Standard Foundations Chart (sheet M 8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each

## TS-28

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

standard pole location, submit a completed “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” signed by the Contractor’s representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, “L,” on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the contractor-selected pole fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than 4.
- The drilled pier length, “L”, determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” may be found at:

<http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/misc/MetalPole.pdf>

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

#### **4. Non-Standard Foundation Design**

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version-6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use the computer software gINT V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter that result in a horizontal lateral movement of less than 1 inch at the top of the pier and a horizontal rotational movement of less than 1 inch at the edge of the pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams for standard poles to be used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit any non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

#### **C. Drilled Pier Construction**

Construct drilled pier foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

# TS-29

U-3308

Durham County

## 4.6. CUSTOM DESIGN OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORTS

### A. General

Design traffic signal supports with foundations consisting of metal strain poles or metal poles with mast arms.

The lengths of the metal signal poles shown on the plans are estimated from available data for bid purposes. Determine the actual length of each pole from field measurements and adjusted cross-sections. Furnish the revised pole heights to the Engineer. Use all other dimensional requirements shown on the plans.

Ensure each pole includes an identification tag with information and location positions as defined on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2, M3 and M4. All pole shaft tags must include the NCDOT Inventory number followed by the pole number shown on the traffic signal or ITS (non-signalized locations) plan.

Design all traffic signal support structures using the following 5th Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Design for a 50 year service life as recommended by Table 3-3.
- Use the wind pressure map developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Article 3.8.
- Ensure signal support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading in the fatigue design, as provided for in Articles 11.7.3 and 11.7.4, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.
- Assume the natural wind gust speed in North Carolina is 11.2 mph. For natural wind fatigue stress calculations, utilize a drag coefficient ( $C_d$ ) computed for 11.2 mph wind velocity and not the basic wind speed velocity.
- Design for Category II fatigue, as provided for in Article 11.6, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all stresses using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable stress ratios for all signal support designs are 0.9.
- Conform to article 10.4.2 and 11.8 for all deflection requirements.

Ensure that the design permits cables to be installed inside poles and mast arms.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the computed surface area for ice load on signal heads is:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft<sup>2</sup> (17.0 ft<sup>2</sup> without back plate)
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft<sup>2</sup> (21.0 ft<sup>2</sup> without back plate)
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft<sup>2</sup> (29.0 ft<sup>2</sup> without back plate)

The ice loading for signal heads defined above includes the additional surface area that back plates will induce. Special loading criteria may be specified in instances where back plates will not be installed on signal heads. Refer to the Loading Schedule on each Metal Pole Loading Diagram for revised signal head surface areas. The pole designer should revise ice loads accordingly in this instance. Careful examination of the plans when this is specified is important as this may impact

## TS-30

U-3308

Durham County

sizing of the metal support structure and foundation design which could affect proposed bid quotes. All maximum stress ratios of 0.9 still apply.

Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of this cable bundle is 1.3 inches.

Ensure that designs provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for each pole top and mast arm end.

### B. Metal Poles

Submit design drawings for approval including pre-approved QPL pole drawings. Show all the necessary details and calculations for the metal poles including the foundation and connections. Include NCDOT inventory number on design drawings. Include as part of the design calculations the ASTM specification numbers for the materials to be used. Provide the types and sizes of welds on the design drawings. Include a Bill of Materials on design drawings. Ensure design drawings and calculations are signed, dated, and sealed by the responsible professional engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Immediately bring to the attention of the Engineer any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly or member of any assembly as a result of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings. Said Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles and arms. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his responsibility. **Do not fabricate the assemblies until receipt of the Department's approval of the design drawings.**

For mast arm poles, provide designs with provisions for pole plates and associated gussets and fittings for mast arm attachment. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a grommeted 2" diameter hole on the shaft side of the connection to allow passage of the signal cables from the pole to the arm.

Where ice is present, assume wind loads as shown in Figure 3-5 of the 5th Edition AASHTO Specification for Group III loading.

For each strain pole, provide two messenger cable clamps and associated hardware to attach the messenger support cable. Ensure that the diameter of the clamps is appropriately designed to be adjustable from 1'-6" inches below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one messenger support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

Provide a grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 or #6 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Design tapers for all pole shafts that begin at the base with diameters that decrease uniformly at the rate of 0.14 inch per foot of length.

Design a base plate on each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, and where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with

# TS-31

U-3308

Durham County

a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$ , where

M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one anchor bolt

P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

$D_1$  = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = P \times D_2$ ,

where P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

$D_2$  = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional owner requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.
- For dual mast arm supports, or for single mast arm supports 50' or greater, use a minimum 8 bolt orientation with 2" diameter anchor bolts, and a 2" thick base plate.
- For all metal poles with mast arms, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M4.

Ensure that designs have anchor bolt holes with a diameter 1/4 inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Ensure that the anchor bolts have the required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

Provide designs with a 6 x 12-inch hand hole with a reinforcing frame for each pole.

# TS-32

U-3308

Durham County

Provide designs with a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole that encompasses the hand hole and contains provisions for a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block.

For each pole, provide designs with provisions for a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate a #6 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

When required, design couplings on the pole for mounting pedestrian pushbuttons at a height of 42 inches above the bottom of the base. Provide mounting points consisting of 1-1/2 inch internally threaded half-couplings that comply with the NEC that are mounted within the poles. Ensure the couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug for each half coupling. Ensure that the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed hole to accommodate a standard wrench.

## C. Mast Arms

Design all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets as required by the plans.

Design for grommets holes on the arms to accommodate the cables for the signals if specified.

Design arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the shaft of the pole.

Always use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the mast arm to the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M5.

Capacity of tapped flange plate must be sufficient to develop the full capacity of the connecting bolts. In all cases the flange plate of both arm and shaft must be at least as thick as the arm connecting bolts are in diameter.

## 4.7. METAL SIGNAL POLE REMOVALS

### A. Description

Remove and dispose of existing metal signal poles including mast arms, and remove and dispose of existing foundations, associated anchor bolts, electrical wires and connections.

### B. Construction Methods

#### 1. Foundations

Remove and promptly dispose of the metal signal pole foundations including reinforcing steel, electrical wires, and anchor bolts to a minimum depth of two feet below the finished ground elevation. At the Contractor's option, remove the complete foundation.

#### 2. Metal Poles

Assume ownership of the metal signal poles, remove the metal signal poles, and promptly transport the metal signal poles from the project. Use methods to remove the metal signal poles and attached traffic signal equipment that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no additional cost to the Department.

Transport and properly dispose of the materials.

## TS-33

U-3308

Durham County

Backfill and compact disturbed areas to match the finished ground elevation. Seed unpaved areas.

Use methods to remove the foundations that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no cost to the Department.

### 4.8. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM

#### A. New Poles

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft and mast arm section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2 "Typical Fabrication Details Common To All Metal Poles".

### 4.9. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of metal poles with single mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of metal poles with dual mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of designs for mast arms with metal poles furnished and accepted.

Actual number of metal signal pole foundations removed and disposed.

Actual number of metal signal poles removed and disposed.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing signal support structures.

**TS-34****U-3308****Durham County****Payment will be made under:**

Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm .....	Each
Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm.....	Each
Soil Test .....	Each
Drilled Pier Foundation.....	Cubic Yard
Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design .....	Each
Metal Pole Foundation Removal .....	Each
Metal Pole Removal.....	Each

**5. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS****5.1. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS**

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

<b>PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR</b>	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

**TS-35****U-3308****Durham County**

<b>Frequency (Hz)</b>	<b>Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)</b>
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

**5.2. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS****A. Type 170 E Cabinets General**

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

**B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements**

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

**TS-36****U-3308****Durham County**

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....20,000A
- Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....10 minimum @ 20,000A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage.....395VAC
- Operating Current.....15 amps
- Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)
  - (Differential Mode).....400A
  - (Common Mode).....1,000A
- Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....500 min @ 200A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage
  - (Differential Mode @400A).....35V
  - (Common Mode @1,000A).....35V
- Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds
- Maximum Capacitance.....35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....10,000A
- Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....100 min @ 2,000A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage.....Rated for equipment protected
- Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond
- Maximum Capacitance.....1,500 pF
- Maximum Series Resistance.....15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

# TS-37

## U-3308

## Durham County

- Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....10,000A
- Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....100 @ 2,000A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage.....30V
- Response Time.....< 1 nanosecond

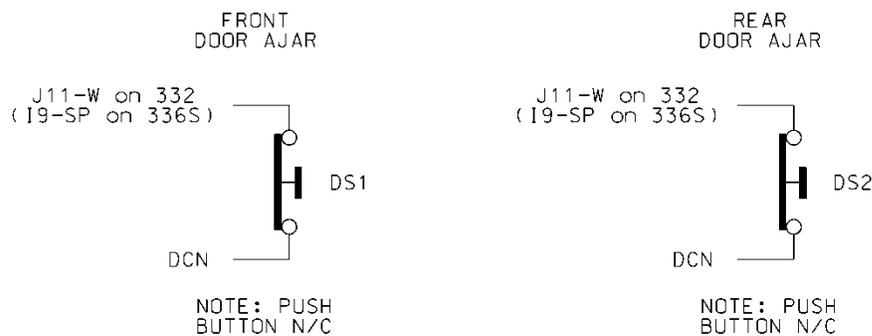
Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

- Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....20,000A
- Maximum Clamp Voltage.....350VAC
- Response Time.....< 200 nanoseconds
- Discharge Voltage.....<200 Volts @ 1,000A
- Insulation Resistance.....≥100 MΩ

Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



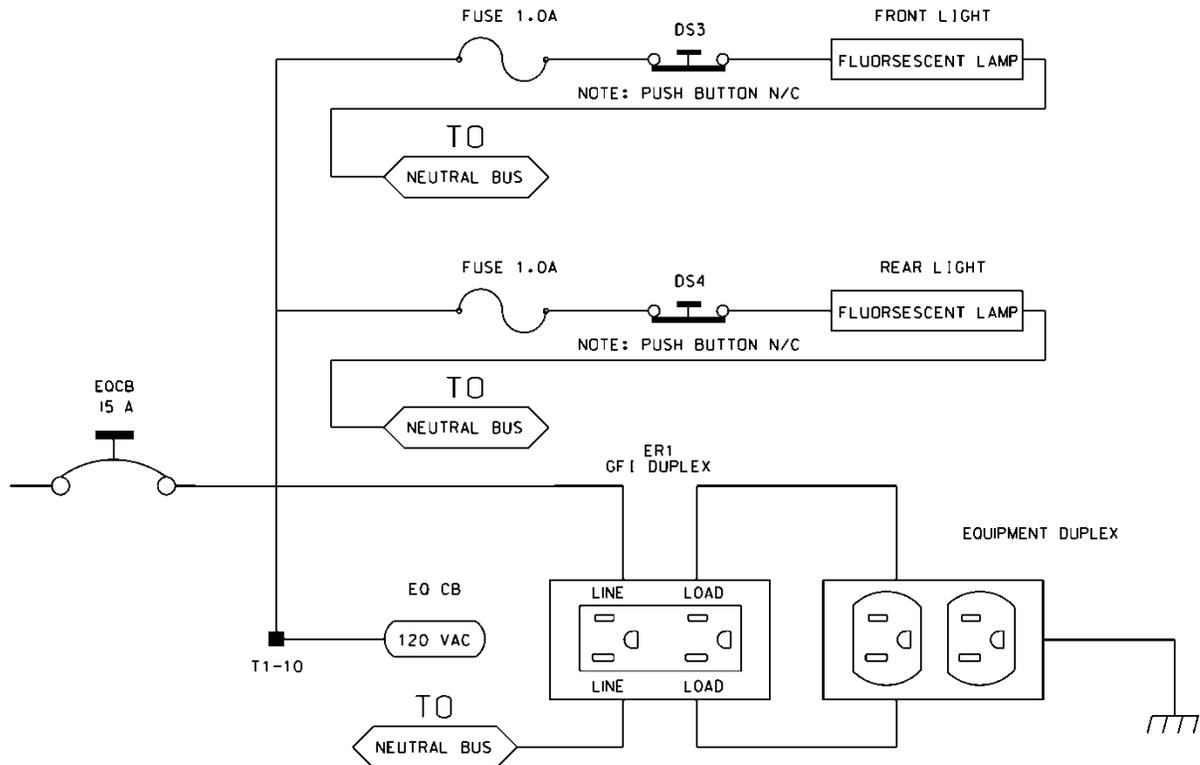
Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician’s ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the

# TS-38

U-3308

Durham County

respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

Ensure the 336S cabinet Input File is wired as follows:

**TS-39****U-3308****Durham County**

<b>336S Cabinet</b>														
<b>Port-Bit/C-1 Pin Assignment</b>														
Slot #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
C-1 (Spares)	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	75	76	77	78	79	80
Port	3-2	1-1	3-4	1-3	3-1	1-2	3-3	1-4	2-5	5-5	5-6	5-1	5-2	6-7
C-1	56	39	58	41	55	40	57	42	51	71	72	67	68	81
Port	2-1	1-5	2-3	1-7	2-2	1-6	2-4	1-8	2-6	5-7	5-8	5-3	5-4	6-8
C-1	47	43	49	45	48	44	50	46	52	73	74	69	70	82

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

<b>332 Cabinet</b>	
<b>Detector Call Switches</b>	<b>Terminals</b>
Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector

**TS-40****U-3308****Durham County**

contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

PIN	P1		P2		P3	
	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

# TS-41

U-3308

Durham County

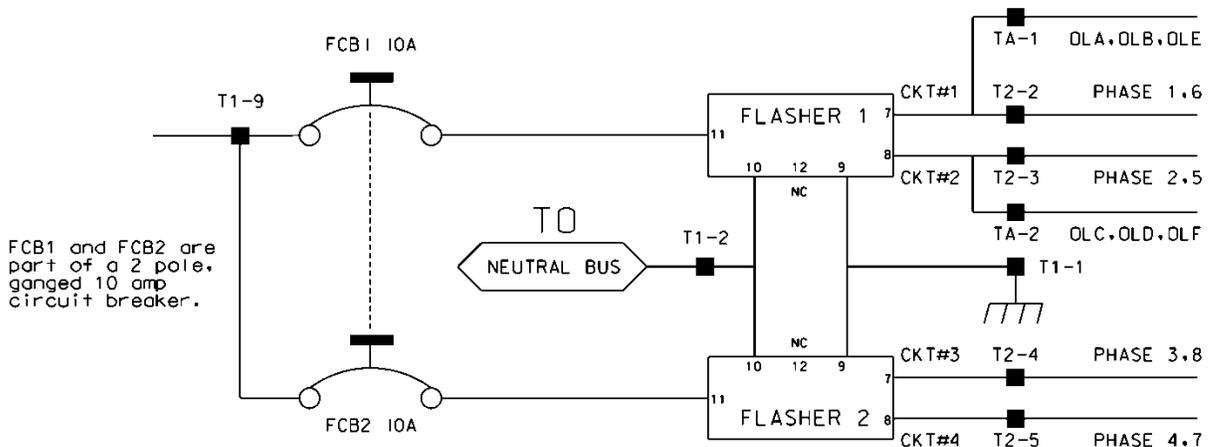
P20 Connector					
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	Channel 15 Red	119	2	Channel 16 Red	110
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

**TS-42****U-3308****Durham County**

<b>AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS</b>	
<b>POSITION</b>	<b>FUNCTION</b>
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

<b>ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES</b>	
<b>VALUE (ohms)</b>	<b>WATTAGE</b>
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

**C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:**

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service

## TS-43

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

## TS-44

U-3308

Durham County

### D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009, with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150ms (210 mode).

Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1s (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms,

## TS-45

**U-3308**

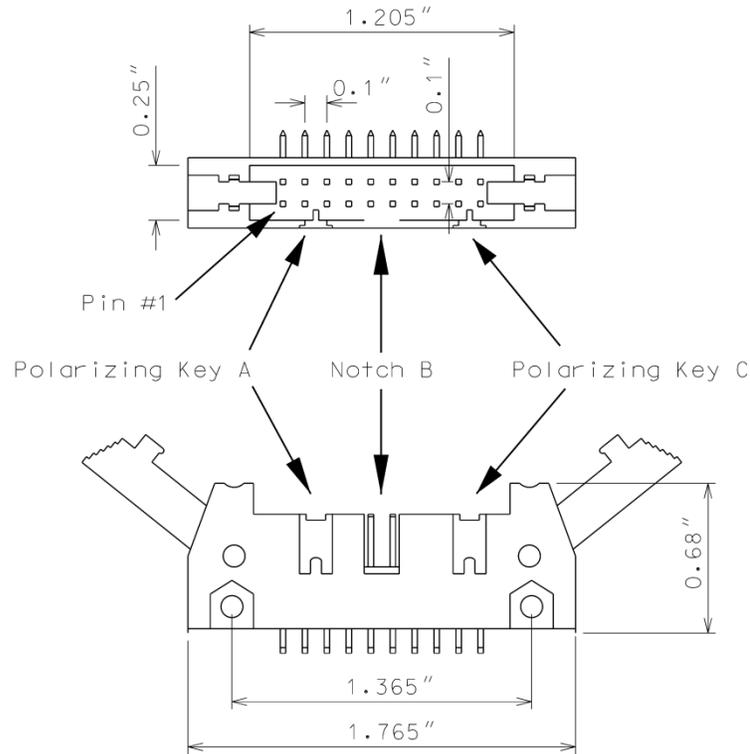
**Durham County**

the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30μ" thick.

**TS-46****U-3308****Durham County**

Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active

## TS-47

U-3308

Durham County

when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS’ 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no “on” voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less than 750 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:
  - a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are “on” at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and
  - b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.
  - c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active

# TS-48

U-3308

Durham County

2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with  $\pm 0.1$ -second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an “on” signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds ( $\pm 0.1$  second) following the detection of an “on” signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as “on” at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz  $\pm$  20% with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the “drop-out” level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the “restore” level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the “restore” level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz  $\pm$  20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the “restore” level. If the watchdog input has not made

**TS-49****U-3308****Durham County**

5 transitions between the True and False state within  $10 \pm 0.5$  seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

**FYA mode**

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

**FYAc mode**

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

## TS-50

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

For conflict monitors used within an Ethernet communications system, provide a conflict monitor with an Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, RJ-45 port for data communication access to the monitor by a local notebook computer and remotely via a workstation or notebook computer device connected to the signal system local area network. The Ethernet port shall be electrically isolated from the conflict monitor's electronics and shall provide a minimum of 1500 Vrms isolation. Integrate monitor with Ethernet network in cabinet. Provide software to retrieve the time and date from a network server in order to synchronize the on-board times between the conflict monitor and the controller. Furnish and install the following Windows based, graphic user interface software on workstations and notebook computers where the signal system client software is installed: 1) software to view and retrieve all event log information, 2) software that will search and display a list of conflict monitor IP addresses and IDs on the network, and 3) software to change the conflict monitor's network parameters such as IP address and subnet mask.

For non-Ethernet connected monitors, provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070L controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070). Furnish and connect a serial cable from the conflict monitor's DB-9 connector to Comm Port 1 of the 2070 controller. Ensure conflict monitor communicates with the controller. Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

**TS-51****U-3308****Durham County**

<b>Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout</b>		
<b>Pin Number</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>I/O</b>
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

**TS-52****U-3308****Durham County****MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR**

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Back Side)</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Component Side)</b>
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output, Side #2, Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

**TS-53****U-3308****Durham County****CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS**

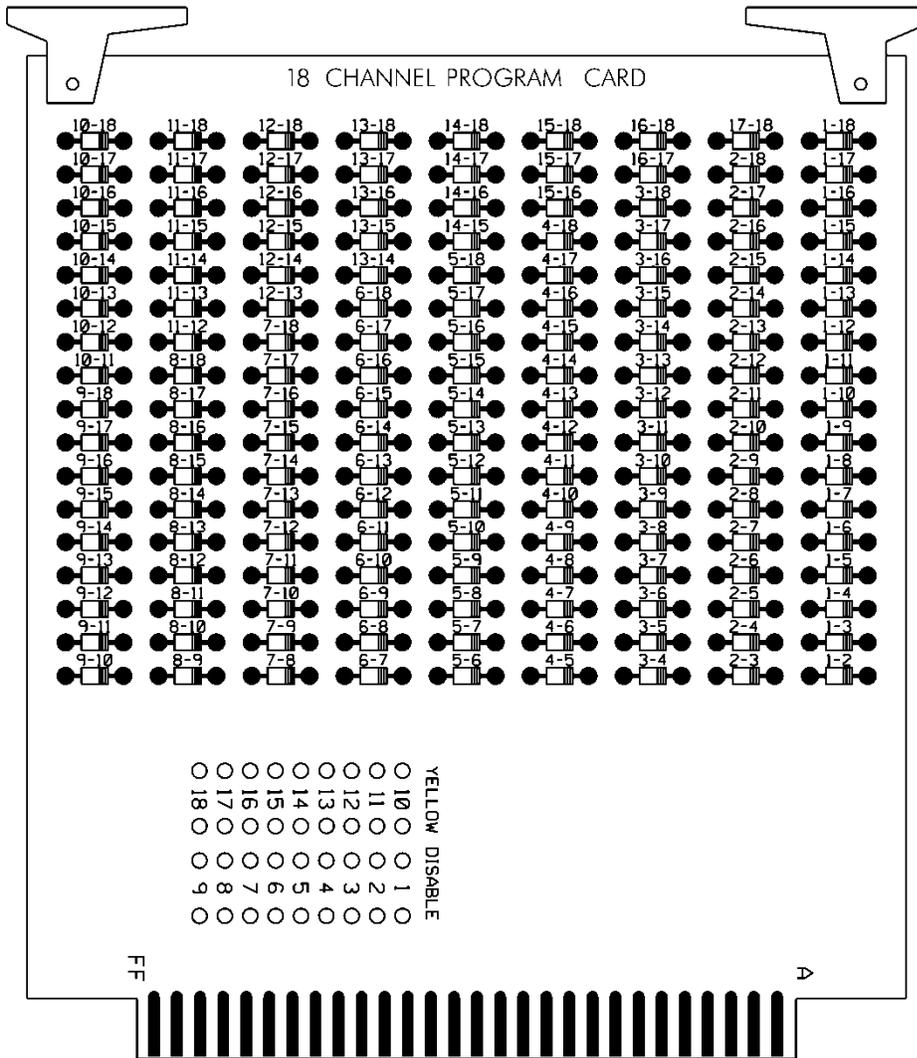
<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Back Side)</b>	<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Function (Component Side)</b>
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC

# TS-54

U-3308

Durham County



## E. Preemption and Sign Control Box

Provide preemption and sign control box to operate in a Model 332 and Model 336S cabinet. Provide hardware to mount the box to the cage of the cabinet to ensure the front side is facing the opposite side of the cabinet. Furnish the material of the box from a durable finished metallic or thermoplastic case. Ensure the size of the box is not greater than 7(l) x 5(w) x 5(d) inches. Ensure that no modification is necessary to mount the box on the cabinet cage.

Provide the following components in the preemption and sign control box: relays, fuses, terminal blocks, MOVs, resistor, RC network, lamp, and push button switch.

Provide UL Listed or Recognized relay K1 as a DPDT enclosed relay (120 VAC, 60 Hz coil) with an 8-pin octal-style plug and associated octal base. Provide contact material made of AgCdO with a 10 amp, 240 VAC rating. Ensure the relay has a specified pickup voltage of 102 VAC.

Provide relay SSR1 as a Triac SPST normally open solid state relay that is rated for 120 VAC input and zero-crossing (resistive load) 25 amp @ 120 VAC output. Ensure the relay turns on at 90

**TS-55****U-3308****Durham County**

Vrms within 10 ms and turns off at 10 Vrms within 40 ms. Ensure the relay has physical characteristics as shown in the wiring detail in Figure 1. Provide 4 terminal screws with saddle clamps.

Provide fuses F1 and F2 as a UL Listed ¼" x 1-1/4" glass tube rated at 250 volts with a 10kA interrupting rating. Ensure F1 non-delay (fast-acting) and F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a maximum opening times of 60 minutes and 120 seconds for currents of 135 and 200 percent of the ampere rating, respectively. Ensure F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a minimum opening times of 12 seconds at 200 percent of the ampere rating. Provide fuse holders that are UL Recognized panel-mounted holders rated 250V, 15 ampere minimum with bayonet-type knobs which accept ¼" x 1-1/4" glass tube fuses.

Provide terminal blocks that are rated for 300V and are made of electrical grade thermoplastic or thermosetting plastic. Ensure each terminal block is of closed back design and has recessed-screw terminals with molded barriers between terminals. Ensure each terminal block is labeled with a block designation. Ensure each terminal is labeled with the function and a number.

Provide 3/4-inch diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistors (MOVs) that have electrical performance as outlined below.

<b>PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR</b>	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide resistor R1 as a 2K ohm, 12 watt, wirewound resistor with tinned terminals and attaching leads. Ensure the resistor is spaced apart from surrounding wires.

Provide a LED or incandescent lamp that has a voltage rating of 120 VAC with a minimum life rating at 50,000 hours.

Wire the preemption and sign control box as shown in Figure 1.

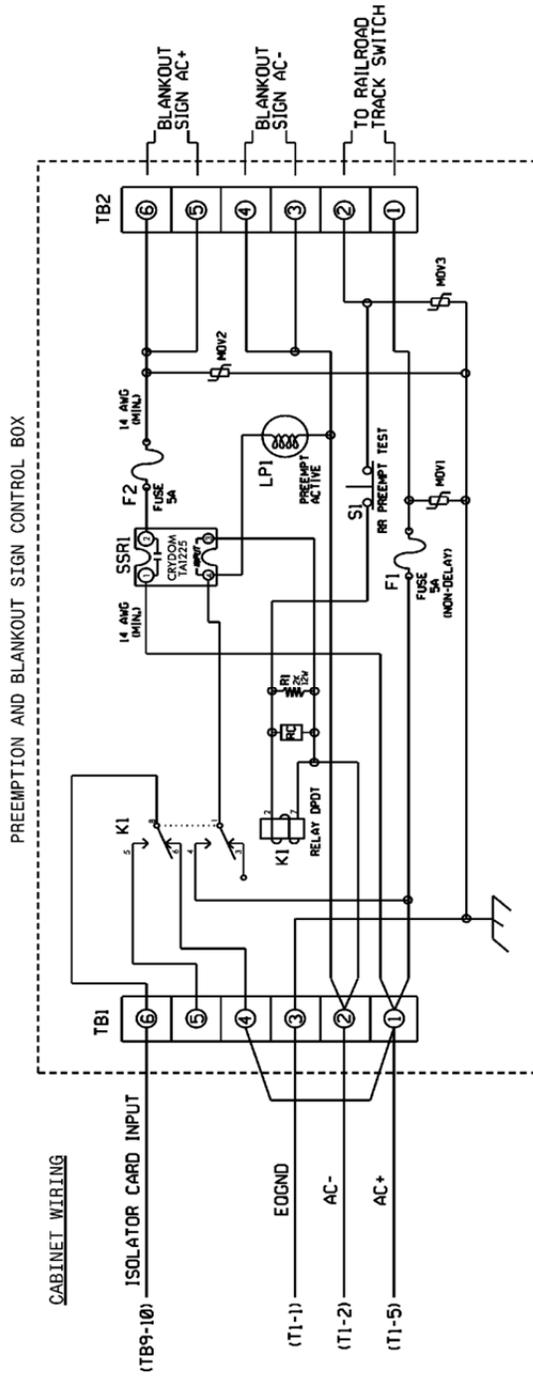
# TS-56

U-3308

Durham County

## RAILROAD PREEMPTION WIRING DETAIL

(wire as shown below)



### NOTES

1. RELAY K1 IS SHOWN IN THE ENERGIZED (PREEMPT NO1 ACTIVE) NORMAL OPERATION STATE.
2. AC ISOLATOR CARD SHALL ACTIVATE PREEMPTION UPON REMOVAL OF AC+ FROM INPUT (AS SHOWN ABOVE). THIS IS ACCOMPLISHED BY SETTING TYPE 252 AC ISOLATOR CARD TO INVERTED OPERATION.

### FRONT VIEW

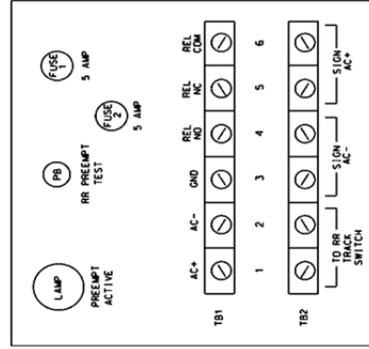


Figure 1

# TS-57

U-3308

Durham County

## 5.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, “General Requirements,” and Chapter 5 Section 2, “Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements,” of the CALTRANS “Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications” dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

## 5.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070E CONTROLLERS

Conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010) except as required herein.

Furnish Model 2070E controllers. Ensure that removal of the CPU module from the controller will place the intersection into flash.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide Model 2070E controllers with the latest version of OS9 operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1E, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2A or approved MODEL 2070-2E, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is “off”)
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

Furnish one additional MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232) for all master controller locations.

For each master location and central control center, furnish a U.S. Robotics V.92 or approved equivalent auto-dial/auto-answer external modem to accomplish the interface to the Department-furnished microcomputers. Include all necessary hardware to ensure telecommunications.

## 6. GPS UNIT

### 6.1. DESCRIPTION

Relocate existing GPS unit in the traffic signal cabinet for time synchronization in accordance with the plans and specifications. Comply with the provisions of Section 1700 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

### 6.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Mount GPS antenna on pole adjacent to cabinet at a minimum height of 10’ ensuring that the antenna can acquire enough satellites to be accurate. Use ¾” rigid metallic conduit with appropriate fittings for mounting the antenna and running the lead-in cable. Provide GPS antenna lead-in cable

# TS-58

U-3308

Durham County

that is not more than 50' in length. Provide a drip loop in the cable before it enters the conduit. Ensure the cable entry point into the conduit is waterproof. If a pole is not within 30' of the cabinet, the GPS antenna may be mounted to the top of the cabinet, while ensuring that the connection point into the cabinet is waterproof.

## 6.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No measurement will be made for relocation of interface cables and connectors, as these are considered incidental to furnishing and installing the GPS unit assemblies.

No measurement or payment will be made for the relocation of the GPS units from the existing signal cabinet locations to the proposed signal cabinet locations.

No measurement or payment will be made for the removal of the GPS units.

## 7. CCTV CAMERA AND MVD ASSEMBLY GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 7.1. DESCRIPTION

#### A. General

Furnish and install Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Camera Assembly with a CCTV electrical service, CCTV equipment and Microwave Vehicle Detector (MVD), CCTV equipment cabinet, CCTV metal poles with foundations and grounding systems, CCTV video optical receivers, testing to ensure communications, hardware, fittings and accessories for a fully operational and functioning CCTV camera and Microwave Vehicle Detector. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of both standard and custom/site specifically designed CCTV metal poles supports and associated foundations

Note that the location of the proposed device shown in the Plans is an approximation. Locate and mark proposed device location in the field and receive approval from the Regional ITS Engineer before beginning construction.

The scope of this project includes the installation of one (1) new closed circuit television (CCTV) camera assembly mounted on a new metal pole. At the proposed CCTV site, the metal pole, equipment cabinet, and equipment cabinet contents are to be new except for an MVD which shall be obtain from the Regional ITS Engineer. Integrate the Division furnished MVD unit into the the new CCTV camera cabinet. Install new video transceivers and data transceivers to serve as the communications media between the CCTV camera and MVD back to central. Install a new electrical service with disconnect to service the new CCTV Camera.

Remove the existing CCTV camera, cabinet, wood pole (50 ft.), and electrical service once the new CCTV camera is installed. Return the existing CCTV camera, cabinet and wood pole to the Regional ITS Engineer. Backfill the void left from the removal of the wood pole with suitable material.

Notify the Regional ITS Engineer at 919-825-2634 a minimum of 7 days before performing any work at the CCTV camera location.

Conduct device and system tests as described in these Project Special Provisions. Conform to these Project Special Provisions, Project Plans, and the *2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and*

# TS-59

U-3308

Durham County

*Structures* (also referred to hereinafter as the “Standard Specifications”). The current edition of these specifications and publications in effect on the date of advertisement will apply.

In the event of a conflict between these Project Special Provisions and the Standard Specifications, these Project Special Provisions govern.

## 7.2. MATERIALS

### A. Qualified Products

Furnish new equipment, materials, and hardware unless otherwise required. Inscribe manufacturer’s name, model number, serial number, and any additional information needed for proper identification on each piece of equipment housed in a case or housing.

Furnish factory assembled cables without adapters, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, for all cables required to interconnect any field or central equipment.

Certain equipment listed in these Project Special Provisions must be pre-approved on the Department’s ITS & Signals Qualified Products List (QPL) by the date of installation. Equipment, material, and hardware not pre-approved when required will not be allowed for use on the project.

The QPL is available on the Department’s website. The QPL website is:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-and-Signals-Qualified-Products.aspx>

## 7.3. PLAN OF RECORD DOCUMENTATION

Comply with all requirements of Article 1098-1(F) of the Standard Specifications for providing plan of record documentation for all work performed under this Project.

## 8. CCTV CAMERA ELECTRICAL SERVICE

### 8.1. DESCRIPTION

Install new CCTV camera electrical service equipment that complies with the National Electrical Code (NEC), the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), the Standard Specifications, the Project Special Provisions, and all local ordinances. All work involving electrical service shall be coordinated with the appropriate utility company and the Engineer.

### 8.2. MATERIAL

#### A. Equipment Cabinet Disconnect

Provide new electrical service with a main disconnect at the new equipment cabinet location. Furnish a panel that has a minimum of four (4) spaces in the disconnect. Furnish circuit breakers with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating in a lockable NEMA 3R enclosure. Furnish a 15A single pole circuit breaker to serve as the disconnect for the equipment cabinet. Ensure circuit breakers are listed as meeting UL-489. Fabricate enclosure from galvanized steel and electrostatically apply dry powder paint finish, light gray in color, to yield a minimum thickness of 2.4 mils. All exterior surfaces must be powder coated steel. Provide ground bus and neutral bus with a minimum of four terminals and a minimum wire capacity range of number 8 through number 1/0 AWG.

# TS-60

U-3308

Durham County

## B. Grounding System

Furnish 5/8"x10' copper clad steel grounding electrodes (ground rods), #4 AWG solid bare copper conductors, and exothermic welding kits for grounding system installations. Comply with the NEC, Standard Specifications, these Project Special Provisions, and the Plans.

### 8.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

#### A. General

Coordinate with the Engineer and the utility company to have the new service installed.

Permanently label cables at all access points using nylon tags labeled with permanent ink. Ensure each cable has a unique identifier. Label cables immediately upon installation. Use component name and labeling scheme approved by the Engineer.

Ensure that the available Arch Fault Current, provided by the local electrical service provider, is posted inside the enclosure on the dead panel of the service disconnect. Ensure the label containing the calculation date will not degrade over time and remain legible. Hand written information using a permanent marker regarding the Arch Fault Current calculation is not acceptable. Additionally, locate a copy of the Arch fault calculations inside the CCTV camera cabinet pouch or drawer.

#### B. Equipment Cabinet Disconnect

Install equipment cabinet disconnects, feeder conductors in accordance with the NEC. Install copper feeder conductors between the cabinet disconnect and the CCTV camera cabinet in rigid galvanized steel conduit. Bond the equipment cabinet disconnect in accordance with the NEC. Ensure that the grounding system complies with the grounding requirements of these Project Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications and the Plans.

#### C. Grounding System

Install ground rods and connect the #4 AWG grounding conductor to ground rods using an exothermic welding process. Test the system to ensure a ground resistance of 20-ohms or less is achieved. Drive additional ground rods as necessary or as directed by the Engineer to achieve the proper ground resistance.

### 8.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Equipment Cabinet Disconnect* will be measured and paid as the actual number of complete and functional equipment cabinet disconnects for CCTV cameras installations, including the meter and main disconnect, furnished, installed and accepted. Breakers, exposed vertical conduit runs to the cabinet, copper feeder conductors, ground rods, ground wire, arch fault calculations and labeling and any remaining hardware and conduit to connect the equipment cabinet disconnect to the cabinet will be considered incidental to the equipment cabinet disconnect/subpanel.

*5/8" X 10' Grounding Electrode* (ground rod) will be measured and paid as the actual number of 5/8" copper clad steel ground rods furnished, installed and accepted. No separate payment will be made for exothermic welding kit as they will be considered incidental to the installation of the ground rod.

*#4 Solid Bare Grounding Conductor* will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of #4 AWG solid bare copper grounding conductor furnished, installed and accepted. Measurement will

## **TS-61**

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

be along the approximate centerline from the base of the electrical service disconnect to the last grounding electrode.

**TS-62****U-3308****Durham County**

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
CCTV Equipment Cabinet Disconnect.....	Each
5/8" X 10' Grounding Electrode.....	Each
#4 Solid Bare Grounding Conductor.....	Linear Foot

**9. CCTV EQUIPMENT & MVD****9.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install CCTV equipment described in these Project Special Provisions. Furnish equipment that is compatible, interoperable, and completely interchangeable with existing equipment currently in use by NCDOT in this Region. Ensure that the equipment is fully compatible with all features of the existing video management software currently in use by NCDOT in this Region.

Contact the Regional ITS Engineer to confirm the CCTV location prior to beginning construction.

Obtain the MVD Unit from the Regional ITS Engineer at 919-825-2634 and install the equipment at the CCTV camera location.

**9.2. MATERIAL****A. General**

Furnish and install a new CCTV camera assembly at the location shown on the Plans. Ensure the assembly consists of the following:

- One Dome CCTV camera that contains in a single enclosed unit the following functionality and accessories:
  1. CCTV color digital signal processing camera unit with zoom lens, filter, control circuit, and accessories
  2. Motorized pan, tilt, and zoom
  3. Pole-mount camera attachment assembly
  4. All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system
- A lightning arrestor installed in-line between the CCTV camera and the equipment cabinet components.
- A NEMA Type 4 enclosure constructed of aluminum with a clear acrylic dome or approved equal Camera Unit housing.

**B. Camera and Lens****1. Cameras**

Furnish new charged-coupled device (CCD) color cameras. Furnish cameras with automatic gain control (AGC) for clear images in varying light levels. The camera must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Video signal format: NTSC composite color video output, 1 volt peak to peak

# TS-63

U-3308

Durham County

- Automatic Gain Control (AGC): 0-20 dB, peak-average adjustable
- Automatic focus: Automatic with manual override
- White balance: Automatic through the lens with manual override
- Electronic-Shutter: dip-switch selectable electronic shutter with speed range from 1/60 of a second (off) to 1/30,000th of a second
- Overexposure protection: The camera must have built-in circuitry or a protection device to prevent any damage to the camera when pointed at strong light sources, including the sun
- Sensitivity: 1.5 lux at 90% scene reflectance
- Signal to noise ratio: Greater than 48-dB
- Video output Connection: 1-volt peak to peak, 75 ohms terminated, BNC connector
- Power: 24 VAC or less

## 2. Zoom Lens

Furnish each camera with a motorized zoom lens that is high performance integrated dome system or approved equivalent with automatic iris control with manual override and neutral density spot filter. Furnish lenses that meet the following optical specifications:

- Focal length: 0.16” – 3.45”, 35X optical zoom, and 12X electronic zoom
- Preset positioning: 64 Presets

The lens must be capable of both automatic and remote manual control iris and focus override operation. The lens must be equipped for remote control of zoom and focus, including automatic movement to any of the preset zoom and focus positions. Mechanical or electrical means must be provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. The operating voltages of the lens must be compatible with the outputs of the camera control.

## C. Camera Housing

Furnish new dome style enclosure for the CCTV assemblies. Equip the housing with mounting assembly for attachment to the CCTV camera pole. The enclosures must be equipped with a sunshield and be fabricated from corrosion resistant aluminum and finished in a neutral color of weather resistant enamel. The enclosure must meet or exceed NEMA 4X ratings. The viewing area of the enclosure must be tempered glass.

## D. Pan and Tilt Unit

Equip the new dome style assembly with a pan and tilt unit. The pan and tilt unit must be integral to the high performance integrated dome system. The pan and tilt unit must be rated for outdoor operation, provide dynamic braking for instantaneous stopping, prevent drift, and have minimum backlash. The pan and tilt unit must meet or exceed the following specifications:

- Pan: continuous 360 Degrees
- Tilt: up/down 180 degrees minimum
- Input voltage: 24 VAC 50/60Hz

## TS-64

U-3308

Durham County

- Motors: Two-phase induction type, continuous duty, instantaneous reversing
- Preset Positioning: 64 PTZ presets per camera

### **E. Control Receiver/Driver**

Provide a new camera unit with a control receiver/driver that is integral to the CCTV dome assembly. The control receiver/driver will receive serial asynchronous data initiated from a camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt unit, camera controls, and motorized lens. As a minimum, the control receiver/drivers must provide the following functions:

- Zoom in/out
- Automatic focus with manual override
- Tilt up/down
- Automatic iris with manual override
- Pan right/left
- Minimum 64 preset positions for pan, tilt, and zoom

In addition, the control receiver/driver must accept status information from the pan/tilt unit and motorized lens for preset positioning of those components. The control receiver/driver will relay pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions from the field to the remote camera control unit. The control receiver/driver must accept “goto” preset commands from the camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt and motorized zoom lens to the correct preset position. The preset commands from the camera control unit will consist of unique values for the desired pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions.

### **F. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole**

Furnish and install an attachment assembly for the CCTV camera unit. Use new stainless steel banding approved by the Engineer. Submit shop drawings for review and approval by the Engineer prior to installation.

Furnish new CCTV attachments that allow for the removal and replacement of the CCTV enclosure as well as providing a weatherproof, weather tight, seal that does not allow moisture to enter the enclosure.

Furnish a new CCTV Camera Attachment Assembly that is able to withstand wind loading at the maximum wind speed and gust factor called for in these Special Provisions and can support a minimum camera unit dead load of 45 pounds (20.4 kg).

### **G. Surge Suppression**

Protect all equipment at the top of the pole grounded metal oxide varistors connecting each power conductor to ground.

Protect coaxial cable from each camera by a surge protector at each end of the cable.

## TS-65

U-3308

Durham County

### 9.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

#### A. General

Furnish all tools, equipment, materials, supplies, and hardware necessary to install a fully operational CCTV camera system as depicted in the Plans.

Mount CCTV camera units at a height sufficient to adequately see traffic in all directions and as approved by the Engineer. The maximum attachment height is 45 feet above ground level.

Mount the CCTV camera units such that a minimum 5 feet of clearance is maintained between the camera and the top of the pole.

Obtain approval of the camera location and orientation from the Engineer prior to installing the CCTV camera assembly.

Mount CCTV camera on the side of poles nearest intended field of view. Avoid occluding the view with the pole.

#### B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements

Ground all equipment as called for in the Standard Specifications, these Special Provisions, and the Plans.

Install surge protectors on all ungrounded conductors entering the CCTV enclosure. House the protectors in a small, ventilated weatherproof cabinet attached near the CCTV attachment point in a manner approved by the Engineer.

#### C. MVD Mounting

Obtain from the Regional ITS Engineer a MVD Unit for installation and integration at the CCTV camera location. Furnish all tools, equipment, materials, supplies, and hardware necessary to install a fully operational MVD system. Install 2 inch riser with weatherhead from the cabinet up the pole to provide a pathway for the control cable to the MVD panel device.

Mount MVD detector on the side of poles nearest intended field of view using stainless steel banding hardware. Reference the manufacture's specifications to determine optimal mounting height and location for the MVD Panel. Avoid occluding the view with the pole. Work with the Regional ITS Engineer to set up the MVD for field operation.

#### D. Remove Existing CCTV Camera Assembly

Work with the Utility Company to de-energize the existing CCTV camera prior to attempting to remove the existing electrical service and CCTV camera. Remove all cabling and risers connecting between the equipment cabinet and the CCTV camera along with any conduit and dispose in an approved manner. Take precautions not to damage the Cabinet and its contents and the CCTV camera and its mounting hardware and make arrangements to deliver this equipment to the Regional ITS Engineer at 919-825-2634. Additionally, return the CCTV camera pole to the Regional ITS Engineer along with the CCTV camera and cabinet. Upon removal of the CCTV wood pole, backfill the void with suitable material.

# TS-66

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

**E. Remove Existing Electrical Service**

The Contractor shall remove the electrical service associated with the existing CCTV site. The Contractor shall remove the existing meter base and disconnect on the pole. The Contractor shall abandon and leave in place all feeder conductors, underground horizontal conduit, junction boxes, and any other underground material between the electrical service and equipment cabinet.

**9.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*CCTV Camera Assembly* will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV assemblies furnished, installed, integrated, and accepted. No separate measurement will be made for cables, connectors, CCTV camera attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, grounding equipment, surge protectors, CCTV control software, or any other equipment or labor required to install the CCTV assembly.

No separate payment will be made for coaxial cable. Coaxial cable, furnished and installed in the quantities required, will be incidental to the “CCTV Assembly” pay item.

*Remove Existing CCTV Camera Assembly* will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV and related equipment removed in accordance with these Project Special Provisions. Removal and delivery of the camera cabinet, camera, and wood pole, and any other materials will be considered incidental to Remove Existing CCTV Camera Assembly. Cost of transportation, tools, materials, cost of labor, incidentals and all other equipment necessary to remove the existing structures and materials will be considered incidental to Remove Existing CCTV Camera Assembly.

*Remove Existing CCTV Electrical Service Equipment* will be measured and paid as the actual number of electrical service related equipment removed in accordance with these Project Special Provisions. Removal and disposal of the meter base, disconnect panel, breakers, lightning arrestors, enclosures, exposed vertical conduit, underground conduit, junction boxes, conductors, ground rods, ground wire, and any other materials will be considered incidental to Remove Existing Electrical Service Equipment. Storage, cost of transportation, tools, materials, all related testing, cost of labor, incidentals and all other equipment necessary to remove the existing structures and materials will be considered incidental to Remove Existing Electrical Service Equipment.

*Install Division Furnished MVD Unit* will be measured and paid as the actual number of division furnished MVD units installed, integrated and accepted. No separate measurement will be made for cables, connectors, MVD attachment assemblies, conduit, and condulets, setup and programming, or any other equipment or labor required to install the Division Furnished MVD Unit. The transceiver for the MVD will be paid for under “fiber optic transceiver, drop and repeat” as covered in the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Payment will include installing the MVD, including new banding hardware, cabling as this will be considered incidental to CCTV Camera Assembly.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
CCTV Camera Assembly .....	Each

# TS-67

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

- Remove Existing CCTV Camera Assembly ..... Each
- Remove Existing CCTV Electrical Service Equipment..... Each
- Install Division Furnished MVD Unit ..... Each

# TS-68

U-3308

Durham County

## 10. CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET

### 10.1. DESCRIPTION

Install a new equipment cabinet at proposed CCTV site as shown in the Plans.

Additionally integrate into the equipment cabinet an MVD control unit obtained from the Regional ITS Engineer.

### 10.2. MATERIALS

#### A. General

Furnish and install cabinets to house CCTV related equipment described herein. Provide the cabinets with 19-inch communications rack for all equipment. It is the Contractor's responsibility to size the cabinet appropriate to fit all the equipment installed within the cabinet at the particular location.

Furnish Type 336 CCTV cabinets meeting the following minimum requirements:

- Video/data transceiver (furnished and paid for separately),
- Termination of the composite cable to the camera; and
- Maintenance access points for data and video connections to observe camera images and program/monitor camera status.
- Fiber-optic interconnect center(furnished and paid for separately),
- Grounding busbar,
- 19-inch rack system for mounting of all devices in the cabinet,
- Pull-out shelf for laptop and maintenance use,
- Fluorescent lighting,
- Ventilation fans,
- Thermostats,
- 120 VAC power supply,
- 120 VAC GFCI-protected duplex outlets for tools,
- 120 VAC TVSS-protected duplex outlets for equipment,
- TVSS lightning and surge protection on incoming and outgoing electrical lines (power and data), and
- Uninterruptable Power Supply S
- Power strip along vertical rail.

Provide cabinets complete with a prefabricated cabinet shell, and all internal components and equipment, back and side panels, front and back doors, terminal strips, cabling and harnesses, surge protection for power and communication circuits, power distribution blocks or assemblies, shelves, connectors and all mounting hardware necessary for installation of equipment.

Construct the cabinets using unpainted sheet aluminum with a minimum thickness of 0.125 inch.

Provide the rack assembly with a removable, standard 19-inch EIA compliant rack. Equip each cabinet with an aluminum storage compartment mounted in the rack assembly with the following dimensions ( $\pm 0.5$  inch): 16 inches wide, 14 inches long and 1.75 inches deep. Provide the compartment with a ball bearing telescoping drawer guides to allow full extension from the rack

## TS-69

U-3308

Durham County

assembly. The storage compartment shall open to provide storage space for cabinet documentation and other miscellaneous items. The storage compartment shall be of adequate construction to support a weight of 20 pounds when extended without sagging. The top of the storage compartment shall be hinged aluminum. Provide at least one removable metal shelf with each cabinet.

Provide all cabinets and door exterior seams with continuously welded and all exterior welds shall be smooth. Provide all cabinets with two full-size doors. Provide the doors with three hinges, or a full-length stainless steel piano hinge, with stainless steel pins spot-welded at the top. The hinges shall utilize stainless steel hinge pins. Mount the hinges so that they cannot be removed from the door or cabinet without first opening the door. Brace the door and hinges to withstand a 100-pound per vertical foot of door height load applied vertically to the outer edge of the door when standing open. There shall be no permanent deformation or impairment of any part of the door or cabinet body when the load is removed. Provide the cabinet door with a #2 Corbin lock. Provide two keys for each cabinet. Provide the cabinet doors so they can be padlocked. Provide door openings with double flanges on all four sides.

Doorstops shall be included at 90 and 180-degree positions. Provide both the door and the doorstop mechanism of sufficient strength to withstand a simulated wind load of five (5) pounds per square foot of door area applied to the both inside and outside surfaces without failure, permanent deformation, or compromising of door position and normal operation. Provide the cabinets without auxiliary police doors.

Ensure that cabinet doors include a gasket to provide a dust and weather-resistant seal when closed. Provide the gasket material with closed-cell neoprene and shall maintain its resiliency after exposure to the outdoor environment. The gasket shall show no sign of rolling or sagging, and shall ensure a uniform dust and weather-resistant seal around the entire door facing.

*Ventilation:* Provide all cabinets with a 100 CFM, minimum, cooling fan capacity. Provide a thermostat incorporated into the ventilation system. Provide dual fans.

Provide the cabinets with vent openings in the door to allow convection cooling of electronic components. Locate the vent opening on the lower portion of the cabinet door and shall be covered fully on the inside with a commercially available disposable three (3) layer graded type filter.

Provide cabinets with a serial number unique to the manufacturer. Engrave the entire identification code on a metallic plate that is epoxied to the cabinet on the upper right hand sidewall.

*Electrical:* Provide AC isolation within the cabinet. Configure all cabinets to accept 120 VAC from the utility company.

Provide UL listed circuit breakers with an interrupt capacity of 5,000 amperes and insulation resistance of 100 M $\Omega$  at 500 VDC. Provide power distributions blocks for use as power feed and junction points for two and three wire circuits. The line side of each shall be capable of handling up to 2/0 AWG conductors. Isolate the AC neutral and equipment ground wiring and terminal blocks from the line wiring by an insulation resistance of at least 10 M $\Omega$  when measured at the AC neutral.

### **B. Surge Protection for System Equipment**

The cabinet must be provided with devices to protect the CCTV and communications equipment from electrical surges and over voltages as described below.

# TS-70

U-3308

Durham County

## 1. Main AC Power Input

Each cabinet must be provided with a hybrid-type, power line surge protection device mounted inside the power distribution assembly. The protector must be installed between the applied line voltage and earth ground. The surge protector must be capable of reducing the effect of lightning transient voltages applied to the AC line. The protector must be mounted inside the Power Distribution Assembly housing facing the rear of the cabinet. The protector must include the following features and functions:

- Maximum AC line voltage: 140 VAC.
- Twenty pulses of peak current, each of which must rise in 8 microseconds and fall in 20 microseconds to ½ the peak: 20000 Amperes.
- The protector must be provided with the following terminals:
  - Main Line (AC Line first stage terminal).
  - Main Neutral (AC Neutral input terminal).
  - Equipment Line Out (AC line second state output terminal, 19 amps).
  - Equipment Neutral Out (Neutral terminal to protected equipment).
  - GND (Earth connection).
- The Main AC line in and the Equipment Line out terminals must be separated by a 200 Microhenry (minimum) inductor rated to handle 10 AMP AC Service.
- The first stage clamp must be between Main Line and Ground terminals.
- The second stage clamp must be between Equipment Line Out and Equipment Neutral.
- The protector for the first and second stage clamp must have an MOV or similar solid state device rated at 20 KA and must be of a completely solid state design (i.e., no gas discharge tubes allowed).
- The Main Neutral and Equipment Neutral Out must be connected together internally and must have an MOV similar solid state device or gas discharge tube rated at 20 KA between Main Neutral and Ground terminals.
- Peak Clamp Voltage: 350 volts at 20 KA. (Voltage measured between Equipment Line Out and Equipment Neutral Out terminals. Current applied between Main Line and Ground Terminals with Ground and Main Neutral terminals externally tied together).
- Voltage must never exceed 350 volts.
- The Protector must be epoxy-encapsulated in a flame-retardant material.
- Continuous service current: 10 Amps at 120 VAC RMS.
- The Equipment Line Out must provide power to cabinet CCTV and communications equipment and to the 24V power supply.

# TS-71

**U-3308****Durham County**

## 2. Ground Bus

Provide a neutral bus that is not connected to the earth ground or the logic ground anywhere within the cabinet. Ensure that the earth ground bus and the neutral ground bus each have ten compression type terminals, each of which can accommodate wires ranging from number 14 through number 4 AWG.

## 3. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

Furnish and install one rack mounted UPS in each cabinet that meet the following minimum specifications:

### Output

Output Power Capacity	480 Watts / 750 VA
Max Configurable Power	480 Watts / 750 VA
Nominal Output Voltage	120V
Output Voltage Distortion	Less than 5% at full load
Output Frequency (sync to mains)	57 - 63 Hz for 60 Hz nominal
Crest Factor	up to 5:1
Waveform Type	Sine wave
Output Connections	(4) NEMA 5-15R

### Input

Nominal Input Voltage	120V
Input Frequency	50/60 Hz +/- 3 Hz (auto sensing)
Input Connections	NEMA 5-15P
Cord Length	6 feet
Input voltage range for main operations	82 - 144V
Input voltage adjustable range for mains operation	75 -154 V

### Battery Type

Maintenance-free sealed Lead-Acid battery with suspended electrolyte, leak-proof.

Typical recharge time	2 hours
-----------------------	---------

### Communications & Management

Interface Port(s)	DB-9 RS-232, USB
Control panel	LED status display with load and battery bar-graphs

### Surge Protection and Filtering

Surge energy rating	480 Joules
---------------------	------------

### Environmental

# TS-72

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

Operating Environment	32 - 104 °F
Operating Relative Humidity	0 - 95%
Storage Temperature	5 - 113 °F
Storage Relative Humidity	0 - 95%

# TS-73

U-3308

Durham County

## Conformance

Regulatory Approvals

FCC Part 15 Class A,UL 1778

### 10.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Use new stainless steel banding or other method approved by the Engineer to fasten cabinet to pole. Install field equipment cabinet so that the height to the middle of the enclosure is 4 feet from ground level. No risers shall enter the top or sides of the equipment cabinet.

Install all new conduits, condulets, and attachments to equipment cabinets in a manner that preserves the minimum bending radius of cables and creates water proof connections and seals.

Install a UPS in the cabinet and power all CCTV cameras and communications equipment from the UPS.

Install surge protection in the cabinet to protect the CCTV and communications equipment from electrical surges.

Integrate the MVD Control Unit and its associated cabling in the new equipment cabinet.

Furnish and install a level concrete pad, a minimum of 4 inches deep, 24 inches wide, and 36 inches long to serve as a maintenance pad for technicians. Provide pre-formed or cast in place concrete pads.

### 10.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Install Field Equipment Cabinet* will be measured and paid as the actual number of field equipment cabinets installed and accepted.

No payment will be made for the UPS, cabling, connectors, cabinet attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, risers, grounding equipment, surge protectors, concrete pad, or any other equipment or labor required to install the field equipment cabinet and integrate the cabinets with the CCTV and/or communications equipment.

Storage, cost of transportation, tools, materials, all related testing, cost of labor, incidentals and all other equipment necessary to install the equipment cabinet will be considered incidental to Install Field Equipment Cabinet.

Installation of the Division furnished MVD unit will be paid for as described elsewhere in these Project Special Provisions.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Install CCTV Field Equipment Cabinet.....	Each

# TS-74

U-3308

Durham County

## 11. CCTV METAL POLES

### 11.1. CCTV METAL POLES

#### A. General

Furnish and install CCTV metal poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. The work covered by this special provision includes requirements for the design, fabrication, and installation of custom designed CCTV metal poles and associated foundations.

Comply with applicable sections of the *2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications*. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware that equals or exceeds AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 5th Edition, 2009 (hereafter called AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

New CCTV pole heights are 50 feet.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel poles, and all parts used in the assembly in accordance with section 1076 of the *Standard Specification*. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during galvanization process. Galvanize structures to meet or exceed AASHTO M 111. Provide galvanizing on hardware that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-153. Ensure that threaded material is brushed and re-tapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following:

Repair of Galvanizing .....Article 1076-6

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. These drawings are located on the Department’s website:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

Comply with article 1098-1B “General Requirements” of the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide the copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure that shop drawings include material specifications for each component and identify welds by type and size on the drawing details, not in table format. Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT. Provide an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware on the drawings.

Comply with article 1098-1A “General Requirements” of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, CCTV inventory number(s), and a project number or work order number on the drawings.

**TS-75****U-3308****Durham County**

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Hardcopy Submittal</b>	<b>Electronic Submittal</b>	<b>Comments / Special Instructions</b>
Sealed, Approved ITS Plan/Loading Diagram	1	1	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved ITS plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media Show NCDOT inventory number(s) in or above the title block
Structure Calculations	1 set	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Custom Foundation Drawings	4 sets	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1	1	Submit L Pile calculations per Section labeled "Drilled Pier Foundation for Metal Poles" of this Project Special Provision.
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1	1	Report should include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

**NOTE** – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation designs showing the NCDOT inventory number.

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

**B. Materials**

Fabricate CCTV metal pole from coil or plate steel to meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates and bars use A572 Gr 50 min or ASTM A709 Gr 50 min.. Provide poles that are round in cross section or multisided tubular shapes and have a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single ply plate or coil so there are no circumferential weld splices. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 and/or ASTM A 123 or an approved equivalent.

Ensure that allowable pole deflection does not exceed that allowed per 5<sup>th</sup> Edition AASHTO. Ensure that maximum deflection at the top of the pole does not exceed 2.0 percent of the pole height.

Use the submerged arc process or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for poles to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld will be

## TS-76

U-3308

Durham County

finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shafts have no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. In the event that a circumferential weld is necessary, prior approval is required from the Engineer and NCDOT Materials and Test Unit. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-20 of the *Standard Specifications*, except that no field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified engineer.

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details. Fabricate anchor bases from plate steel meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of ASTM A 36M or cast steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A 27M Grade 485-250, AASHTO M270 Gr 36 or an approved equivalent. Conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the designer/fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that do not create a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Unless otherwise required by the design, ensure each anchor rod is 2" diameter and 60" length. Provide 10" minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8" minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

For each structural bolt and other steel hardware, hot dip galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A 153). Ensure end caps for poles are constructed of cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Alloy 356.0F.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate that will be secured to the anchor bolts at the embedded end with 2 washers and 2 nuts. Provide a base plate template that matches the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from 1/4" minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4". Galvanizing is not required.

Provide 4 heavy hex nuts and 4 flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material.

Provide a 2 inch hole equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead approximately 5 feet below the top of the pole to accommodate passage of CCTV cables from inside the pole to the CCTV camera.

Provide a 2 inch hole equipped with an associated coupling and conduit fittings/bodies approximately 18 inches above the base of the pole accommodate passage of CCTV cables from the CCTV cabinet to the inside of the pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide a hand hole access with watertight cover for all CCTV metal poles. Have poles permanently stamped above the base hand hole with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

For each pole, provide a 1/2 inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut for grounding which will accommodate #4 AWG ground wire. Ensure that the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure that the cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure that the chain

# TS-77

U-3308

Durham County

or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when the cap is removed.

## C. Construction Methods

Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision (SP09-R005) located on the Department's 2012 Standard Specifications and Provisions website:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx>

Erect CCTV metal poles only after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3000 psi. Final approval of foundation is contingent upon concrete achieving a compressive strength of 4,500psi strength as required by *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision. Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

For holes in the poles used to accommodate cables, install grommets before wiring pole or arm. Do not cut or split grommets.

Attach the hand hole covers to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cover to hang clear of the opening when the cover is removed, and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure the chain or cable will not interfere with service to the cables in the pole.

Attach cap to pole with a sturdy chain or cable. Ensure the chain or cable is long enough to permit the cap to hang clear of the opening when the cap is removed.

Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the *Standard Specifications*, Article 1076-6 "Repair of Galvanizing."

Install galvanized wire mesh around the perimeter of the base plate to cover the gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control.

Install a ¼" thick plate for concrete foundation tag to include: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation.

Install CCTV metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Install poles so that when the pole is fully loaded it is within .5 degrees of vertical.

## 11.2. CCTV DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS

### A. General

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO, ACI code and per FHWA manuals. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers needs to have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or disapprove any method used for the analysis.

Use a Factor of Safety of 1.33 for torsion and 2.0 for bending for the foundation design.

Foundation design for lateral load shall not exceed 1" lateral deflection at top of foundation.

# TS-78

U-3308

Durham County

Design all custom foundations to carry the maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles only, if a custom foundation is designed, use the actual moment reactions from the Standard Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allowing an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The contractor must gain approval from the engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, it is advisable that the contractor consider getting foundations approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

## **B. Description:**

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standards and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation (drilled pier and wing wall, if applicable). Any additional costs associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will also be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

## **C. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:**

### **1. General**

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

Some standard drilled piers for supporting poles with mast arms may require wing walls to resist torsional rotation. Based upon this provision and the results of the required soil test, a drilled pier length and wing wall requirement may be determined and constructed in accordance with the plans.

For non-standard site-specific poles, the contractor-selected pole fabricator will determine if the addition of wing walls is necessary for the supporting foundations.

### **2. Soil Test**

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each signal pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25 foot radius of each proposed foundation.

**TS-79****U-3308****Durham County**

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any 2 consecutive 6-in. intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-in. penetration.

Describe each intersection as the “Intersection of (Route or SR #), (Street Name) and (Route or SR #), (Street Name), \_\_\_\_\_ County, Signal Inventory No. \_\_\_\_\_”. Label borings with “B- N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW” corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, and a general description of the soil types encountered.

**3. Standard Foundation Determination**

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots + N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})}{\text{Total Number of N-values}}$$

$$Y = (N@1')^2 + (N@2.5')^2 + \dots + (N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})^2$$

$$Z = (N@1' + N@2.5' + \dots + N@Deepest \text{ Boring Depth})$$

$$N_{STD \text{ DEV}} = \left[ \frac{(\text{Total Number of N-values} \times Y) - Z^2}{(\text{Total Number of N-values}) \times (\text{Total Number of N-values} - 1)} \right]^{0.5}$$

**Design N-value** equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD \text{ DEV}} \times 0.45)$$

*Or*

$$\text{Average of First Four N-Values} = \frac{(N@1' + N@2.5' + N@5' + N@7.5')}{4}$$

*Note: If less than 4 N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than 50, reduce N-value to 50 for calculations.*

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, “L,” for each signal pole from the Standard Foundations Chart (sheet M 8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” signed by the Contractor’s representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, “L,” on each form.

# TS-80

U-3308

Durham County

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the contractor-selected pole fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than 4.
- The drilled pier length, “L”, determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” may be found at:

<http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/misc/MetalPole.pdf>

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

#### 4. Non-Standard Foundation Design

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) above. Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version 5.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use the computer software gINT version 8.0 or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter that result in a horizontal lateral movement of less than 1 inch at the top of the pier and a horizontal rotational movement of less than 1 inch at the edge of the pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams for standard poles to be used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit any non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

#### D. Drill Pier Foundation

Construct drilled pier foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

### 11.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of CCTV Metal Poles installed and accepted.

Actual number of designs for CCTV metal poles furnished and accepted.

Storage, cost of transportation, tools, materials, all related testing, cost of labor, incidentals and all other equipment necessary to install the metal pole and materials will be considered incidental to Install CCTV Metal Pole.

Actual number of Soil Tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

# TS-81

**U-3308**

**Durham County**

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of Drilled Pier Foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of designs for CCTV metal poles furnished and accepted No measurement will be made for foundation designs, as these will be considered incidental to Drilled Pier Foundations.

**Payment will be made under:**

Install CCTV Metal Pole .....	Each
CCTV Metal Pole Design .....	Each
CCTV Soil Test.....	Each
CCTV Drilled Pier Foundation.....	Cubic Yard

# TS-82

U-3308

Durham County

## 12. FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES

### 12.1. DESCRIPTION

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and low level light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations for low level light standards. See Section 1405 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1405.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* for materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations. For construction of standard foundations for low level light standards, standard foundations are considered footings in this provision.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1743.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

### 12.2. MATERIAL

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Section</b>
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Damaged or deformed materials will be rejected.

# TS-83

U-3308

Durham County

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

[www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/leftmenu/Polymer.html](http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/leftmenu/Polymer.html)

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- A. Straight anchor rods,
- B. Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- C. Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a nominal thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

## 12.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

### A. Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

# TS-84

U-3308

Durham County

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain polymer slurry at all times so slurry meets Table 411-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

- 1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- 2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- 3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- 4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

## TS-85

U-3308

Durham County

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

### **B. Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings**

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces. Place concrete against undisturbed soil and do not use forms for standard foundations for low level light standards.

### **C. Anchor Rod Assemblies**

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

## TS-86

U-3308

Durham County

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- 1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- 2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- 3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- 4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- 5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.
- 6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- 7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- 8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.
- 9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).
- 10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total of one flat (1/6 revolution) for anchor rod diameters greater than 1 1/2" and 2 flats (1/3 revolution) for anchor rod diameters 1 1/2" or less. Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.
- 11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.

**TS-87****U-3308****Durham County**

- 12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	Requirement, ft-lb
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
≥ 1 1/2	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within  $\pm 10$  ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

- (13) Do not grout under base plate.

**12.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

**13. VIDEO OPTICAL TRANSCEIVERS****13.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install video optical transceivers with all necessary hardware.

**13.2. MATERIALS****A. General**

Furnish encoded digital video optical transceiver with control data that consists of an electronic unit referred to as the video optical transmitter with control data (VOT-D) that is compatible with the existing video optical receiver with control data (VOR-D) located at the STOC. When interconnected by means of a SMFO cable, the units shall communicate real-time National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) compliant video from input to output and shall support full duplex RS-232 or RS-422 digital status and control signal communications. The VOT-D shall be interfaced to an NTSC video signal by means of a BNC connector with 75 ohms impedance. The NTSC signal level shall be 1 volt peak-to-peak.

# TS-88

U-3308

Durham County

The function of the VOT-D shall be to communicate NTSC video, associated status, and control data from a CCTV camera location to the system central node using one single-mode fiber.

If required, install variable optical attenuators to accommodate a flexible separation distance between each VOT-D and VOR-D pair. The variable optical attenuators shall be incidental to the cost of the VOT-D devices. The equipment shall not cause rapid aging of the optical receiver, nor allow the optical receiver to reach optical or electrical saturation thereby causing high bit errors.

The VOT-D shall have a minimum Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF) of 43,800 hours when operated as a pair.

## B. Optical/Electrical Parameters

An ST type connector on each of the transmitter and receiver units shall provide the optical interface. The optical interface shall accommodate a single mode fiber operating at 1310 nm and/or 1550 nm. The VOT-D shall accommodate a minimum link loss budget of 25 dB at 1310 nm and/or 18dB at 1550 nm including a 3 dB safety margin. The optical dynamic range shall be equal to or exceed the link loss budget. When a signal complying with NTSC standards and EIA-250C is applied to the transmitter inputs, the output of the receiver shall provide an undistorted, NTSC and EIA-250C standard signal output when link loss budget is not exceeded. The optical transmitter shall use high reliability laser diodes and optical sensors.

## C. Video Communications

When operated within its power, link loss budget, and environmental specifications the VOT-D shall comply with EIA-250C, medium haul video transmission standards. The VOT-D shall provide a 10 MHz (3 dB) minimum video bandwidth. The transmission technique used between the receiver and transmitter shall be digital encoding. Differential gain and differential phase shall comply with EIA-250C medium haul video requirements. Video linearity shall be 3 percent maximum. Output voltage shall be one volt peak-to-peak per EIA-170. Signal-to-noise shall comply with requirements specified in EIA-250C when measured at the output of the VOR-D with input signals to the VOT-D in compliance with EIA-250C and fiber interconnected to accommodate signal loss within specified link budget. Signal-to-noise (S/N) shall be 65 dB minimum at the receiver electrical output with an equal or greater S/N of the input signal to the video optical transmitter.

## D. RS-232/RS-422 Communications

The VOT-D shall provide a communications reliability of one error in  $10^9$  bits minimum, when operated within link loss budgets, power tolerances, and operating environment as specified. Full duplex communications shall be accommodated at data rates of 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, and 19.2 kbps.

## E. Digital Encoding

Video transmission shall be by means of minimum 10 bit digitally encoded video transmission for the entire video bandwidth specified.

## F. Electrical Interfaces

**Video Electrical Signal** — The transmitter shall contain a BNC connector that will accept an NTSC color video signal complying with EIA-250C signal standards. Input impedance shall be 75

# TS-89

U-3308

Durham County

ohms. The receiver shall contain a UG-88 BNC connector and shall provide a 75 ohm impedance. Output signal level shall comply with NTSC and associated EIA-250C video standards.

**Camera Control Digital Signal** — The VOT-D shall accommodate RS-232 and RS-422 interfaces with dip-switch selectability. Input and output signals shall comply with EIA standards. When the dip-switch is in RS-422 mode, the VOT-D shall convert the RS-422 format to RS-232 and then to an optical format for transmission to the VOR-D and vice-versa. A standard RJ-45, DB-25, DB-15, or DB-9 connector shall be provided to accommodate this interface. Any necessary cable adapter and cables necessary to interface with the CCTV field equipment and the video server shall be provided and shall be incidental to the cost of the VOT-D devices.

## G. Physical Requirements

Connectors shall be located on the transceivers for convenient cable attachments. Strain relief shall be included on all cables provided with the transceivers. Signal indicators shall be easily viewable when the transceivers are mounted in equipment cabinets and at central. All connectors and indicators shall be marked. All replaceable components shall be marked, and all markings shall conform to the supplied documentation, including schematics and parts lists. The transceivers' external markings shall include the product name, model number, part number, serial number, manufacturer's name, and manufacturer's address.

Construction and materials selection for the transceivers shall prevent fungus growth and cathodic action.

Standalone, shelf mountable, VOT-D devices are to be provided at field CCTV camera locations. VOT-D devices deployed in field equipment cabinets shall be external to the CCTV equipment. Furnish standalone transceivers in an aluminum housing that has been treated to prevent corrosion. The standalone VOT-D devices shall be interchangeable between field cabinets. For this reason, the transceivers shall conform to standard mounting and interconnection provisions within the field cabinet. The mounting plate for the transceivers shall have mounting holes manufactured to tolerances to assure interchangeability of units within field cabinets.

## H. Power Requirements

The VOT-D power input circuitry shall be designed to protect the electronics from damage from a power surge or an under voltage condition without causing damage to electronics. Over and under voltage condition is considered to be a power failure and therefore the VOT-D does not have to perform to specification during this condition. The VOT-D shall automatically recover from an over or under voltage condition when the prime power has returned to values defined by this specification.

Standalone VOT-D devices shall receive the power from a step-down transformer supplied with the unit. The transformer shall receive 120 VAC  $\pm 15$  percent, 60 Hz  $\pm 10$  percent prime power from a utility power strip within a field cabinet. A three-prong, power connector shall be provided with the transformer. The power cable from the transformer to the transceiver shall be six (6) feet (1800 mm) (minimum) and terminated with a compatible female connector or with leads prepared for easy attachment to a terminal block on the VOT-D. Clearly label the power cable to uniquely distinguish it from any other cables in a field cabinet or equipment rack. The characteristics of the distinguishing labeling shall include: using a label that is at least four square-inches (26 square-centimeters) in area, red or yellow in color, marked in permanent ink with the words: "warning,

# TS-90

U-3308

Durham County

power cable,” and affixed to the cable in a manner to remain permanently within 2 inches (50 mm) of the connector. Open power terminals shall not be used. Power input requirements (voltage and current) shall be marked on the transceiver housing.

### I. Environmental Requirements

The VOT-D shall conform to performance specification when operated in the following environment:

Temperature: -22 degrees F to +158 degrees F (-30 degrees C to 70 degrees C)

Humidity: 0 to 98 percent relative humidity with minimal condensation

No cooling airflow shall be required for VOT-Ds in field cabinets. The unit shall be sealed to prevent damage by blowing sand and dust within a field cabinet. Units shall be shipped with protective covers over all connectors.

### J. Compatibility Requirements

To maintain equipment compatibility with existing VOR-D units already deployed in the STOC, all VOT-D units supplied shall be manufactured by IFS Systems (Model # VDR 14130WDM). All new units installed in the field cabinet shall be mated with corresponding central units.

## 13.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install new video optic transmitters with data (VOT-D) into CCTV field cabinets at locations shown in the plans. Integrate with CCTV equipment and fiber optic cable network. Use jumpers and cabling as required to complete connections. Label all cables and jumpers, describing devices connected by the cables and/or jumpers. Labeling format shall be approved by the Engineer.

## 13.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Video Optical Transceiver* will be measured and paid as the actual number of VOT-D units furnished, installed, and accepted.

No separate payment will be made for cabling, jumpers, mounting equipment, or other hardware required to install, configure, and integrate equipment; these items shall be incidental.

Payment will be made under:

Video Optical Transceiver .....Each

## 14. TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

### 14.1. GENERAL TEST PROCEDURE

Test the CCTV Camera in a series of design approval and functional tests. The results of each test must meet the specified requirements. These tests should not damage the equipment. The Engineer will reject equipment that fails to fulfill the requirements of any test. Resubmit rejected equipment after correcting non-conformities and re-testing; completely document all diagnoses and corrective actions. Modify all equipment furnished under this contract, without additional cost to the

North Carolina Department of Transportation, to incorporate all design changes necessary to pass the required tests.

Provide 4 copies of all test procedures and requirements to the Engineer for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the testing start date.

Only use approved procedures for the tests. Include the following in the test procedures:

- A step-by-step outline of the test sequence, showing a test of every function of the equipment or system tested
- A description of the expected nominal operation, output, and test results, and the pass / fail criteria
- An estimate of the test duration and a proposed test schedule
- A data form to record all data and quantitative results obtained during the test
- A description of any special equipment, setup, manpower, or conditions required by the test

Provide all necessary test equipment and technical support. Use test equipment calibrated to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards. Provide calibration documentation upon request.

Conform to these testing requirements and the requirements of these specifications. The Engineer will reject all equipment not tested according to these requirements. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the field camera functions properly even after the Engineer accepts the test results.

Provide 4 copies of the quantitative test results and data forms containing all data taken, highlighting any non-conforming results and remedies taken, to the Engineer for approval. An authorized representative of the manufacturer must sign the test results and data forms.

## **14.2. COMPATIBILITY TESTS**

### **A. CCTV System**

Compatibility Tests are applicable to CCTV cameras and video transceivers that the Contractor wishes to furnish but are of a different manufacturer or model series than the existing units in the field or existing units installed at the STOC. If required, the Compatibility Test shall be completed and accepted by the Engineer prior to approval of the material submittal.

The Compatibility Test shall be performed in a laboratory environment at a facility chosen by the Engineer based on the type of unit being tested. Provide notice to the Engineer with the material submitted that a Compatibility Test is requested. The notice shall include a detailed test plan that will show compatibility with existing equipment. The notice shall be given a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the beginning of the Compatibility Test.

The Contractor shall provide, install, and integrate a full-functioning unit to be tested. The Department will provide access to existing equipment to facilitate these testing procedures. The Contractor is responsible for configuring proposed equipment at the STOC and proving compatibility. The Engineer will determine if the Compatibility Test was acceptable for each proposed device.

**B. Fiber Optic Communications**

No compatibility test is required.

**14.3. OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST (ON-SITE COMMISSIONING)****A. CCTV System**

Perform the following local operational field tests at the camera assembly field site in accordance with the test plans. A laptop computer shall provide camera control and positioning. After completing the installation of the camera assembly, including the camera hardware, video transceiver unit, power supply, and connecting cables:

- Furnish all equipment, appliances, and labor necessary to test the installed cable and to perform the following tests before any connections are made;
- Verify that physical construction has been completed;
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections;
- Check the power supply voltages and outputs;
- Connect devices to the power sources;
- Verify installation of specified cables and connections between the camera, PTZ, camera control receiver, and control cabinet;
- Perform the CCTV assembly manufacturer's initial power-on test in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation;
- Set the camera control address;
- Verify the presence and quality of the video image with a portable NTSC-approved monitor;
- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, focus, iris opening, and manual iris control selections, and the operation, preset positioning, and power on/off functions;
- Demonstrate the pan and tilt speeds and extent of movement to meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements;
- Verify proper voltage of all power supplies; and
- Interconnect the communication interface device with the communication network's assigned fiber-optic trunk cable and verify that there is a transmission LED illuminated.
- Verify that the video codec unit is properly encoding the video from the field camera

Approval of Operational Field Test results does not relieve the Contractor to conform to the requirements in these Project Special Provisions. If the CCTV system does not pass these tests, document a correction or substitute a new unit as approved by the Engineer. Re-test the system until it passes all requirements.

**B. Fiber Optic Communications**

Conduct optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests on the cable on the reel and after the cable is installed and terminated. Provide written notification a minimum of ten days before beginning fiber-optic cable testing.

After splicing is completed, perform bi-directional OTDR tests on each fiber, including unused fibers, to ensure the following:

- Fusion splice loss does not exceed 0.05 dB,
- Terminations and connections have a loss of 0.5 dB or less, and
- Reflection loss is 40 dB or greater for each connector.

Install a 1000-foot pre-tested launch cable between the OTDR and fiber-optic cable to be tested.

If exceeded, remake splices until the loss falls below 0.05 dB. The Department will record each attempt for purposes of acceptance.

Furnish durable labeled plots and electronic copies on a CD or DVD of test results for each fiber including engineering calculations demonstrating that OTDR test results meet or exceed the attenuation requirements and that optical properties of the cable have not been impaired. Label all test results (plots and discs) with the manufacturer and model number of the OTDR testing equipment.

Provide a tabular summary or spreadsheet detailing and comparing the loss budget and actual loss calculations per link. Provide test results for fiber-optic cable that demonstrates the loss budget where the fiber originates and the point where the fiber meets an electronic device.

If any fiber exceeds the maximum allowable attenuation or if the fiber-optic properties of the cable have been impaired, take approved corrective action including replacement of complete segments of fiber-optic cable if required. Corrective action will be at no additional cost to the Department.

**14.4. 30-DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD**

The 30-Day Observation Period shall not be considered part of work to be completed by the project completion date.

Upon successful completion of all project work, the component tests, the System Test, and the correction of all deficiencies, including minor construction items, the 30-day Observation Period may commence. This observation consists of a 30-day period of normal, day-to-day operations of the new field equipment in operation with the new central equipment without any failures. The purpose of this period is to ensure that all components of the system function in accordance with the Plans and these Project Special Provisions.

Respond to system or component failures (or reported failures) that occur during the 30-day Observation Period within twenty-four (24) hours. Correct said failures within forty-eight (48) hours. Any failure that affects a major system component as defined below for more than forty-eight (48) hours will suspend the timing of the 30-day Observation Period beginning at the time when the failure occurred. After the cause of such failures has been corrected, timing of the 30-day Observation Period will resume. System or component failures that necessitate a redesign of any component or failure in any of the major system components exceeding a total of three (3) occurrences will terminate the 30-day Observation Period and cause the 30-day Observation Period

**U-3308****TS-94****Durham County**

to be restarted from day zero when the redesigned components have been installed and/or the failures corrected. The major system components are:

- CCTV Camera, PTZ, and Video Transceivers
- Fiber Optic Communications Cables and Splices

**14.5. FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

Final system acceptance is defined as the time when all work and materials described in the Plans and these Project Special Provisions have been furnished and completely installed by the Contractor; all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Engineer; and successful completion of the 30-day observation period.

The project will be ready for final acceptance upon the satisfactory completion of all tests detailed in this Section of the Project Special provisions; the rectification of all punch-list discrepancies; and the submittal of all project documentation.

**14.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

There will be no direct payment for the work covered in this section.

Payment for this work will be covered in the applicable sections of these Project Special Provisions at the contract unit price for other items furnished on this Project.

**15. BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE****15.1. DESCRIPTION**

Back pull and store or back pull and reinstall existing communications cable.

**15.2. CONSTRUCTION**

During project construction where instructed to back pull existing aerial sections of fiber optic communications cable, de-lash the cable from the messenger cable and back pull the cable to a point where it can be stored or re-routed as shown on the plans. If instructed, remove and discard the existing messenger cable and pole mounting hardware once the cable is safely out of harm's way.

During project construction where instructed to back pull existing underground sections of fiber optic communications cable, back pull the cable to a point where it can be stored or re-routed as shown on the plans. If instructed, remove abandoned junction boxes and backfill with a suitable material to match the existing grade. Leave abandoned conduits in place unless otherwise noted.

Where instructed, re-pull the fiber optic cable back along messenger cable or through conduit systems.

**15.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Back Pull Fiber Optic Cable* will be paid for as the actual linear feet of fiber optic cable back pulled and either stored or back pulled and rerouted. Payment is for the actual linear feet of cable back pulled.

No payment will be made for removing messenger cable and pole mounting hardware or removing junction boxes and back filling to match the surrounding grade as these items of work will be considered incidental to back pulling the fiber optic cable.

Payment will be made under:

Back Pull Fiber Optic Cable ..... Linear Feet

**16. RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON SOLAR POWERED DISPLAY AND CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY**

**16.1. DESCRIPTION**

Provide rectangular rapid flashing beacon (RRFB) that is solar powered and pedestrian activated. Ensure the RRFB consist of two rapidly flashing rectangular-shaped yellow indications, solar panel, battery, controller assembly and all necessary hardware. Ensure multiple RRFB units at a given crosswalk are synchronized.

Ensure the RRFB meets the physical display and operational requirements in the interim approval for RRFB by the Federal Highway Administration; see requirements at [http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/resources/interim\\_approval/ia11/ia11\\_rrfb\\_iapmemo.pdf](http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/resources/interim_approval/ia11/ia11_rrfb_iapmemo.pdf)

Ensure the RRFB meets the full requirements as noted in the subsequent Official Interpretations issued by the Federal Highway Administration.

**16.2. MATERIALS**

Comply with Section 1094 of the *2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* for ground mounted sign supports. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, Three Pound Steel U-Channel Posts shall be used for mounting the rectangular rapid flashing beacon assembly.

Provide two rapid flashing yellow indications that are aligned horizontally in a single housing with a space between both indications of a minimum of 7” from inside edge of one indication to inside edge of the other indication. Ensure each indication is rectangular-shaped and has minimum dimensions of 5” wide by 2” high. Provide a Light Emitting Diode (LED) array for each indication. Provide Independent Laboratory Certification and test results for each indication facing motorists as evidence that the light intensity meets the Class 1 requirements for of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) standard J595 (Directional Flashing Optical Warning Devices for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance, and Service Vehicles) dated November 2008. Provide an aluminum housing that can be attached to a 4.5” OD pedestal pole. Powder coat the housing with an electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Ensure the housing does not project beyond the outside edges of a W11-2 or S1-1 sign. Ensure the two indications are installed into the housing assembly to face in the direction of the approaching vehicular traffic. When specified, provide two additional identical indications for the motorists in a similar constructed housing that can be attached on the opposite side of the pole.

Provide the two yellow indications facing motorists to flash in a rapidly alternating “wig-wag” flashing sequence (left light on, then right light on). Ensure 70 to 80 periods of flashing per minute with the left indication emitting two slow pulses of light and the right indication emitting four rapid pulses of light followed by a long pulse of light. Ensure the indications have approximately equal periods of rapid pulsing light emissions and dark operation. Ensure flash rates are not at frequencies between 5 and 30 flashes per second to avoid flash-induced seizures. Provide a flashing yellow LED

indication on the end of the housing to provide notification of activation and operation of the device to pedestrians in the crosswalk.

During operation, ensure the RRFB remains dark until a pedestrian actuation occurs and then returns back dark at a programmed time after the pedestrian activation. Provide wireless communication equipment to ensure all RRFBs associated at a given crosswalk simultaneously start operation of their alternating rapid flashing indications when activated and cease operation simultaneously. Provide a means to prevent interference with other systems utilizing similar communications equipment.

Provide a 12VDC sealed gel, sealed lead acid, or absorption glass mat battery with sufficient capacity for 5 days of 3 hours of continuous operation with no additional charge from solar panel. Ensure the battery is located in a moisture and corrosion resistant enclosure. Provide a solar panel with a minimum array-to-load ratio of 1.2 and charging circuitry for the battery. Provide a solar sizing report that shows the system loss of load probability is 0% for the entire year for Raleigh, North Carolina. Provide mounting hardware to allow solar panel to be tilted at least 45 degrees from horizontal and panned 360 degrees.

Provide stainless steel fasteners for all items exposed to the weather. For fasteners protected from the weather, provide fasteners fabricated from stainless steel or other corrosion-resistant materials.

Ensure assemblies provide protection from environmental conditions and accidental contact equivalent to a NEMA 3R-rated enclosure. Ensure all components operate properly within the following limits unless otherwise noted:

- Humidity: 5% to 95%, non-condensing
- Ambient Temperature: -30.0°F to +165°F
- Shock - NEMA TS2-2003, Section 2.1.10
- Vibration - NEMA TS2-2003, Section 2.1.9

### 16.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

For each approach to the RRFB location, use two RRFB assemblies, installed at the crosswalk, one on the right-hand side of the roadway and one on the left-hand side of the roadway. On a divided highway, install the left-hand side assembly in the median, if practical, rather than on the far left side of the highway. Each RRFB assembly shall consist of a W11-2 (Pedestrian) or S1-1 (School) crossing warning sign, a RRFB, and W16-7p (downward diagonal arrow) plaque. Install the RRFB on the same support as the associated W11-2 (Pedestrian) or S1-1 (School) crossing warning sign and plaque. Do not install an RRFB independent of the crossing signs for the approach the RRFB faces.

Ensure that the outside edges of the RRFB indications, including any housings, do not project beyond the outside edges of the W11-2 or S1-1 sign. Locate the RRFB between the bottom of the crossing warning sign and the top of the supplemental W16-7p plaque, rather than 12 inches above or below the sign assembly.

If using pushbuttons to activate the RRFBs (versus passive detection), install the pushbutton assembly below the RRFB and W16-7p plaque. Mount the pushbutton at a minimum height of 3.5 feet but no higher than 4.0 feet above the adjacent pedestrian travelway. With pushbutton activation, mount a pedestrian instructional sign with legend "PUSH BUTTON TO TURN ON WARNING LIGHTS" adjacent to or integral with each pedestrian pushbutton.

Obtain flashing duration to be programmed into the RRFB from the Engineer.

**16.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of rectangular rapid flashing beacon assemblies furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of rapidly flashing rectangular-shaped yellow indications, solar panel, battery, controller assembly, mounting posts, and all necessary hardware as these items will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing rectangular rapid flashing beacon assemblies.

Payment will be made under:

Rectangular rapid flashing beacon assembly .....Each

**17. OPTICALLY ACTIVATED TRAFFIC SIGNAL PRIORITY CONTROL SYSTEM**

**17.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove optically activated traffic signal priority control system. Comply with the provisions of Section 1700 of the 2012 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

**17.2. MATERIALS**

The required priority control system shall be comprised of four basic matched components: optical emitter, optical detector, detector cable and phase selector. To ensure system integrity, operation and compatibility, the four basic components shall be from the same manufacturer. The system shall offer compatibility with all types of signal controllers, e.g., electromechanical, NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association), 170 and most other solid state controllers.

**Emitter**

The emitter shall trigger the system. It shall send the infrared signal to the detector. It shall be located on the priority vehicle.

**Optical Detector**

The optical detector shall change the infrared signal to an electrical signal and transmit the electrical signal to the phase selector in the cabinet. The optical detector shall be located at or near the intersection.

**Optical Detector Cable**

The optical detector cable shall carry the electrical signal from the detector to the phase selector. The cable shall be of durable construction to satisfy the following installation methods:

- Direct burial
- Conduit and mast arm pull
- Exposed overhead (supported by messenger wire)

The weight of the optical detector cable shall not exceed 85 grams/meter

The outside diameter of the optical detector cable shall not exceed 7.82mm

The insulation rating of the optical detector cable shall be 600 volts minimum.

The temperature rating of the optical detector cable shall be +80EC minimum.

The conductors shall be shielded with aluminized polyester and have an AWG #20 (7 x 28) stranded and individually tinned drain wire to provide signal integrity and transient protection.

The optical detector cable shall have four conductors of AWG #20 (7 x 28) stranded, individually tinned copper, color-coded insulation as follows:

- Orange for delivery of optical detector power (+).
- Drain wire for optical detector power return (-).
- Yellow for optical detector signal #1.
- Blue for optical detector signal #2.

The shield wrapping will have a 20% overlap to ensure shield integrity following conduit and mast arm pulls.

### **Phase Selector**

The phase selector shall validate, identify, classify and record the signal from the detector. It shall be located within the controller cabinet at the intersection. It shall request the controller to provide priority to the requesting vehicle.

The required phase selector will be intended for use directly with California/New York Type 170 controllers with compatible software, along with the system chassis and suitable system interface equipment and controller software.

The phase selector shall be a plug-in, two channel, dual-priority device intended to be installed directly into a card rack.

The phase selector shall be powered from 115 volt (85 volts AC to 135 volts AC), 60Hz mains and will contain an internal, regulated power supply that supports up to six optical detectors.

Programming the phase selector and retrieving the data stored in it shall be accomplished using a notebook computer as specified in Section 3 of the PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS connected to the phase selector via an RS-232 port located on the front of the phase selector. Capabilities of the system's hardware and software will accommodate connecting up to three phase selectors simultaneously onto the same computer COM port and communicating separately with each phase selector.

The phase selector shall also be capable of communicating with the workstations at the TCC via a serial connection to an enhanced communication module (as described in Section 4) in the 170E controller. Communication with a TCC workstation shall be possible for intersections connected to the TCC via the Fiber Optic Network or the public telephone network.

The TCC to phase selector communications shall be carried out on the same physical data channels as the local intersection controller co-resident in the same cabinet. Each phase selector shall be uniquely addressable.

The phase selector shall have the capability of storing up to 100 of the most recent priority control calls. When the log is full, the phase selector shall drop the oldest entry to make space for the new entry. The phase selector shall store the record in non-volatile memory and shall retain the record if power terminates. Each record entry shall include nine points of information about the priority call, as follows:

- Classification: Indicates the type of vehicle
- Identification number: Indicates the unique number of the vehicle
- Priority level: Indicates the high or low priority requested by the vehicle
- Direction: Channel A or B: Indicates the vehicle's direction of travel
- Call duration: Indicates the total time in seconds the priority status is active
- Final greens at end of call: Indicates which phases are green
- Duration of final greens: Indicates the total time of priority greens

- Time and date call ended: Indicates the time a priority status ended; Provided in second, minute, hour, day, month, year
- Intersection near or far: Indicates the passage of the priority vehicle through the intersection.
- All IC chips having more than 10 Pins shall be socket mounted. All IC sockets shall be MIL-S-83734 and shall be mounted, not stamped. The outer sleeve shall be gold, over nickel-plated, or tin over copper plated brass. The sockets shall have an Underwriter's Laboratory rating of 94V-O. The sockets shall be AUGAT-500 or better, or approved equal.

The phase selector shall include several control timers that will limit or modify the duration of a priority control condition and can be programmed from a PC-type computer. The control timers will be as follows:

- MAX CALL TIME: Shall set the maximum time a channel is allowed to be active. It shall be settable from 120 to 65,535 seconds in one-second increments. It shall default to the minimum time.
- CALL EXTENSION TIME: Shall set the time a call is held on a channel after the priority signal is no longer being received. It shall be settable from one to 255 seconds in one-second increments. It shall default to six seconds.
- CALL DELAY TIME: Shall set the time a call must be recognized before the phase selector activates the corresponding output. It shall be settable from zero to 255 seconds in one-second increments. It shall default to zero seconds.

The phase selector's default values shall be resettable by the operator using an IBM PC-compatible computer, or manually using the switches located on its front. The default state shall configure the phase selector as shown below:

- Clear log
- Intersection name cleared
- Primary detector range (both channels) set to near maximum
- Auxiliary detector range (both channels) set to near maximum
- All high priority codes set valid
- All low priority codes set valid
- MAX CALL TIME (both channels) set at maximum
- CALL EXTENSION TIME (both channels) set at six seconds
- CALL DELAY TIME (both channels) set at zero seconds
- Priority greens (both channels) cleared
- Low priority clearance time (both channels) cleared
- Low priority green time (both channels) cleared

The phase selector shall be capable of three levels of discrimination of optical signals, as follows:

- Determination of the presence of the base optical signal of either high priority or low priority
- Determination of when the vehicle is within the predetermined range
- Identification of the optical signal pulses

The phase selector's card edge connector shall include primary optical detector inputs and power outputs. Two additional detector inputs per channel will be provided on a front panel connector.

The phase selector shall include one optic-isolated NPN output per channel that provides the following electrical signal to the appropriate pin on the card edge connector:

- 6.25Hz+/- .1Hz 50% on/duty square wave in response to a Class 1 (low priority call
- A steady ON in response to a Class II (high priority) call

The phase selector shall accommodate three methods for setting the high and low priority optical sensitivity (emitter range):

- Using an emitter with range-setting capability
- Using any optical emitter by manipulating the front panel switches
- Inputting the information via the communication port

The phase selector shall have internal diagnostics that will assist troubleshooting. If any of the following faults are detected, the phase selector will respond by displaying a code using the LED indicators on the front of the unit:

- EEPROM Checksum Error (To clear, rest unit)
- EEPROM Failure
- Main Processor RAM Failure
- Main Processor ROM Failure
- Channel A Discriminator Processor Failure
- Channel B Discriminator Processor Failure
- Main Microprocessor Failure

The phase selector shall have a solid state POWER ON LED indicator that flashes to indicate unit failure and illuminates steady to indicate proper operation.

The phase selector shall have a CLASS I and CLASS II solid state LED indicator for each channel to display active calls.

The phase selector shall have a test switch for each channel to test Class I and Class II signal pulse rates to verify:

- Proper function at both optical emitter flash rates
- First-come, first-served operation
- Class II override capability

The phase selector shall have a selectable call dropout time of one to 255 seconds, selectable via the communication port.

The phase selector shall properly identify a high priority demand with the presence of 10 low priority emitter signals being received simultaneously on the same channel.

The phase selector shall have write-on pads to allow identification of the phase and channel.

### **Interface Software**

The required priority control interface software shall be provided on 90 mm, 1.44 MB diskettes to interface with the phase selector. It shall run on an Intel processor based personal computer in the Microsoft Windows 95 operating environment, or latest windows release compatible with the notebook computers being supplied as a part of this project. The interface software shall be windows common object module compliant to facilitate integration into the system user interface described in Section 2.

The priority control interface software shall enable:

- Setting up and presetting user-settable system parameters
- Viewing and changing settings
- Viewing activity screens
- Displaying and/or downloading records of previous activity showing class, code, priority,

direction, call duration, final greens at end of call, duration of final greens, time call ended in real time plus vehicle location indication (vehicle near indicated)

The priority control interface software shall accommodate operation via a mouse or via the keyboard, or in combination.

The priority control interface software shall provide menu displays to enable:

Setting of valid vehicle I.D. classes and codes

- Establishing signal intensity thresholds (detection ranges), modem initialization, intersection name and timing parameters.
- Setting of desired green signal indications during priority control operation and upload and download capability to view
- Resetting and/or retrieving logged data and priority vehicle activity
- Addressing for each card in a multi-connected system

### **Optical Detector**

The required optical detector shall be a lightweight, weatherproof device capable of sensing and transforming pulsed optical energy into electrical signals for use by the phase selection equipment.

The optical detector shall be designed for mounting at or near an intersection on mast arms, pedestals, pipes or span wires.

Each optical detector shall be supplied with mounting hardware to accommodate installation on span wires or mast arms.

The optical detector shall accept optical signals from two directions and shall provide dual electrical output signal(s).

The optical detector shall allow aiming of the two optical sensing inputs for skewed approaches or slight curves.

The optical detector shall have a built-in terminal block to simplify wiring connections.

The optical detector shall receive power from the phase selector.

The optical detector shall respond to the emitter at a distance of 760 meters under clear atmospheric conditions.

The optical detector shall deliver the necessary electrical signal to the phase selector via an optical detector cable up to 305m in length.

### **Optical Detector Cable**

The required optical detector cable shall deliver the necessary quality signal and power from the optical detector to the phase selector over a non-spliced distance of up to 305m.

### **Reliability**

All equipment supplied as part of the optical priority control system intended for use in the controller cabinet shall meet the electrical and environmental specifications spelled out in the NEMA Standards Publication TSI - 1983, Part 2:

- Line voltage variations per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.2
- Power source frequency per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.3
- Primary power interruptions per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.04.A.1
- Power source noise transients per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.6.1
- Power source high energy transients per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.6.2
- Nondestruct transient immunity per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.8

- Input-Output noise immunity per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.7
- Temperature range per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.5.1
- Humidity per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.5.2
- Shock test per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.13
- Vibration per NEMA TS1 - 2.1.12

### 17.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

At the locations called for on the PLANS, an optical priority control system shall be furnished and installed by the CONTRACTOR to pre-empt normal traffic signal operations to allow the passage of authorized emergency vehicles. The priority control system shall identify the presence of designated emergency vehicles and record the vehicle by classification and identification number. The optical communication shall request the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold a desired traffic signal display selected from phases normally available. Intersection plans showing the controller phasing sequence shall be provided to the CONTRACTOR prior to installation of the emergency vehicle preemption system at an intersection.

The priority control system shall consist of a matched system of optical emitters, optical detectors, optical detector cables and phase selectors.

The emitter shall generate an infrared optical signal. The optical signal will be detected and recognized by the optical detectors at or near the intersection over a line-of-sight path of up to 760m under clear atmospheric conditions. The phase selector will process the signal from the detector to ensure that the signal (1) has proper base frequency, (2) is correctly data encoded, and (3) is within user-settable range. If these conditions are met, the phase selector will generate a priority control request (i.e., a green light) for the approaching vehicle.

The system shall require no action from the vehicle operator other than to turn on the optical emitter. The system shall operate on a first-come, first-served basis. Higher priority requests shall override lower priority requests. The system shall interface with the traffic signal controllers to be installed by the CONTRACTOR without compromising normal operation.

At all locations utilizing optically activated traffic signal priority control, the Type 170E controller shall be equipped with an enhanced communication module. The optically activated traffic signal priority control system shall communicate with the field master controller or distributed system server via the enhanced communication module. The communication shall take place over the same communication channel as the local controller to field master or distributed system server.

### 17.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of optically activated traffic signal priority control systems furnished, installed, operated, removed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal of each system, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the optically activated traffic signal priority control systems.

No measurement will be made for hardware, interconnection cable, optical emitter, optical detector, detector cable and phase selector as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the optically activated traffic signal priority control systems.

U-3308

**TS-103**

*Durham County*

**Payment will be made under:**

Optically Activated Traffic Signal Priority Control Systems.....Each

**18. SCHOOL FLASHER**

**18.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install solar powered school flasher and all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications shown in Detail 1. Comply with the provisions of Section 1700.

Locate the new school flasher behind the proposed back of curb at the approximate location of the existing school flasher unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

**18.2. MATERIALS**

Comply with the provisions of Section 1098.

**18.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Perform work as required by the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, 2009*, and Section 1700 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

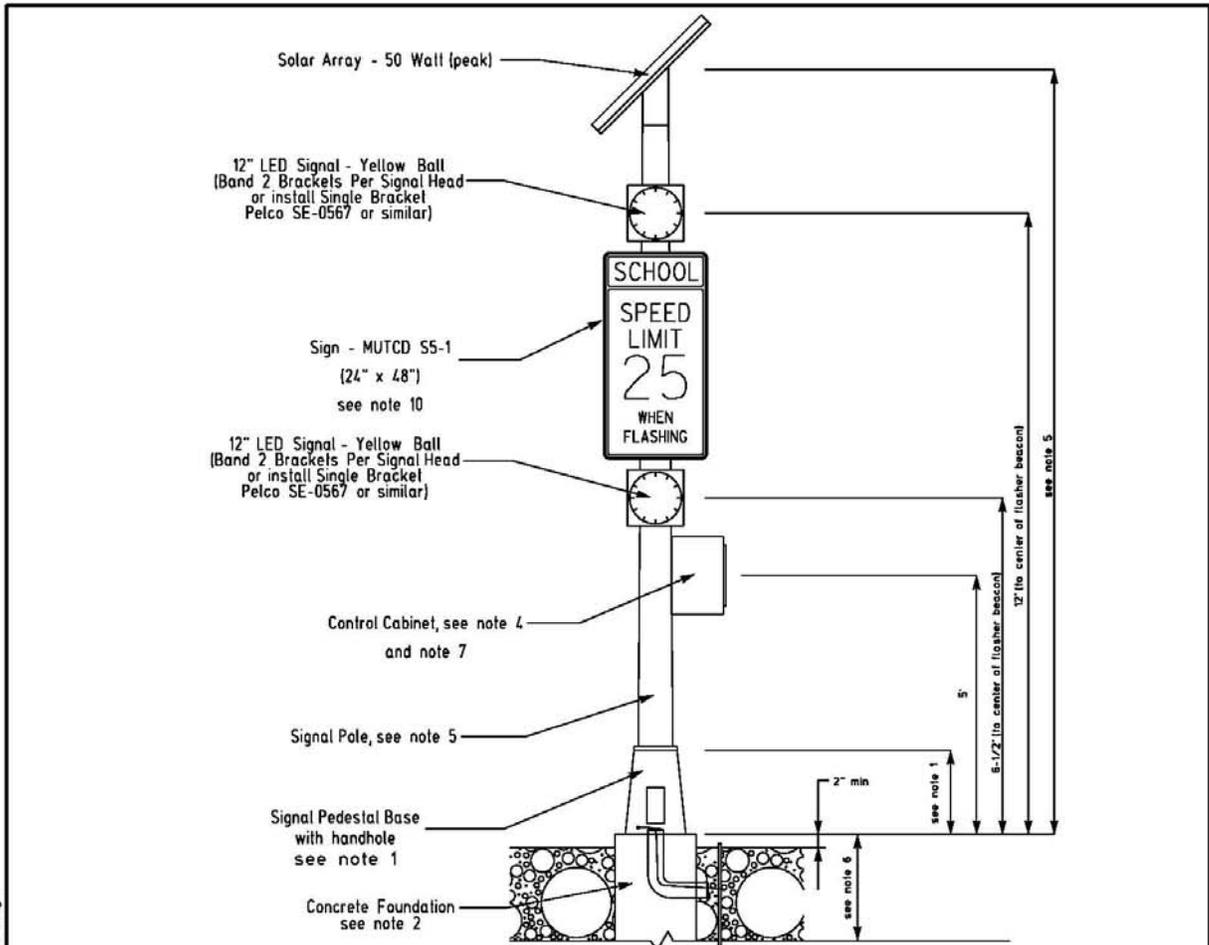
**18.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of school flashers furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of foundations or pedestals for school flasher, as these will be considered incidental to installation of the school flasher.

**Payment will be made under:**

School Flasher.....Each



**NOTES:**

1. Transformer base shall match 4" pole diameter.
2. Base mounting bolts into cylindrical foundation shall be 1/4"x3/4" threaded elbow bolts. Conduit for grounding wire shall be installed within concrete foundation.
3. Solar array mounting dependent upon site conditions. Mount as needed to provide adequate sun exposure per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Control cabinet shall be heavy duty aluminum keyed with a number 2 lock. The cabinet shall contain a DCF2 modular 2-circuit flasher, ELTEC NTC 17-E (or equivalent as approved by engineer) time clock, and 1-100 amp/hour gel-cell battery.
5. Signal pole shall be cylindrical aluminum with a diameter of 4". Height of pole to be determined by field conditions, but not to exceed 16'. Place solar array per manufacturer's recommendations.

6. Foundation size varies with pole height (Minimum foundation 24" dia. x40"D with applicable reinforcement according to current NCDOT standards).
7. Wiring shall be meet all NEC standards and local codes.
8. All wires to run through the foundation, transformer base, and inside the aluminum pedestal.
9. All attachments made to aluminum pole shall be banded or bolted as approved by engineer.
10. Speed limit posting on this detail drawing is conceptual only. Contact City Traffic Engineer for proper speed limit for each sign installation.
11. Prior to ordering or installing equipment the contractor shall submit material cut sheets to the City Traffic Engineer for approval to ensure all equipment is acceptable and compliant with the specifications.

8"x5/8" dia. copper ground rod to be located at least 1' from base of foundation and grounded to all equipment for the entire structure. Use conduit to run ground wire between structure and ground rod.

k:\divisions\Files\Operations\Signals\Standards\School\_Flasher\_rev-3.dgn

09/01/2011

 <p>DURHAM 1869 CITY OF MEDICINE</p>	<p>DATE: 09/01/2011</p>	<p>CITY OF DURHAM SCHOOL FLASHER</p> <p>CITY OF DURHAM, NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</p>	<p>SCALE: NONE</p>
	<p>REVISED: N/A</p>		<p>DETAIL NO: SFRev.3</p>

# ST-1

Project U-3308

Durham County

## Project Special Provisions Structures

### Table of Contents

	Page #
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Sta. 16+42.70 -LALT- and 23+00.86 -ALT- (8-13-04)	ST-2
Placing Load on Structure Members (11-27-12)	ST-3
Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings (11-27-12)	ST-3
Disc Bearings (2-3-14)	ST-3
Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) (9-30-11)	ST-8
Elastomeric Concrete (9-27-12)	ST-12
Foam Joint Seals (9-27-12)	ST-14
Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)	ST-18
Submittal of Working Drawings (6-19-15)	ST-24
Crane Safety (8-15-05)	ST-30
Grout for Structures (9-30-11)	ST-30
Removal of Existing Structure at Sta. 16+42.70 -LALT- (SPECIAL)	ST-32
Anodized 2 Bar Metal Rail (SPECIAL)	ST-32
Bridge Mounted Chain Link Fence (SPECIAL)	ST-33
Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities (12-30-15)	ST-34
Internally Cured Concrete Field Study (SPECIAL)	ST-35a

For "Piles" and "Drilled Piers", see Geotechnical special provisions.

5/18/2016



DocuSigned by:  
*Emily Murray*  
CAEB97AEDC5B4E0...

# ST-2

## **PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS** **STRUCTURE**

PROJECT U-3308

DURHAM COUNTY

### **MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH** **PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATIONS 16+42.70 -LALT-** **AND 23+00.86-ALT-**

(8-13-04)

#### **1.0 GENERAL**

Maintain traffic on -YA- (NC 147/Durham Expressway) and -LALT- (NC 55/Alston Avenue) as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of at all times during construction as follows:

- -YA- (NC 147/Durham Expressway) – 16.5'
- -LALT- (NC 55/Alston Avenue) – 13.75'

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

#### **2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC**

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

#### **3.0 BRACING GIRDERS**

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

#### **4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

# ST-3

U-3308

Durham Co.

## PLACING LOAD ON STRUCTURE MEMBERS

(11-27-12)

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 420-20 – Placing Load on Structure Members** replace the first sentence of the fifth paragraph with the following:

Do not place vehicles or construction equipment on a bridge deck until the deck concrete develops the minimum specified 28 day compressive strength and attains an age of at least 7 curing days.

## STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS

(11-27-12)

The 2012 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-1 – Preformed Bearing Pads** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

## DISC BEARINGS

(2-3-14)

### 1.0 GENERAL

This item consists of furnishing, fabrication and installation of disc bearings in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the Standard Specifications, the recommendations of the manufacturer, the details shown on the plans and as specified herein. Disc Bearings consist of a polyether urethane structural element (elastomeric disc) confined by upper and lower steel bearing plates. Equip disc bearings with a shear restriction mechanism (shear pin) to prevent movement of the disc. Supply disc bearings as fixed bearings and guided expansion bearings as designated by the Contract Documents.

Fixed disc bearings allow rotation but no longitudinal or transverse movement in the bearing plane. Fixed bearings consist of a steel sole plate, an elastomeric disc, a shear pin, a steel upper bearing plate, a steel lower bearing plate, a steel masonry plate, a preformed bearing pad, anchor bolts, nuts and washers.

Guided expansion disc bearings allow rotation and only longitudinal movement in the bearing plane. Guided expansion disc bearings consist of a steel sole plate, a polished stainless steel sheet welded to the bottom of the sole plate within the sliding region, a steel upper bearing plate, a layer of virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) material bonded to the top and sides of the upper plate within the sliding regions, guide bars welded to the bottom

of the sole plate surrounding the sliding region to restrict transverse movement, polished stainless steel sheets welded to the sides of the guide bars within the sliding regions, an elastomeric disc, a shear pin, a steel lower bearing plate, a steel masonry plate, a preformed bearing pad, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, pipe sleeves, a closure plate, grout and various sizes of standard pipe, and any other necessary material as detailed on the plans. Align the stainless steel sheet on the bottom of the sole plate with the PTFE material on the top of the upper bearing plate. Align the PTFE material on the sides of the upper bearing plate with the stainless steel sheets on the sides of the guide bars.

## 2.0 MATERIALS

Use disc bearings produced by the same manufacturer.

Use AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (345W) or Grade 50 (345) for all steel plates except the stainless steel sheets in the disc bearings. Clean, coat, and seal the plates in the disc bearing assemblies except for the areas with special facings and the areas that come in contact with the elastomer disc, in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)". The surfaces shall be coated to a thickness of 8 mils minimum on all external parts. Repair surfaces that are abraded or damaged after the application of metallizing in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)".

Provide anchor bolts and nuts in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

When the maximum plan dimension of the sheet is 12" or less, provide a stainless steel sheet in expansion disc bearings that is at least 16 gage or 1/16". When the maximum plan dimension is greater than 12", provide a stainless steel sheet that is at least 11 gage or 1/8". Ensure that all stainless steel sheets are in conformance with ASTM A240/A167 Type 304 and polished to a minimum #8 mirror surface finish.

Blast clean the surfaces of the steel sole plate and the steel guide bars that will be attached to the stainless steel sheets to a near white condition in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Position and clamp the back of the stainless steel sheets in contact with the steel sole plate and the steel guide bars. Apply the stainless steel sheets to the blast cleaned surfaces of the steel sole plate and the steel guide bars as soon as possible after blasting and before any visible oxidation of the blast cleaned surfaces occurs. Weld the stainless steel sheets continuously around the perimeter using a tungsten inert gas, wire-fed welder.

For the PTFE sheets bonded to the top and side sliding surfaces of the steel upper bearing plate, used as mating surfaces for the stainless steel sheets attached to the steel sole plate and the guide bars, provide an unfilled virgin PTFE sheet (recessed) or a glass-fiber filled PTFE sheet, resulting from skiving billets formed under hydraulic pressure and heat. Provide resin that conforms to the requirements of ASTM D4894 or D4895.

To bond the PTFE sheets and the steel upper bearing plate, use heat cured high temperature epoxy capable of withstanding temperature of  $-320^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $500^{\circ}\text{F}$ .

# ST-5

U-3308

Durham Co.

Weld the guide bars in expansion bearings to the bottom of the sole plate. Alternatively, integrate the guide bars and sole plate from the same piece of steel, ensuring that the required dimensions are provided. Provide 1/16" clearances between the stainless steel sheets attached to the side sliding surfaces of the guide bars and the PTFE sheet attached to the side sliding surface of the steel upper bearing plate.

Mold the polyether urethane structural element (elastomeric disc) from a polyether urethane compound. The top and bottom surfaces of the disc shall be roughened. Ensure that the physical properties of the polyether urethane conform to the following requirements:

Physical Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirements	
		Min.	Max.
Hardness, Type D Durometer	D2240	60	64
Tensile Stress psi At 100% elongation At 200% elongation	D412	2000 3700	-----
Tensile Strength psi	D412	5000	-----
Ultimate Elongation %	D412	220	-----
Compression Set % 22 hrs. at 158°F	D395	-----	40

### 3.0 DESIGN

Design the disc bearings for the loads and movements shown on the contract plans. However, use the anchor bolt size, length, spacing and masonry plate thickness as shown on the contract plans and provide an overall bearing height within ½ inch of the bearing assembly height shown on the contract plans. Either combine and cast the sole plate and upper bearing plate (for fixed bearings), the sole plate and guide bars (for expansion bearings), and the lower bearing plate and masonry plate (for fixed and expansion bearings) as a single unit or weld together prior to the installation of the disc.

Ensure access and removal of anchor bolt nut is not in conflict with the upper bearing plate, guide bars or sole plate.

When designing the bearings, use the following allowable bearing stresses:

- On polyether urethane structural element: 5000 psi
- On PTFE Sliding Surface, filled or unfilled PTFE (recessed): 3500 psi

Submit eight sets of shop drawings and one set of design calculations for review, comments and acceptance. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the shop drawings and design calculations.

After the Engineer reviews the drawings and, if necessary, corrections are made, submit one 22" x 34" reproducible set of the working drawings.

## 4.0 SAMPLING AND TESTING

### A. Sampling

The manufacturer is responsible for randomly selecting and testing sample bearings from completed lots of bearings. The manufacturer is also responsible for certifying that the completed bearings and their components have been tested and are in compliance with the requirements of this Special Provision. The manufacturer shall furnish the results of the tests to the Materials and Tests Engineer.

### B. Testing

#### 1. Proof Load Test

Load a test bearing to 150% of the bearing's rated design capacity and simultaneously subject it to a rotational range of 0.02 radians (1.146°) for a period of 1 hour.

Have the bearing visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as extruded or deformed elastomer or PTFE, damaged seals or rings, or cracked steel is cause for rejection.

Keep continuous and uniform contact between the polyether urethane element and the bearing plates and between the stainless steel sheets and the PTFE sheets (for expansion bearings) for the duration of the test. Any observed lift-off or separation is cause for rejection.

#### 2. Sliding Coefficient of Friction

For all guided expansion bearings, measure the sliding coefficient of friction at the bearing's design capacity in accordance with the test method described below, and on the fifth and fiftieth cycles, at a sliding speed of 1 in/min.

Calculate the sliding coefficient of friction as the horizontal load required to maintain continuous sliding of one bearing, divided by the bearing's vertical design capacity.

The test results are evaluated as follows:

- A maximum measured sliding coefficient of friction of 3%.
- A visual examination both during and after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, cold flow of PTFE to the point of debonding, or damaged components is cause for rejection of the lot.

Using undamaged test bearings in the work is permitted.

### 3. Test Method

The test method and equipment shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Arrange the test to determine the coefficient of friction on the first movement of the manufactured bearing.
- b. Clean the bearing surface prior to testing.
- c. Conduct the test at maximum working stress for the PTFE surface with the test load applied continuously for 12 hours prior to measuring friction.
- d. Determine the first movement static and dynamic coefficient of friction of the test bearing at a sliding speed of less than 1 in/min, not to exceed:

0.04	unfilled	PTFE
0.08	filled PTFE	

- e. Subject the bearing specimen to 100 movements of at least 1 inch of relative movement and, if the test facility permits, the full design movement at a speed of less than 1 ft/min. Following this test determine the static and kinetic coefficient of friction again. The specimen is considered a failure if it exceeds the values measured in (d) above or if it shows any signs of bond failure or other defects.

Bearings represented by test specimens passing the above requirements are approved for use in the structure subject to on-site inspection for visible defects.

## 5.0 INSTALLATION

Store disc bearings delivered to the bridge site upright and under cover on a platform above the ground surface. Protect the bearings from injury at all times and, before placing the bearings, dry and clean all dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances from the bearing. Do not disassemble the bearings during installation, except at the manufacturer's direction. Lift bearing assemblies by their bottom surfaces only, unless lifting brackets that have been designed and approved by the manufacturer are used. Ensure that the polyether urethane disc is not exposed to direct flame or sparks. Place the bearings in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, Contract Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer. If there is any discrepancy between the recommendations of the manufacturer, Special Provisions, and Contract Drawings, the Engineer is the sole judge in reconciling any such discrepancy.

Provide preformed bearing pads under the masonry plates in accordance with Article 1079-1 of the Standard Specifications.

# ST-8

U-3308

Durham Co.

Do not install any bearing before the Engineer approves it.

## 6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all disc bearings will be at the lump sum contract price bid for “Disc Bearings” which includes full compensation for furnishing all disc bearings, labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing and incidentals required to complete the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, this Special Provision, the manufacturer’s requirements and as directed by the Engineer.

## THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)

(9-30-11)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions, or when otherwise approved by the Engineer in accordance with the SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23/NACE No. 12 Specification. Only Arc Sprayed application methods are used to apply TSC coatings, the Engineer must approve other methods of application.

### 2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the following requirements:

1. The capability of blast cleaning steel surfaces to SSPC SP-5 and SP-10 Finishes.
2. Employ Spray Operator(s) qualified in accordance with AWS C.16/C2.16M2002 and Quality Control Inspector(s) who have documented training in the applicable test procedures of ASTM D-3276 and SSPC-CS 23.00.

A summary of the contractor’s related work experience and the documents verifying each Spray Operator’s and Quality Control Inspector’s qualifications are submitted to the Engineer before any work is performed.

### 3.0 MATERIALS

Provide wire in accordance with the metallizing equipment manufacturer’s recommendations. Use the wire alloy specified on the plans which meets the requirements in Annex C of the SSPC-CS 23.00 Specification. Have the contractor provide a certified analysis (NCDOT Type 2 Certification) for each lot of wire material.

Apply an approved sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with Section 9 of SSPC-CS 23. The sealer must either meet SSPC Paint 27 or is an alternate approved by the Engineer.

# ST-9

U-3308

Durham Co.

## 4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Grind flame cut edges to remove the carbonized surface prior to blasting. Bevel all flame cut edges in accordance with Article 442-10(D) regardless of included angle. Blast clean surfaces to be metallized with grit or mineral abrasive in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council SSPC SP-5/10(as specified) to impart an angular surface profile of 2.5 - 4.0 mils. Surface preparation hold times are in accordance with Section 7.32 of SSPC-CS 23. If flash rusting occurs prior to metallizing, blast clean the metal surface again. Apply the thermal sprayed coating only when the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point.

At the beginning of each work period or shift, conduct bend tests in accordance with Section 6.5 of SSPC-CS 23.00. Any disbonding or delamination of the coating that exposes the substrate requires corrective action, additional testing, and the Engineer's approval before resuming the metallizing process.

Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as provided in the table below. All spot results (the average of 3 to 5 readings) must meet the minimum requirement. No additional tolerance (as allowed by SSPC PA-2) is permitted. (For Steel Beams: For pieces with less than 200 ft<sup>2</sup> measure 2 spots/surface per piece and for pieces greater than 200 ft<sup>2</sup> add 1 additional spots/surface for each 500 ft<sup>2</sup>).

<b>Application</b>	<b>Thickness</b>	<b>Alloy</b>	<b>Seal Coat</b>
Pot Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Armored Joint Angles	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Modular Joints	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Expansion Joint Seals	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Optional Disc Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil

When noted on the plans or as specified in the above chart, apply the sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these provisions. Apply the seal coat only when the air temperature is above 40°F and the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point. If the sealer is not applied within eight hours after the final application of TSC, the applicator verifies acceptable TSC surfaces and obtains approval from the Engineer before applying the sealer.

## 5.0 INSPECTION FREQUENCY

The TSC Contractor must conduct the following tests at the specified frequency and the results documented in a format approved by the Engineer.

# ST-10

U-3308

Durham Co.

Test/Standard	Location	Frequency	Specification
Ambient Conditions	Site	Each Process	5°F above the dew point
Abrasive Properties	Site	Each Day	Size, angularity, cleanliness
Surface Cleanliness SSPC Vis 1	All Surfaces	Visual All Surfaces	SSPC-SP-10 Atmospheric Service SSPC-SP - 5 Immersion Service
Surface Profile ASTM D-4417 Method C	Random Surfaces	3 per 500 ft <sup>2</sup>	2.5 - 4.0 mils
Bend Test SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	5 per shift	Pass Visual
Thickness SSPC PA-2R SSPC-CS 23.00	Each Surface	Use the method in PA-2 Appendix 3 for Girders and Appendix 4 for frames and miscellaneous steel. See Note 1.	Zn - 8 mils minimum Al - 8 mils minimum Zn Al - 8 mils minimum Areas with more than twice the minimum thickness are inspected for compliance to the adhesion and cut testing requirements of this specification.
Adhesion ASTM 4541	Random Surfaces Splice Areas	1 set of 3 per 500 ft <sup>2</sup>	Zn > 500 psi Al > 1000 psi Zn Al > 750 psi
Cut Test - SSPC-CS 23.00	Random Surfaces	3 sets of 3 per 500 ft <sup>2</sup>	No peeling or delamination
Job Reference Std. SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	1 per job	Meets all the above requirements

## 6.0 REPAIRS

All Repairs are to be performed in accordance with the procedures below, depending on whether the repair surface is hidden or exposed. As an exception to the following, field welded splices on joint angles and field welding bearing plates to girders may be repaired in accordance with the procedures for hidden surfaces.

**For hidden surfaces (including but not limited to interior girders, interior faces of exterior girders, and below-grade sections of piles):**

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallizing at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish)

# ST-11

U-3308

Durham Co.

just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.

2. Minor areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft<sup>2</sup> exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
3. Large areas greater than 0.1 ft<sup>2</sup> exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
4. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with less than the specified coating thickness are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
5. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with more than the specified coating thickness are not repaired.
6. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

**For Exposed Surfaces (including but not limited to exterior faces of exterior girders and above-grade sections of piles):**

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallization at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
2. All areas exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00
3. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

## **7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD**

The contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a twelve (12) month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the engineer. The contractor must guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system must meet the following requirements after twelve(12) months service:

- No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.

# ST-12

U-3308

Durham Co.

- Surfaces have an adhesion of no less than 500 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4541.

## 8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the bridge component to which the coating is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

## ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE

(9-27-12)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

### 2.0 MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

<b>ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES</b>	<b>TEST METHOD</b>	<b>MINIMUM REQUIREMENT</b>
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM D882 (D882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

<b>BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)</b>	<b>TEST METHOD</b>	<b>MINIMUM REQUIREMENT</b>
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

### 3.0 PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the Standard Specifications for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation  
Materials and Tests Unit  
1801 Blue Ridge Road  
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

### 4.0 INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven full days and reached a minimum strength of 3000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

# ST-14

U-3308

Durham Co.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within 2 hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

## 5.0 FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six 2 inch cube molds and three 3x6 inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

## 6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for elastomeric concrete. The lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals" will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

## FOAM JOINT SEALS

(9-27-12)

### 1.0 SEALS

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves  $1/8'' \pm$  wide by  $1/8'' \pm$  deep and spaced between  $1/4''$  and  $1/2''$  apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than  $1/4''$ . Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

# ST-15

U-3308

Durham Co.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft <sup>2</sup>
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

## 2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

## 3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the breakout for the elastomeric concrete.

# ST-16

U-3308

Durham Co.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## 4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

## 5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

## 6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals". Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

## **FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK**

(4-5-12)

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

### **2.0 MATERIALS**

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

### **3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

#### **A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

# ST-19

U-3308

Durham Co.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the

# ST-20

U-3308

Durham Co.

Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

## 1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

# ST-21

U-3308

Durham Co.

## 2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

**B. Review and Approval**

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

**4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

## A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

## B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

## 5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

## 6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

## 7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

## SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(6-19-15)

### 1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

### 2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

# ST-25

U-3308

Durham Co.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

[plambert@ncdot.gov](mailto:plambert@ncdot.gov) (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

[jgaither@ncdot.gov](mailto:jgaither@ncdot.gov) (James Gaither)

[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov) (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Region Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407  
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile  
[plambert@ncdot.gov](mailto:plambert@ncdot.gov)

# ST-26

U-3308

Durham Co.

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409  
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):  
K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710  
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile  
[kkim@ncdot.gov](mailto:kkim@ncdot.gov)

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):  
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902  
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile  
[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)

### 3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

#### STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4

# ST-27

**U-3308**

**Durham Co.**

Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	6	0	Article 1078-11

# ST-28

**U-3308**

**Durham Co.**

Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____”
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	Article 1072-8

**FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.

# ST-29

U-3308

Durham Co.

6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

## GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

## FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)  
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

# ST-30

U-3308

Durham Co.

## CRANE SAFETY

(8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

### CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

## GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

(9-30-11)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

## 2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

## 3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

# ST-32

U-3308

Durham Co.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

## 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

## **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 16+42.70 -LALT-** (SPECIAL)

The existing bridge shall be removed in accordance with the Standard Specifications with the following exception.

All steel I-beams, steel diaphragms, aluminum rail, and aluminum rail posts shall be removed and salvaged for the Division of Highways as directed by the Engineer. One week prior to delivery the Contractor shall the Wake County Bridge Maintenance Supervisor at (919) 802-3121. All salvaged materials are to be delivered by the Contractor to the Wake County Bridge Maintenance Yard located at 4809 Beryl Road, Raleigh, North Carolina. Upon delivery, the Contractor will unload the material. The Contractor shall not use any of the items, either temporarily or permanently, which have been removed and are to be salvaged.

No separate measurement will be made for this work and the entire cost of this work shall be included in the contract lump sum price bid for "Removal of Existing Structure at Station 16+42.70 -LALT-".

## **ANODIZED 2 BAR METAL RAIL**

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 GENERAL

Furnish and place anodized 2 bar metal rail in accordance with the details shown in the contract plans, this Special Provision, and the Standard Specifications.

# ST-33

U-3308

Durham Co.

## 2.0 MATERIALS

Supply anodized aluminum rail and components that meet the requirements of Article 1074-5 of the Standard Specifications. Any damage to the anodized surfaces of the rail or components during construction shall be repaired according to the manufacturer's instructions at the direction of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense.

Furnish three (3) aluminum samples anodized medium brown, dark brown and extra dark brown to the Engineer for approval. After the color has been selected by the Engineer, submit a sample of exterior acrylic house paint that matches the anodized rail color as closely as possible for approval. After erection of the anodized aluminum railing, paint all exposed anchor bolts, nuts, washers, machine screws, cap screws, bolts, attachment brackets, hold-down plates and built-up angles with two coats of approved paint.

## 3.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of anodized 2 bar metal rail will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of metal rail, measured along the top bar of the rail, that has been completed and accepted. The unit bid per linear foot will be full compensation for all items required to provide bridge railing including, but not limited to, all materials, painting, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Anodized 2 Bar Metal Rail .....Linear Foot

## BRIDGE MOUNTED CHAIN LINK FENCE

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 GENERAL

Furnish and erect chain link fence in accordance with the details and locations shown in the contract plans, this Special Provision, and the Standard Specifications.

### 2.0 MATERIALS

All fence materials shall be black vinyl coated and meet the requirements of Section 1050 of the Standard Specifications. Any damage to the vinyl coated surfaces of the fencing materials shall be repaired according to the manufacturer's instructions at the direction of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of chain link fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of chain link fence, measured from end post to end post, that has been completed and accepted. All posts used for the chain link fence are included in the price of the fence and will not be paid for separately. No separate payment will be made for installing adhesive anchors in the concrete parapet as such work is considered incidental.

# ST-34

U-3308

Durham Co.

The unit bid per linear foot will be full compensation for all items required to furnish and erect chain link fence including, but not limited to, chain link fabric, tie wires, stretcher bars, stretcher bar bands, tie rods, turnbuckles, brace rails, posts, post caps, brackets, adhesive anchors, fittings and any other materials, painting, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Bridge Mounted Chain Link Fence, 84" Fabric.....Linear Foot

## **ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES**

(12-30-15)

### **1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found
- ACM was not found

### **2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is

to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

### 3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

#### Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)  
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services  
1912 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912  
Telephone: (919) 707-5950  
Fax: (919) 870-4808

### 4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

#### Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency  
49 Mt. Carmel Road  
Asheville, NC 28806  
(828) 250-6777

#### Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department  
537 N. Spruce Street  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
(336) 703-2440

U-3308

Durham Co.

Mecklenburg County  
Land Use and Environmental Services Agency  
Mecklenburg Air Quality  
700 N. Tryon Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
(704) 336-5430

## 5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

[www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html](http://www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html)

## 6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for “Asbestos Assessment”. Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

## INTERNALLY CURED CONCRETE FIELD STUDY

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 Description and Overview

Internal curing concrete is a modified conventional concrete mixture in which prewetted lightweight fine aggregate is substituted for a portion of the standard fine aggregate to aid the curing process. Research has demonstrated that internal curing concrete using prewetted fine aggregates provides benefits including increased cement hydration, improved strength development, increased durability, reduced permeability and reduced shrinkage and cracking. UNC Charlotte is working with NCDOT to evaluate internally cured concrete mixtures using materials available for construction in North Carolina as part of NCDOT research project RP 2016-06, “Internally Cured Concrete Using Lightweight Aggregate.” The bridge deck for the subject project is included in the research project as the demonstration project for field study.

The concrete deck for the subject bridge will be constructed using two concrete mixtures: one that is a conventional normal weight concrete mixture, and a second concrete mixture designed to provide internal curing. The deck in Stage I of the project (southbound lanes) will be constructed to include one span of conventional normal weight concrete, and one span of the internal curing concrete. Similarly, the deck in Stage II of the project (northbound lanes) will also be constructed to include one span of conventional concrete, and one span of the internal curing concrete. Alternate spans will be selected for placement of each mixture, as shown in Figure 1, below. If desired, the contractor could elect to switch the spans for placement of each type of mixture. However, alternate spans will be utilized for each mixture.

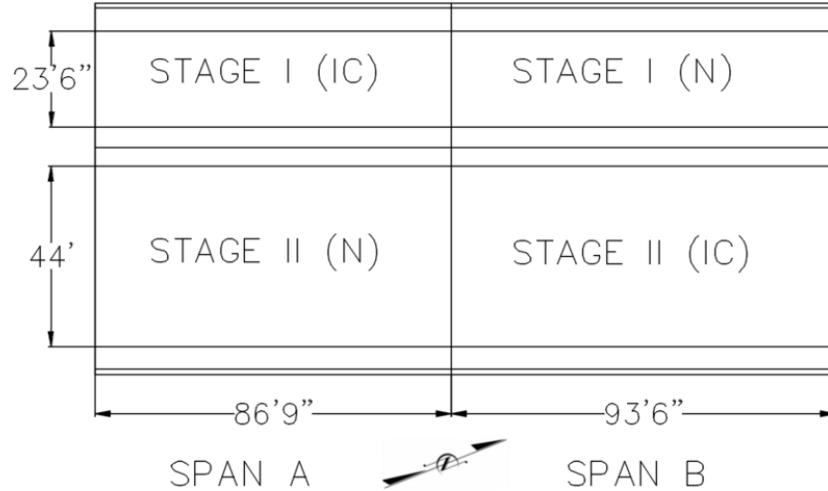


Figure 1: Schematic of bridge deck showing construction stages and denoting conventional normal weight (N) and internally cured (IC) concrete sections.

## 2.0 Materials, Mixture Proportioning, and Batching

The conventional normal weight concrete mixture for this project will be Class AA concrete meeting NCDOT Standard Specifications Section 1000-4. Cementitious materials utilized for the bridge deck should include fly ash using substitution rates allowable per NCDOT Specifications. The internally cured concrete mixture shall contain the same materials and mixture proportions utilized for the Class AA concrete mixture, but should be modified by substituting 30% lightweight fine aggregate (meeting AASHTO M195) by volume for the standard fine aggregate. Both mixtures should include air entraining admixture, water-reducing admixture, and other admixtures as required to meet NCDOT specifications for Class AA concrete and project specifications. Additional guidance for developing the internally cured concrete are provided in American Concrete Institute (ACI) 308-213 R-13. The UNC Charlotte research team is available to work with the concrete producer to assist in development of the mixtures, if requested.

Submit proposed concrete mix designs, along with supporting test data, to the Materials Engineer on Materials and Tests Form 312U for approval at least 14 days prior to placement. The following information should be provided for both the conventional normal weight concrete and internal curing concrete mixtures:

- Cementitious materials content (lb/yd<sup>3</sup>)
- Water content (lb/yd<sup>3</sup>)
- Coarse aggregate content (lb/yd<sup>3</sup>)
- Fine aggregate content (lb/yd<sup>3</sup>) based on saturated surface dry (SSD) condition of aggregates
- Admixture dosages
- Compressive strength test results per NCDOT submittal requirements (psi)

During batching, corrections must be made to account for additional free (surface) moisture contained on the prewetted fine aggregate. Additional adjustments should be made to account for changes in the fine aggregate fineness modulus and aggregate moisture contents. The moisture content of the prewetted lightweight fine aggregate should be determined using New York State DOT test method NY 703-19E “Moisture Content of Lightweight Fine Aggregate.” Determine the free moisture content of the prewetted lightweight fine aggregate immediately prior to batching, and adjust batch weights accordingly. Do not adjust the mix water for absorbed water in the prewetted fine aggregate, as it is retained within the fine aggregate and does not affect the mix water. The entrained air content may be tested per ASTM C231 using a Type B pressure meter, as the prewetted lightweight aggregate is saturated prior to use.

### **3.0 Stockpile Management for Prewetted Lightweight Fine Aggregate**

At the concrete production facility, establish a stockpile area and moisture delivery system for the lightweight fine aggregate. Sprinklers have been successfully utilized to pre-wet stockpiles of fine aggregate for internal curing concrete. Maintain the stockpile so that delivery of adequate moisture to prewet the material is ensured, and the stockpile does not become contaminated with other materials. Contaminated aggregate must be discarded.

Provide drainage and turning/remixing provisions so that the moisture content of the material is uniform throughout the stockpile. Prior to batching and delivery, the lightweight aggregate shall be prewetted for a minimum of 48 hours, or until the moisture content of the stockpile exceeds the absorption of the fine aggregate (free moisture available). If a steady rain of comparable intensity occurs, the soaking system may be turned off until the rain ceases. Prior to batching, the aggregate shall be allowed to drain for a period of 12 – 15 hours. Just prior to use of the material for production, the stockpile must be turned and remixed to obtain a homogeneous aggregate moisture content. The loose unit weight of the LWA should be measured following the procedures of ASTM C 29 (loose bulk density) periodically to ensure consistency and to aid in mix water adjustments.

### **4.0 Placement**

Placement of the conventional normal weight concrete and internally cured concrete mixtures shall be performed in accordance with NCDOT standard specifications and project special provisions. If placement of concrete is to be performed with a concrete pump, a minimum 5 inch diameter pump line is to be used to decrease the pressure that may prematurely draw the water out of the lightweight aggregate pores. During placement, the contractor shall periodically (as requested) provide the UNC Charlotte research team a small sample (~2 cubic feet) for the purpose of field testing and preparing specimens for laboratory testing. Concrete required by UNC Charlotte personnel will be sampled from the concrete delivered for placement on the bridge deck. No additional sampling or testing for this research will be required for the closure pours or sidewalk.

Additionally, to facilitate the research objectives, one small test slab (22”x38”x8”) will be cast by the contractor for each poured section. UNC Charlotte personnel will fabricate the formwork

for the small slabs and transport the formwork to the site. The location of these specimens, as well as temporary storage of additional field-cured specimens (cylinders, beams, etc.) will be identified by the Contractor and approved by NCDOT prior to the start of construction. Finishing operations may be performed by hand, including burlap drag finish. Curing measures for the small slabs should be the same as those utilized for the bridge deck (wet cured for 7 days as required by specifications). Care shall be taken by the contractor to ensure that the placement and curing of the test slabs is as close as possible to methods used during construction of the bridge deck. It is anticipated that during the course of the project, no more than 3 CY of concrete would be requested by UNC Charlotte for samples or slabs.

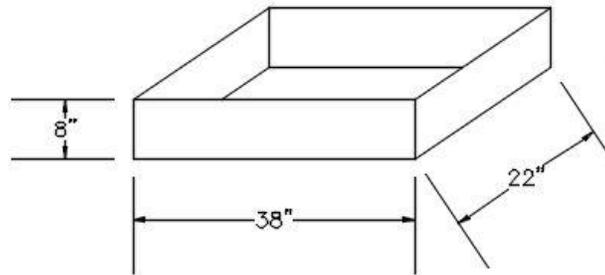


Figure 2: Small slab to be placed and finished by Contractor for each portion of concrete deck placement (four total).

## 5.0 Instrumentation

To evaluate the internal curing concrete mixture, the subject bridge deck will be instrumented with sensors to measure strain and internal moisture/humidity. Some of the sensors will be attached to the reinforcing steel, and concrete will be placed around the sensor. Other sensors may be installed after placement of the concrete deck. Instrumentation equipment shall be purchased and installed by the UNC Charlotte Department research team. At this time, the instrumentation required for measurement of strain has been identified. However, the specific sensors and installation protocol for measurement of internal moisture/humidity are still being evaluated by UNC Charlotte personnel. UNC Charlotte will provide further details on the instrumentation prior to the start of construction.

The Contractor will work with UNC Charlotte personnel to facilitate installation of the instrumentation equipment prior to and after placement of the concrete. The contractor shall ensure that reasonable care is taken by all personnel to avoid stepping on, striking, or otherwise damaging instrumentation, wiring, and other supplementary equipment during and after placement of the concrete. The contractor will assist the UNC Charlotte research team in identifying potential preventable hazards to instrumentation equipment, and implementation of solutions to ensure survivability of the sensors and other equipment.

Sensors installed prior to concrete placement will be used to measure strain in the bridge deck. UNC Charlotte personnel will tie these sensors (approximately 16 total) to the reinforcing steel

# ST-35e

U-3308

Durham Co.

prior to placement of the concrete in positions roughly indicated in Figure 3. Each gauge will have wires running from the gauge to an instrumentation box that will be mounted near the bridge abutment. The mounting location for the enclosure box will be determined by the project team and approved by NCDOT prior to construction.

To monitor internal moisture/humidity, other sensors will be installed in the bridge deck. Typically, these sensors can be installed five (5) days after concrete placement. For ease of installation of these sensors and to avoid drilling, greased dowels or other “plugs” will be prepared by UNC Charlotte and installed at the desired sensor location prior to placement of the concrete. After initial setting of the concrete, the plugs will be removed by UNC Charlotte, sensors shall be installed into the holes, and holes will be filled with repair materials by UNC Charlotte.

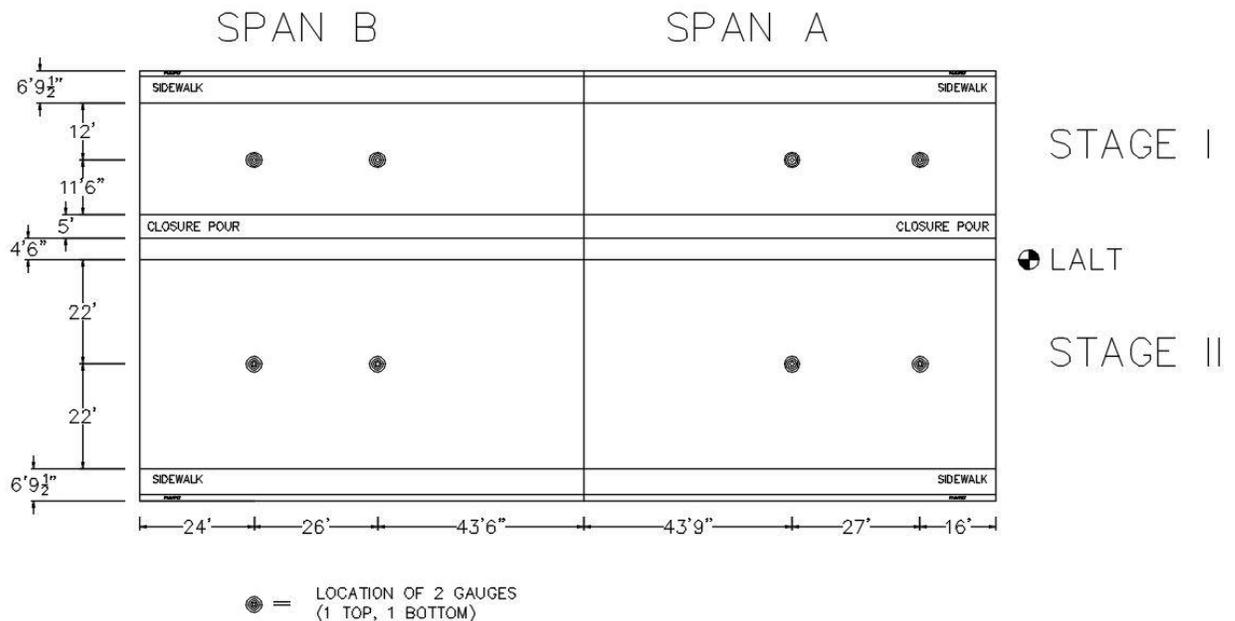


Figure 3: Approximate locations of sensors installed prior to concrete placement.

## 6.0 Access

The Contractor shall provide UNC Charlotte personnel with access to the bridge and concrete batch plant for the purposes of:

- monitoring the processes used to prepare aggregate stockpiles
- observing concrete batching and placement
- performing field testing such as slump, air content, and other tests
- preparing and curing test specimens to be returned to UNC Charlotte’s laboratory
- preparing, curing, and testing small slab specimens in the vicinity of the bridge deck

# ST-36

U-3308

Durham Co.

- installing the instrumentation and the monitoring the equipment in the bridge deck (as described above)
- performing visual observations of the bridge deck to observe early age performance

Adequate notice of the anticipated start date of construction tasks shall be provided to UNC Charlotte, and the Contractor shall regularly update UNC Charlotte personnel on the project schedule in a timely manner. Correspondence with UNC Charlotte should be directed to the Research Project 2016-06 Principal Investigator, Tara Cavalline (704-201-3468, tcavalline@uncc.edu). Contact information for other UNC Charlotte personnel will be provided after the contract is awarded.

It is anticipated that visual observations of the bridge deck will be performed at 1 month, 2 months, 5 months, 8 months, and 1 year after placement. If on-site, the Contractor will work with UNC Charlotte personnel to ensure the visual survey can be performed. The Contractor will also ensure that UNC Charlotte personnel has access to the instrumentation box and field test specimens for the duration of construction at the site. Additionally, UNC Charlotte team requests input from the Contractor and concrete producer regarding their experience with internal curing concrete to supplement the research findings.

## **7.0 Measurement and Payment**

The entire cost of this work with the exception of instrumentation and instrumentation installation shall be included in the unit contract price bid for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab.

ST-37

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.



# Structures Special Provisions

## NC 55 (Alston Ave.) Under Norfolk Southern RR

Milepost H-56.1

TIP No. U-3308

Durham County

STV Project No. 2513251

Prepared for:

North Carolina Department of Transportation

Structures Management Unit

1000 Birch Ridge Road

Raleigh, NC 27610

**STV/Ralph Whitehead Associates**

**Consulting Engineers**

NC License No. F-0991

900 W. Trade Street, Ste 715

Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Phone (704) 372-1885

Fax (704) 372-3393

# ST-38

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 24+09.63 -LALT- (8-13-04)	ST-39
FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)	ST-40
CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)	ST-46
TEMPORARY RAILROAD SHORING (3-6-09)	ST-47
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (6-19-15)	ST-48
GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)	ST-54
INSPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL (SPECIAL)	ST-56
INSPECIFICATIONS FOR PAINTING SHOP FABRICATED BRIDGE STEEL (SPECIAL)	ST-60
INSPECIFICATIONS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (SPECIAL)	ST-66
PORTLAND CEMENT (SPECIAL)	ST-70
FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATE (SPECIAL)	ST-70
WATERPROOFING (SPECIAL)	ST-70
ELASTOMERIC FLASHING (SPECIAL)	ST-71
RUBBER JOINT COMPOUNDS (SPECIAL)	ST-71
WATERSTOPS (SPECIAL)	ST-71
BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES (SPECIAL)	ST-72
STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL)	ST-72
HANDRAIL AND FENCE (SPECIAL)	ST-73
CONDUITS IN PARAPETS (SPECIAL)	ST-73
SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES (SPECIAL)	ST-73
CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SPAN (SPECIAL)	ST-75
ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES (12-30-15)	ST-77



DocuSigned by:  
*Paul Kelly Jr*  
 26ADE85DEC6A498...

1/5/2016

## ST-39

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

**MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC BENEATH  
PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 24+09.63 -LALT-****(8-13-04)****1.0 GENERAL**

Maintain traffic on NC 55 (Alston Ave) as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 13'-7" at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

**2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC**

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

**3.0 BRACING GIRDERS**

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

**4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

## ST-40

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

**FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK****(4-5-12)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

**3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

## ST-41

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

## ST-42

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

#### 1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

#### 2. Time of Removal

## ST-43

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

## ST-44

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

# ST-45

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

## B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

## 4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

### A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

# ST-46

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

## B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

## 5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

## 6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

## 7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

## CRANE SAFETY

(8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart

## ST-47

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

**CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST**

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC’s Professional Crane Operator’s Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

**TEMPORARY RAILROAD SHORING****(3-6-09)****1.0 GENERAL**

Provide temporary railroad shoring as indicated in the plans in accordance with the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

**2.0 ALTERNATE DESIGN AND PLANS**

The submittal of an alternate design and plans for excavation and shoring is permitted in lieu of the excavation and shoring detailed on the plans. The alternate design shall be in accordance with the current railway design criteria. Have the alternate design computations and plans sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer and submit them for review, comments and acceptance. After the appropriate State agency accepts them, they are submitted by the State agency to the Railroad for review, comments and acceptance. Allow a minimum of 30 days for the Railroad’s review. Do not begin excavation at the excavation site or sites in question until the Engineer confirms that both the State and Railroad accept the alternate design and plans. No extension of intermediate completion dates and/or final completion dates will be allowed due to delays in review of alternate excavation and shoring design and plans.

## ST-48

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

**3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment for the temporary railroad shoring (Shoring 1, Shoring 2 and Shoring 3 as labeled in the plans) will be made at the lump sum price bid for “Temporary Railroad Shoring @ Station 24+09.63 –LALT-“. Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

**SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS****(6-19-15)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

**2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS**

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

# ST-49

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

[plambert@ncdot.gov](mailto:plambert@ncdot.gov) (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

[jgaither@ncdot.gov](mailto:jgaither@ncdot.gov) (James Gaither)

[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov) (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Region Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit’s web site, via the “Drawing Submittal Status” link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:

Paul Lambert

(919) 707 – 6407

## ST-50

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile  
[plambert@ncdot.gov](mailto:plambert@ncdot.gov)

## Secondary Structures Contacts:

James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409  
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

## Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710  
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile  
[kkim@ncdot.gov](mailto:kkim@ncdot.gov)

## Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902  
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile  
[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)**3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES**

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

**STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”

## ST-51

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

## ST-52

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

Culvert at Station \_\_\_\_”

Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8  Article 400-3 & “Construction,
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____”
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	Article 1072-8

**FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.

## ST-53

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

**GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

**FOOTNOTES**

- 1.0 References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2.0 Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- 3.0 The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)

# ST-54

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4.0 Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

## **GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**

**(9-30-11)**

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

### **2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with

## ST-55

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

### **3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT**

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

### **4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

## ST-56

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

**NS SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL****(SPECIAL)**

## 1. SCOPE

- A. These specifications shall cover the furnishing, fabrication, preparation, assembly, welding, painting, and erection of all structural steel shown on the plans.

## 2. GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Except as otherwise specified hereinafter, the current AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Steel Structures, apply to all work.

## 3. STRUCTURAL STEEL

## A. Fracture Critical Members

1. All fracture critical members are identified on the plans.
2. All fracture critical members will be fabricated in accordance with the Fracture Control Plan stated in the AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Section 1.14.
3. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:
  - a. For Welded Plate Girders: Major Steel Bridge Category
  - b. For Rolled Beam Bridges: Simple Steel Bridge Structures Category
4. Except as noted in the AREMA Fracture Control Plan, structural steel shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for Structural Steel, Designation A-709, Grade 50 and the following supplementary requirements:
  - a. S5-F2 (Fracture Critical - Charpy Test Zone 2)
  - b. S29 (Fine Austenitic Grain Size)
  - c. S93 (Limitation on Weld Repairs)

## B. Non-Fracture Critical Members

1. All primary members or components requiring improved notch toughness are identified on the plans.
2. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:
  - a. For Welded Plate Girders: Major Steel Bridge Category

## ST-57

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

## b. For Rolled Beam Bridges: Simple Steel Bridge Structures Category

3. Structural steel shapes and plates used as primary members or components shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for Structural Steel, Designation A-709(Grade 50), and the following supplementary requirements:

- a. S5-T2 (Non-Fracture Critical - Charpy Test Zone 2)
- b. S29 (Fine Austenitic Grain Size)

## C. Other Structural Steel

1. The Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Simple Steel Bridge Structures Category.

2. All structural steel shapes shall meet the current requirements of ASTM A992 or A36 as applicable, unless specified otherwise in these specifications or on the plans.

3. All Steel plate shall meet the current requirements of A572, Grade 50.

## 4. OTHER MATERIALS

- A. High strength bolts shall meet the current requirements of the ASTM Specifications for High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints, Designation A 325.
- B. Anchor rods shall be threaded rods with heavy hex nut meeting the current requirements of ASTM F1554.
- C. Welding electrodes for arc welding shall meet the current requirements of the Specifications for mild steel arc-welding electrodes Series E70, AWS 5.1, Low Hydrogen Classification for SMAW and AWS 5.17 for SAW.
- D. Preformed fabric bearing pads shall be Shock Pad Style No. 15175 as manufactured by Alert Manufacturing and Supply Company, Chicago, Illinois, or FABREEKA Pads as manufactured by Fabreeka Products Company, 1190 Adams Street, Boston, Massachusetts, or SORBTEX Pads as manufactured by Voss Engineering, Inc., Chicago, Illinois, or approved equal.

## 5. WELDING PROCESSES

- A. Submerged arc welding (SAW) or shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) may be used for girder (flange to web) fabrication.

## 6. BOLTED CONNECTIONS

## ST-58

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

- A. Permanent bolted connections using High Strength Bolts shall be installed and tightened using the Turn-of-the-Nut Method.

## 7. PAINT

- A. All steel preparation and painting shall be in accordance with Norfolk Southern Paint Specifications. Refer to Norfolk Southern's Public Projects Manual Appendix H.4.4.

## 8. SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor's attention is called to the requirements for shop drawings, Chapter 15, Part 1 Article 1.1.3 Shop Drawings, AREMA Specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish an electronic set in PDF format of detailed shop drawings to the Railroad for approval prior to starting fabrication. Unchecked drawings shall not be submitted for approval. After approval of shop drawings, the Contractor shall supply the Railroad with one electronic set of the approved fabrication drawings.
- C. The rejection of or the procedure for the correction of shop drawings will not be considered as cause for delay.
- D. Approval by the Engineer of the shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing material of proper dimensions, quantity, and quality, nor will such approval relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for errors of any sort in the shop drawings.
- E. Original drawings in PDF format shall be furnished at the completion of the Contract in accordance with Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3, AREMA specifications.

## 9. SHOP INSPECTION &amp; TESTING

- A. The Railroad may arrange for inspection by an independent inspection firm under a separate contract. This inspection will be in addition to the Fabricator's Quality Control Program.
- B. The Fabricator shall notify the Railroad and its inspector of the scheduled date for beginning fabrication and shall not begin fabrication until the Railroad's Inspector is present.
- C. The Fabricator shall furnish copies of certified mill inspection reports to the Railroad for all structural steel requiring improved notch toughness.
- D. The Fabricator shall meet the requirements of the AREMA Fracture Control Plan described in

## ST-59

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

Chapter 15, Part 1, Article 1.14 for all members and components designated as fracture critical.

- E. Welding Inspection shall verify that all welds and welding procedures meet the requirements of the current American Welding Society (A.W.S.) Bridge Welding Code, D1.5.
- F. All welds shall be inspected visually and by use of nondestructive testing. All nondestructive testing shall be performed by the Fabricator and witnessed by the Railroad's Inspector.
- G. Witnessing of weld inspection shall be done in a timely manner without disruption of normal shop operations. Copies of all weld inspections and nondestructive testing reports shall be furnished to the Railroad.
- H. The Fabricator shall perform the following weld inspection and testing:
  - 1. All transverse tension groove welds in FCM members, when allowed by the Engineer, shall be RT and UT tested 100% In non-FCM components of FCM's all transverse groove welds shall be RT or UT tested 100%.
  - 2. All flange to web welds shall be tested on both sides in accordance with American Welding Society (A.W.S.) Bridge Welding Code, D1.5/2013, Clause 6.7.
  - 3. All flange to web fillet welds, when allowed by the Engineer, are to be magnetic particle tested 100%.
  - 4. Ten percent (10%) of all welds not mentioned above shall be magnetic particle tested.

## 10. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Approx.* \_\_\_\_\_ *LBS Structural Steel* will be measured and paid for at the contract lump sum price. The approximate quantity shown in the contract pay item is an estimate based on the computed weight of the structural steel necessary to complete the work. No measurement for payment will be made for this pay item, and no adjustment in the contract lump sum price will be made for any variation for the approximate quantity shown except for the revisions in the Plans which affect the quantity of structural steel necessary to complete the work.

## ST-60

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

**NS SPECIFICATIONS FOR PAINTING SHOP FABRICATED BRIDGE STEEL (SPECIAL)**

## 1. GENERAL

## A. Plans and Specifications

1. This work consists of furnishing all labor, material, plant and equipment, and performing all operations in connection with Shop Painting (prime coat, wash coat, and Finish coat applied in the fabricators plant or unless otherwise specified by the Railway). All painting shall be in accordance with AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15 - Section 3.4, and Society of Protective Coatings Specifications with the following specific requirements.
2. The paint thickness will be measured according to "SSPC-PA2" Method for Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages.

## B. Surface Preparation

1. The surface preparation shall be in accordance with Society of Protective Coatings Specifications SP 10 (NEAR WHITE BLAST) latest revision and Visual Standard NACE No. 2. Average surface profile to be 2 mils.
2. Application - The paint shall be applied in accordance with SSPC Specifications for Paint Application - PA1.
3. The Prime Coat shall be applied in the shop promptly after blast cleaning, but in no case shall the prime coat be applied more than 8 hours after blast cleaning or after visible or detrimental rusting occurs.
4. Steel shall be cleaned by washing, or other mechanical means to remove all residue (loose zinc dust and foreign matter) prior to applying Wash and Finish Coat.
5. Surfaces damaged during shipment and handling shall be repaired using the same paint system as applied in the shop except that the Prime coat shall be repaired using an Organic Zinc Primer when the Primer Coat is repaired in the field.

## C. Welded Areas and Faying (Contact) Surfaces

1. No paint shall be applied to areas to be welded in the field. No Vinyl paint (wash or Finish coat) shall be applied to any faying surfaces.

## 2. PAINTING REQUIREMENTS

## A. Paint System

## ST-61

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

1. The fabricator will be given the option of using one of the following paint systems (Prime Coat, Intermediate and Finish Coats shall be applied in the fabricator's plant unless otherwise specified by the Railway). If the Intermediate Coat and Finish Coat are applied in the field, the steel shall be solvent wiped to removed all grease and oil and a "High Pressure Power Washing" with clean water (3500 psi minimum) shall be used to clean all mud and dirt off prior to applying the touch-up Primer or Intermediate and Finish Coats. The fabricator shall supply sufficient quantities of touch-up Organic Zinc- Rich Primer, Intermediate Coat, Finish Coat and Thinner. The Railroad is to be notified of the fabricator's choice. Priming of the contact surfaces with Inorganic Zinc-Rich primer is required.
2. If approved or further specified by the Railway, the Wash Coat and Finish Coat shall be applied in the shop.

## B. Approved Paint Systems

1. System #1 (ELITE)
  - a. Prime Coat: Elite 1312 Inorganic Zinc Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - b. Intermediate Coat - Elite 156 Exterior Acrylic Latex (White) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - c. Finish Coat - Elite 156 Exterior Acrylic Latex (Gray) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - d. Touch Up Primer - Elite 305 Organic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - e. Suggested Supplier:  
Elite Coatings Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 130  
Gordon, GA 31031  
Telephone: (912) 628-2111
2. System #2 (DEVOE)
  - a. Prime Coat: Catha-Coat 302HB Reinforced Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Bar-Rust 235 Multi-Purpose Epoxy Coating (White) applied at 4.0 - 8.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - c. Finish Coat: Devthane 379UVA Aliphatic Urethane Gloss Enamel (Gray) applied at 2.0 - 3.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

## ST-62

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

- d. Touch Up Primer - Catha-Coat 302HB Reinforced Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - e. Suggested Supplier:
    - Devoe Coatings Company
    - 320 Westbrook Drive
    - Butler, PA 16001
    - Telephone: (724) 283-1471
3. System #3 (SHERWIN-WILLIAMS)
- a. Prime Coat: ZINC CLAD II Plus - (B69VZ1 B69VZ13 B69D11) Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 2.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - b. Intermediate Coat - B66 Series DTM ACRYLIC GLOSS (White) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - c. Finish Coat - B66 Series DTM ACRYLIC GLOSS (Gray) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - d. Touch Up Primer - ZINC-CLAD IV - (B69 A8/B69 V8) applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - e. Suggested Supplier:
    - The Sherwin-Williams Company
    - 765 North Avenue, NE Atlanta,
    - GA 30306
    - Telephone: (404) 873-6723
4. System #4 (AMERON)
- a. Prime Coat: Amercoat 21-5 Inorganic Zinc-Rich primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - b. Intermediate Coat - Amercoat 148 Waterborne Acrylic primer applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - c. Finish Coat - Amercoat 220 Waterborne Acrylic (Gray) applied at 3.0 - 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - d. Touch Up Primer - Amercoat 68HS Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.
  - e. Suggested Supplier:
    - Ameron Protective Coatings Division
    - 11605 Vimy Ridge Road
    - Little Rock, AR 72209

## ST-63

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

Telephone: (800) 283-6627

### C. Post Painting Requirements

1. Steel shall be cleaned by washing, or other mechanical means to remove all residue (loose zinc dust and foreign matter) prior to applying Wash and Finish Coat. An "M.E.K. Rub Test" shall be used to assure proper cure of the inorganic zinc primer prior to applying the next coat.
2. The Intermediate Coat may have to be thinned to prevent gassing.

### 3. PAINTING MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Packaging and Shipping

1. All paint shall be received at the point of use in original containers and carefully stored. All paint to be used shall be freshly mixed and shall be ordered only a sufficient length of time in advance of its use to insure an adequate supply being on hand at all times so as not to delay the work.
2. Paint shipped to the job shall arrive in sealed containers clearly marked with the type of paint and specifications controlling its manufacture.
3. There shall be no modification of the paint except upon, and in accordance with, express written stipulation by an authorized representative of the paint manufacturer and with specific approval of the Engineer.

#### B. Storage

1. Paint in storage at the shop or in the field shall have the position of the containers reversed at least once a week to prevent settlement and separation of the pigment from the vehicle. There shall be suitable devices maintained at the point of storage and used for agitation and thorough mixing of the paint prior to its use on this work.

#### C. Sample Panel

1. If directed by the Engineer, a sample panel shall be made up. The panel shall be used as a basis of comparison of the work on this contract. The panel shall be of size designated by the Engineer and shall be prepared and painted in all respects in the same manner as the work will be done.

### 4. WORKMANSHIP

#### A. Weather Conditions

## ST-64

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

1. Paint shall not be applied when the temperature of the air is less than 40 degrees F., when the surface of the metal is not dry, the relative humidity is above 85%, or when, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions are otherwise unsatisfactory for such work. Paint shall not be applied upon damp, or frosted surfaces. Material painted under cover in damp or cold weather shall remain under cover until dry or until weather conditions permit its exposure in the open. Painting shall not be done when the metal is hot enough to cause the paint to blister and produce a porous paint film.

### B. Application

1. Paint shall be applied in accordance with SSPC Specifications for Paint Application - PA1 and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
2. All blast cleaned steel surfaces shall be primed before completion of the workday.
3. Steel shall be cleaned by washing, brushing or other mechanical means of all residue (loose foreign matter) prior to applying the finish coat.

### C. Removal of Unsatisfactory Paint

1. If the Prime Coat "mud-cracks", the Finish Coat wrinkles or shows evidence of having been applied under unfavorable conditions or if the workmanship is poor, the Engineer may order it removed and the metal thoroughly cleaned and repainted. Any "Blushing" of the Finish Coat shall be corrected by solvent wiping and/or re-coating before final acceptance by the Company.

### D. Thinning

1. No thinner shall be used if the paint can be applied in a neat workmanlike manner without thinning. If the paint is too thick to spray, only the manufacturer's specified thinner (in hot weather vinyl paint shall be thinned with M.I.B.K. to reduce the chances of "Blushing" occurring) may be added to the paint up to 25% by volume or as otherwise specified by the manufacturer. Thinning shall not relieve the contractor from applying the specified coating D.F.T.

### E. Paint Touch-up

1. After erection, all damaged areas shall be cleaned of mud and dirt by High Pressure Power Washing with clean water (3500 psi minimum); grease, and oil by solvent wiping; and rusted areas shall be cleaned by sand blasting or power tool cleaning with non-woven abrasives prior to touch-up or Finish coating. The paint used for touch-up shall be the same system used in the shop. The Contractor and/or Fabricator

## ST-65

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

shall be responsible for cleaning all damaged surfaces and applying all field touch-up coatings in accordance with all manufacturer's recommendations. The Zinc Primer shall be touched up with only Organic Zinc Primer when applied in the field.

### F. Warranty

1. The Fabricator and or Contractor will be required to guarantee his work against defective workmanship or the use of defective materials for a period of one (1) year from the completion of the contract.

### G. Handling Shop Primed Steel

1. Only Nylon web slings or padded lifting points shall be used to move shop primed steel to prevent damage to the coating.

## 5. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

### A. Air Quality Requirements

1. Abrasive blasting operations shall be conducted in full compliance with all current national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards 40 CFR 50 (for Particulate matter - 40 CFR 50.6; Lead - 40 CFR 50.12; and nuisance dust). Abrasive blasting operations shall also be compliant with any and all local and state air quality requirements.

## 6. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION STATEMENT

- A. "All collection, containment, disposal and transportation for disposal must be compliant with all applicable State, Federal and Local air pollution, water pollution, solid waste and hazardous waste regulations, ordinances or statutes."

## 7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Measurement: Painting Steel Structures shall be measured on a lump sum basis unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
- B. Payment: Payment for Painting Steel Structures shall be at the lump sum contract price bid for *Painting of Structural Steel*. The lump sum contract price bid shall be full compensation for finishing all materials, equipment, quality control testing, shop drawings and labor necessary for Painting Steel Structures as detailed in the Plans.

## ST-66

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

### NS SPECIFICATIONS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

(SPECIAL)

#### 1. SCOPE

- A. These specifications cover all cast-in-place concrete required for completion of the project.

#### 2. GENERAL

- A. Except as otherwise specified hereafter, the current American Railway Engineering Association and Maintenance-of-way association (AREMA) Manual for Railway Engineering (Recommended Practice), Chapter 8 - Concrete Structures and Foundations, shall apply to all work under this section.

#### 3. STRENGTH, PROPORTIONS AND MIXES

- A. Cement, unless otherwise specified, shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Standard Concrete: Cement shall be Portland Cement, Type I or Type IA, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation C150.
  - 2. High Early Strength Concrete: Cement shall be Type III, or Type IIIA, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation C150.
- B. Minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4000 PSI, unless a higher compressive strength is indicated on the plans.
- C. Minimum cement content shall be 6.50 Bags/CY (610 LBS/CY).
- D. Fly Ash, Silicafume and/or slag cement and any other admixtures, approved by the Engineer, shall be in addition to the minimum cement content indicated above, not in lieu of cement.
- E. Nominal size of coarse aggregate shall be 1" - No. 4 (Size 57).
- F. Concrete shall be air-entrained by the use of an air entraining admixture conforming to requirements of ASTM Designation, C260, or by the use of air-entraining Portland cement meeting the requirements of ASTM Specification C150. The concrete shall have an air content between 4.0% and 6.0%.
- G. Admixtures, except air-entraining agents, used to alter the normal properties of concrete for densifying, dispersing, retarding, accelerating, plasticizing, coloring, or waterproofing, shall be used only upon written permission of the Engineer.

## ST-67

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

- H. Testing: Compression tests and field tests will be required as specified in the AREMA Manual, Chapter 8, Part 1. The Contractor shall furnish all test materials and test cylinder molds, shall perform all work to make and cure the test cylinders, and after proper curing, shall deliver the test cylinders to an independent testing laboratory where they shall be tested at the Contractor's expense. The test results shall be furnished directly to the Engineer in writing, by the testing laboratory, on a standard testing report form. Not less than four test cylinders shall be made for each twenty cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of cast-in-place concrete. One pair of cylinders shall be tested at 7 days and the second pair at 28 days.
- I. Slump range shall be two to four inches prior to the addition of high range water reducing admixtures at the site. Pumped concrete should have a slump range of 5" to 6" prior to pumping. At least one slump test shall be made for each truckload of concrete delivered to the project for inclusion in the work. A record of the amount of slump shall be made and furnished to the Engineer.

## 4. REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing steel bars shall be intermediate grade, new billet steel, conforming to ASTM Designation A615, Grade 60. Reinforcing bars shall be bent cold in the shop or in the field around a pin not less than 6 times the diameter of the bar. Reinforcing partially embedded in concrete or in mortar in dowel holes shall not be field bent, except as permitted by the Engineer.
- B. Welded wire mesh shall conform to ASTM Designations A82 and A185.
- C. Epoxy coated reinforcing bars, where specified or shown on the Plans, shall conform to ASTM A775, "Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars". Epoxy coated reinforcing bars shall be tied with plastic or epoxy coated wires or approved plastic clips, and shall be set on plastic or epoxy coated wire chairs.

## 5. INTERFACING WITH EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Surface preparation and anchorage shall be as specified in AREMA Specifications, Chapter 8, Part 14, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans. Dowels shall be made of deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 60, and shall be spaced as shown on the Plans. Dowels shall be grouted in place with an Epoxy Grout intended for dowel bars, and shall be applied in accordance with ASTM C881 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Horizontal dowel holes shall be drilled downward on a slope of approximately one inch per foot or as otherwise indicated on the Plans.
- B. The surface of the existing material to which the new concrete will be bonded shall be cleaned by either sandblasting, waterblasting, hammers or wire brushes, so that all foreign material and loose or unsound concrete is removed and that a clean sound surface remains. The exposed surface shall be

## ST-68

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

washed with clean water or air cleaned with oil free air to remove all loose dust. Grease and oil shall be scrubbed and removed with a detergent and the surface washed with clean potable water.

- C. New concrete shall be bonded to clean sound material with an Epoxy Bonding Compound. Bonding System shall meet the requirements of ASTM C881, Type II Grade 1 or 2, and shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Bonding System shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. It is further recommended that Bonding Compound be applied as a spray application by use of a Binks bottom discharge pressure vessel operating at approximately 100 psi. Bonding Compound shall not be applied to surfaces that have visible or standing water.

## 6. DAMPPROOFING

- A. All surfaces of concrete masonry which will be in contact with backfill or embankment shall be dampproofed, with Asphalt Primer and Asphalt, in accordance with AREMA Specifications, Chapter 8, and Part 29.

## 7. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Construction joints shall be made only where shown on the Plans, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, and shall be adequately keyed and, if required by the Engineer, be provided with 6"x3/8" polyvinyl-chloride waterstops.

## 8. FORMED SURFACE FINISH

- A. All unformed surfaces shall be constructed to lines and contours shown on the drawings with a wood or hard rubber float finish. Formed surfaces shall be made with plywood faced wood forms or with steel faced forms.

## 9. CURING

- A. Concrete shall be protected as required by AREMA Specification, Chapter 8, Section 1.17, for a minimum of 7 days. Membrane curing compounds are permitted, on all cast-in-place concrete surfaces except those that will abut other new concrete. Curing of such abutting surfaces shall be by wet curing methods. Membrane curing shall be compatible with the specified Concrete Surface Sealer, or the membrane curing compound shall be removed to promote adhesion of the sealer to the concrete.

## 10. BEARING PADS

- A. Bearing pads shall be used whenever steel Masonry Plate, or other steel bearing plate, bears on concrete. Pads shall be preformed fabric bearing pads, 1/2" thick, and shall be either Shock Pad Style 15175, as manufactured by the Alert Manufacturing and Supply Company, Chicago, IL; or Fabreeka Pads, as

## ST-69

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham Co.

manufactured by the Fabreeka Products Company, Boston, MA; or SORBTEX Pads as manufactured by Voss Engineering, Inc., Chicago, Illinois; or an approved equal.

## 11. Measurement and Payment

- A. Measurement: The quantity of Cast-in-Place Concrete to be paid for will be the number of cubic yards of concrete which has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. The number of cubic yards of concrete will be computed from dimensions shown on the Plans or from revised dimensions authorized by the Engineer. No deduction will be made for the volume of encased reinforcement.

The Dampproofing quantity will be the surface area of the backface of backwall, wingwalls, and seats on Abutment 1 and 2, and the column face below the ground line on the piers.

The quantity of reinforcing steel to be paid for will be the number of pounds of reinforcing steel incorporated into the completed and accepted work. The number of pounds of reinforcing steel will be computed from the dimensions and sizes shown on the Plans or from revised dimensions authorized by the engineer.

The quantity of epoxy coated reinforcing steel to be paid for will be the number of pounds of reinforcing steel incorporated in the completed and accepted work. The number of pounds of epoxy coated reinforcing steel will be computed from dimensions and sizes shown on the Plans or from revised dimensions authorized by the Engineer.

- B. Payment: The quantity of *Cast-in-Place Concrete*, as measured above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for the item *Concrete*. The above prices will be full compensation for furnishing all material, equipment and labor necessary for placing, dewatering, curing, excavation and backfill, forms, finishing and casting, curing and testing concrete test cylinders.

The quantity of dampproofing, as measured above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for the item *Dampproofing* (Railroad Structures). The above price shall be full compensation for all material, equipment and labor.

The quantity of reinforcing steel, as measured above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for the items *Reinforcing Steel*, and *Spiral Column Reinforcing Steel*. The above price will be full compensation for furnishing all material, equipment and labor necessary for furnishing and installing the reinforcing steel.

## ST-70

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham County  
(SPECIAL)

### **PORTLAND CEMENT**

Portland cement shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for the type specified for the work. In addition to the other requirements, in order to prevent alkali reaction in concrete, all cement used on the railroad structure shall have a low alkali content. The total percentage of the sodium oxide (Na<sub>2</sub>O) present, plus 0.658 times the total percentage of potassium oxide (K<sub>2</sub>O) present, shall not exceed 0.60 percent. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with two (2) copies of certified mill test reports from the manufacturer of all cement, stating that the above requirements have been met. No substitution of fly ash, blast furnace slag or other material will be permitted in meeting these minimum cement requirements.

### **FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATE**

(SPECIAL)

The fine and coarse aggregates used in all concrete on the railroad structure shall be non-reactive in accordance with the "Method of Test for Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method)", ASTM Designation C289-81. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with two (2) copies of the above test reports certifying that the fine and coarse aggregates are non-reactive and will not cause an alkali reaction.

### **WATERPROOFING**

(SPECIAL)

Waterproofing for protection of concrete surfaces on substructure to be backfilled against shall consist of a two (2) part system having a membrane layer and a protection course layer meeting the requirements of the American Railway Engineering and Maintenance of Way Association (AREMA) Manual of Railway Engineering Chapter 8, Part 29, Waterproofing. The Waterproofing shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions. The entire cost of the two (2) part system shall be included in the unit contract price bid per square yard for *"Two Part Membrane Waterproofing System"*.

Waterproofing for protection of the concrete deck shall consist of a two (2) part system having a membrane layer and an asphalt plank, or other Railroad approved, protection course meeting the requirements of the AREMA Manual Chapter 8, Part 29, Waterproofing. The Waterproofing shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions. The entire cost of the membrane waterproofing shall be included in the unit contract price bid per square yard for *"Membrane Layer Waterproofing System for Deck"*. The entire cost of the Asphalt Plank protective course for the concrete deck shall be included in the unit contract price bid per square yard for *"One Inch Asphalt Planking Protective Course for Deck"*.

## ST-71

NCDOT TIP: U-3308  
ELASTOMERIC FLASHING

Durham County  
**(SPECIAL)**

The elastomeric flashing at the expansion joint between deck slabs shall be a continuous sheet of synthetic rubber 1/8" thick by 9" wide, or equal based on polychloroprene having properties specified by the following test data:

Tensile Strength	ASTM D-412-80	13.8MPa (2000psi) minimum
Elongation	ASTM D-412-80	300% minimum
Hardness	ASTM D-2240-81	60 ± 10
Water Absorption	ASTM D-471-79	10% maximum

The adhesive for use with the flashing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the synthetic rubber and shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions. The entire cost of the elastomeric flashing, complete in place, shall be included in the unit contract price bid for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab".

**RUBBER JOINT COMPOUNDS**

**(SPECIAL)**

Expansion joints shall be sealed with a two (2) component elastomeric polymer type cold-applied synthetic joint sealer, manufactured with Thiokol polysulfide liquid polymers. The material shall be grey polysulfide rubber base caulking compound conforming to Specification ANSI A-116.1. Pouring type compound shall be used for horizontal joints and non-sag type compound shall be used for other joints. The mixing and application of the joint sealing compound shall be performed with the equipment recommended and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The entire cost of the rubber compounds shall be included in the unit contract price bid for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab".

**WATERSTOPS**

**(SPECIAL)**

Waterstops shall be made of an approved flexible polyvinyl-chloride plastic, conforming to the U.S. Corps of Engineers Specification CRD-C-572-74, or rubber conforming to the U.S. Corps of Engineers Specification CRD-C-513-75. Waterstops shall be made in the shape and of the material specified on the plans. The material shall form a continuous waterstop across the slab and up the curb of bridge decks, in abutment wings, or other locations as shown on the plans. Waterstops shall be fabricated in continuous units without a splice, using material of the longest length available. Where bonded joints are necessary, like materials shall be bonded together by experienced workers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The entire cost of the waterstop, complete in place, shall be included in the contract price bid for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab".

## ST-72

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham County

**BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES****(SPECIAL)**

Backfill material behind abutments (except No. 467M crushed stone or gravel for French drains over perforated drain pipes) shall be Type A Aggregate Base Course (ABC) in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Placing and compacting shall be as provided for in Section 410-9 of the Standard Specifications. Backfill around structures, except as specified above, shall be suitable material available from the excavations. In the event material excavated is not approved for use as backfill by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to furnish and haul to the structure site the necessary suitable backfill material. Placing and compacting shall be as provided in Section 410-9 of the Standard Specifications. Disposal of surplus excavated material shall be as specified in Section 410-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment for furnishing ABC backfill material and any suitable material to replace excavated material, placing and compacting all backfill material and disposal of surplus or unsuitable material shall be included in the contract unit price bid for other pay items.

**STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM****(SPECIAL)****1.0 MATERIALS**

Ductile iron pipe collector system shall be as detailed and specified on the plans. French drain material behind abutments shall be No. 467M crushed stone or gravel conforming to Standard Specifications Table 1005-1, Aggregate Gradation.

**2.0 INSTALLATION**

Deck drains shall be located as shown on the plans. The ductile iron pipe collector system shall be installed as detailed and specified on the plans. Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be laid with perforations turned down and bedded on a layer of compacted impervious clay. The perforations shall be kept open and free from the clay bedding course, asphalt coating, or other materials. The French drain material shall be placed concurrently with the backfill and shall be kept separate with a thin timber slide or burlap bag. Perforated pipe behind abutments and outfall pipes shall be laid on a grade of at least one percent (1%) and shall be as shown on the plans. Grades of pipe drains shall be set by the Engineer. Copies of shop drawing details of the drainage system shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Department of Transportation for approval. The drainage system must be approved prior to fabrication.

**3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment for the "Structure Drainage System" will be made at the contract lump sum price bid, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and labor to install the drainage system complete, including corrugated metal and ductile iron

## ST-73

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham County

pipe, deck drains, fittings, excavation, French drain material, pipe sleeve inserts and other backfill and outfall pipes.

### **HANDRAIL AND FENCE**

**(SPECIAL)**

The chain link fence with handrail shall be mounted to the top of the parapet walls and abutments and shall be constructed using aluminum components as detailed on the plans. The quantity of Chain Link Fence For Protection of Railroad to be paid for will be the actual number of linear feet of chain link fence, measured along the top bar of the fence, on the abutment wingwalls and on the bridge superstructure, which has been completed and accepted. The quantities of chain link fence, measured as provided herein, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot of "Handrail and Fence".

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including but not limited to furnishing posts, fence fabric, rail bars, base plates, anchor rods, hardware and all other materials; fabrication and erection of the chain link fence; and any incidentals necessary to complete the work as shown on the plans.

### **CONDUITS IN PARAPETS**

**(SPECIAL)**

Conduit in the parapets shall be 4" diameter PVC conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratory specifications and shall be located as shown on the plans. Provisions shall be made for expansion between the deck slab and abutment backwalls and between deck slabs at expansion joints. Couplings shall be provided behind backwalls for connection to the 4" diameter rigid pipe. If non-PVC fittings, couplings, or other incidental items are required, they must be fully compatible with PVC conduit. Details and material data shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval by the Railroad Company of all materials required for this work. The entire cost of furnishing and installing all conduit, expansion fittings, couplings and incidental items required for this work shall be included in the lump sum price bid for "Conduit in Parapet".

### **SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES**

**(SPECIAL)**

#### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

The self-lubricating expansion bearing assemblies shall each consist of an oilless self-lubricating copper alloy plate, a sole plate, a sliding plate with keeper bars, a masonry plate, any necessary fill plates, bearing pad, anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, washers, pipe and any other necessary material as detailed on the plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the expansion ends of applicable spans as shown on the plans.

# ST-74

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham County

## 2.0 REQUIREMENTS

The self-lubricating copper alloy bearing plates shall be an approved article of standard production by an established manufacturer of such equipment installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and conforming to the following requirements:

- The copper alloy shall conform to AASHTO M107 Alloy 911 or AASHTO M108 Alloy 510.
- The lubricant shall be of the solid type and shall consist of graphite, metallic substances having lubricating properties and a lubricating binder. Materials which do not have lubricating qualities or which promote chemical or electrolytic reactions will not be acceptable. The lubricant shall be integrally molded and compressed into the lubrication recesses to form a dense, non-plastic lubricant.
- The recesses shall be arranged in a geometric pattern such that successive rows shall overlap in the direction of motion and the distance between extremities of recesses shall be closer in the direction of motion than that perpendicular to motion. The entire bearing area of all surfaces which have provisions for motion shall be lubricated by means of these lubricant filled recesses. The total area of these recesses shall comprise not less than 25%, nor more than 35% of the total bearing area of the plate.
- The bearing plates shall be furnished to the sizes specified on the plans. Bearing surfaces shall be machined finished and the surface roughness shall not exceed 125 micro inches (3.18 microns) when measured in accordance with ASA Standard B46.1-1955. Also, the bearing surfaces of the opposing steel plates shall also be finished as above. Align the tool marks in the direction of motion. Finish the bearing surfaces so that all machine surfaces shall be flat within 0.0005 inch per inch of length and width.
- For mating curved surfaces of steel and copper alloy, the maximum positive tolerance for the concave surface is 0.010 inch and the maximum negative tolerance for the convex surface is 0.010 inch.
- The coefficient of friction between the copper alloy self-lubricating plates and the steel plates in contact with them shall not exceed 0.10 when subjected to the designed unit loading and also at twice the designed unit loading.

## 3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the bearing assemblies shall be at the contract lump sum price bid for "Self-lubricating Expansion Bearing Assemblies". This lump sum price shall be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the self-lubricating bearing assemblies.

Payment for the Fixed Bearing Assemblies as shown on the plans shall be included in the lump sum price bid for "Structural Steel".

# ST-75

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham County  
(SPECIAL)

## CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SPAN

### 1.0 GENERAL

Construct, maintain and later remove and dispose of the Temporary Span as shown and detailed on the Plans. The Temporary Span will be implemented as shown on the Rail Traffic Staging plan sheets and the corresponding staging sequence noted on the plan sheets. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the Temporary Span throughout its life and will repair or replace components; including the paint system; that become damaged or worn at the direction of the Engineer.

### 2.0 MATERIALS

Use new materials for the temporary structure that conform to this provision and the manuals and specifications listed herein.

Structural Steel for Temporary Span shall conform to the provisions of NS Specifications for Structural Steel and the Structural Steel Notes shown in the plans for the bridge at station 13+22.18. Paint all structural steel in accordance with NS Specifications for Painting Shop Fabricated Bridge Steel using any approved paint system.

Timber bridge ties shall be dapped and cut to accommodate the designed superelevation in the track section. Dapped bridge ties shall be placed directly on the steel bridge girders as per the plans. Timber bridge ties shall be treated with a wood preservative and shall conform to the AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering, Chapter 30 or as otherwise prescribed in these Special Provisions. The timber bridge ties will be supplied by the contractor. All other track material will be supplied and installed by Norfolk Southern Railroad as denoted on the plans.

Timber, excluding timber ties, shall be new material as detailed on the plans or an approved equivalent.

All other materials not noted above shall be structural grade and conform to the applicable provisions of these special provisions. For materials not covered in these Special Provisions apply the provisions of the AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering and if still not covered apply the provisions of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

### 3.0 CONSTRUCTION

The contractor shall construct the Temporary Span so as to maintain the Temporary Minimum Vertical Clearance to Alston Ave as noted on the plans for the life of the temporary structure. The contractor may be required to and shall be prepared to shim the Temporary Span at the bearings to attain the minimum vertical clearance. If required shims shall be structural grade steel with plan dimensions equivalent to or larger than the bearing

## ST-76

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham County

areas that they are in contact with. In its final position all bearing components shall be in firm contact and the span shall show no signs of racking. Since the Temporary Span will be mounted on and adjacent to permanent components of the bridge, the Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to insure the permanent structure will not be damaged during the construction and removal of the temporary structure. Any damage sustained by the permanent components of the bridge will be repaired by and at the expense of the Contractor to the satisfaction of the engineer.

During removal of the temporary span, the contractor shall cut the existing track to allow for removal of the track located on the temporary span. This track is not anticipated for re-use with the permanent ballast deck span. Once the ballast deck span is ready for track, a track panel should be cut from the remnant of detour track (NSD2) located between –NSD2-Station 19+40 and Station 20+00. Enough of this wood tie track should be cut in order to allow for the track to be re-connected across the new permanent ballast deck span (Span C). The track panel shall be reconnected through the use of field welds in the track as per CSXT field weld specifications (CSXT MWI 801-05). No additional compensation will be provided for track removal, track replacement, or field welds. All of the track work associated with replacement of the temporary span shall be considered incidental to the work necessary to replace the temporary span.

Remove and dispose of the Temporary Span, all temporary components that are not a part of the permanent structure including temporary components installed on adjacent spans, after they are no longer required in accordance with Article 402-2 of the Standard Specifications.

Upon removal of the Temporary Span, all material furnished by the Contractor for use in the structure shall remain the property of the Contractor unless otherwise provided in these provisions.

#### **4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for “Construction Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Span”. Such payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to install, maintain and later remove the temporary structure as described above.

### **ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES**

**(12-30-15)**

#### **1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos

## ST-77

NCDOT TIP: U-3308

Durham County

surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

ACM was found  
 ACM was not found

### 2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

### 3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

#### Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)  
 N.C. Department of Health and Human Services  
 1912 Mail Service Center  
 Raleigh, NC 27699-1912  
 Telephone: (919) 707-5950

# ST-78

NCDOT TIP: U-3308  
Fax: (919) 870-4808

Durham County

## 4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

### Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency  
49 Mt. Carmel Road  
Asheville, NC 28806  
(828) 250-6777

### Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department  
537 N. Spruce Street  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
(336) 703-2440

### Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency  
Mecklenburg Air Quality  
700 N. Tryon Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
(704) 336-5430

## 5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

[www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html](http://www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html)

## 6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for "Asbestos Assessment". Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

**ST-79**

Durham County

**TIP U-3308**

Bridge on CSXT Railway over Alston Avenue  
Milepost SB-154.61

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Prepared by:



DocuSigned by:  
*Dwain Hathaway*  
283786071DA0460...  
1/11/2016

January 11, 2016

**ST-80**Project Special Provisions  
Structures and Culverts

## Table of Contents

<b><u>Title</u></b>	<b><u>Page No.</u></b>
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station 13+22.18 -CSXN- (8-13-04)-----	ST-81
Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)-----	ST-82
Submittal of Working Drawings (6-19-15)-----	ST-89
Crane Safety (8-15-05)-----	ST-95
Grout for Structures (9-30-11) -----	ST-96
Structural Steel (Special) -----	ST-98
Painting Steel Structures (Special) -----	ST-101
Cast-In-Place Concrete (Special) -----	ST-108
Waterproofing (Railroad Structures) (Special) -----	ST-112
Elastomeric Flashing (Special)-----	ST-114
Rubber Joint Compounds (Special) -----	ST-115
Backfilling Around Structures (Special)-----	ST-116
Structure Drainage System at Station 13+22.18 -CSXN- (Special)-----	ST-117
Metal Handrail (Special)-----	ST-118
Self-Lubricating Expansion Bearing Assemblies (Special) -----	ST-119
Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Span (Special)-----	ST-121
Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities -----	ST-123

**MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC  
BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 13+22.18 -CSXN-****(8-13-04)****1.0 GENERAL**

Maintain traffic on NC 55 (Alston Avenue) as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 14'-5" at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

**2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC**

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

**3.0 BRACING GIRDERS**

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

**4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

**FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK****(4-5-12)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

**3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

## ST-83

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

## ST-84

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

# ST-85

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

## 1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

## 2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

**ST-86****Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

**B. Review and Approval**

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

**4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

**A. Maintenance and Inspection**

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

# ST-88

## B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

## 5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

## 6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

## 7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

**SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS****(6-19-15)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

**2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS**

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

[plambert@ncdot.gov](mailto:plambert@ncdot.gov) (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

[jgaither@ncdot.gov](mailto:jgaither@ncdot.gov) (James Gaither)

# ST-90

[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov) (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.  
Eastern Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Regional Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Western Region Geotechnical  
Manager  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit’s web site, via the “Drawing Submittal Status” link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:

Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407  
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile  
[plambert@ncdot.gov](mailto:plambert@ncdot.gov)

Secondary Structures Contacts:

James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409  
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710  
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile  
[kkim@ncdot.gov](mailto:kkim@ncdot.gov)

# ST-91

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902  
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile  
[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)

### 3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

#### STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”

**ST-92**

Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

**ST-93**

panels)			
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	Article 1072-8

**FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

**ST-94****GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Copies Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

**FOOTNOTES**

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)  
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

**CRANE SAFETY****(8-15-05)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

**CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST**

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

**GROUT FOR STRUCTURES****(9-30-11)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

**2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

# ST-97

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

## **3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT**

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

## **4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

**STRUCTURAL STEEL****(SPECIAL)****A. SCOPE**

This Special Provision shall cover the furnishing, fabrication, preparation, assembly, welding, painting, and erection of all structural steel shown on the Plans.

**B. GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Except as otherwise specified hereinafter, the current AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Steel Structures, apply to all work under this section.

**C. STRUCTURAL STEEL**

1. All fracture critical members are identified on the Plans
2. All fracture critical members will be fabricated in accordance with the Fracture Control Plan stated in the AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Section 1.14.
3. Fabricator shall be certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows:
  - Welded Plate Girders Category III.
  - Rolled Beam Bridge Category I.
4. Structural Steel shall be ASTM A709 Gr36, Gr50 or GR50W. The toughness shall be T2 for non-fracture critical members or F2 for fracture critical members. Other types of steel may be used if approved by the CSX Director Structural Engineering. Thickness of flange plates shall not exceed 3 inches.

**D. OTHER MATERIALS**

1. High strength bolts shall be 7/8" diameter and meet the current requirements of the ASTM specifications for High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints, Designation A 325, Type 3.
2. Anchor bolts shall be threaded rods with heavy hex nut meeting the current requirements of ASTM specification for fasteners, Designation A-307.
3. Welding electrodes for arc welding shall meet the current requirements of the Specifications for mild steel arc-welding electrodes Series E70, AWS 5.1, Low Hydrogen Classification for SMAW and AWS 5.17 for SAW.
4. Preformed fabric bearing pads shall be Shock Pad Style No. 15175 as manufactured by Alert Manufacturing and Supply Company, Chicago, Illinois, or FABREEKA Pads as manufactured by Fabreeka Products Company, 1190 Adams Street, Boston, Massachusetts, or SORBTEX Pads as manufactured by Voss Engineering, Inc., Chicago, Illinois, or approved equal.

# ST-99

## E. WELDING PROCESS

Only submerged arc welding (SAW) or shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) may be used. No other process will be allowed.

## F. BOLTED CONNECTIONS

Permanent bolted connections using High Strength Bolts shall be installed and tightening using the Turn-of-the-Nut Method.

## G. PAINT

All steel preparation and painting shall be in accordance with CSX Specifications for Painting Steel Structures and the Special provision PAINTING STEEL STRUCTURES.

## H. SHOP DRAWINGS

1. The Contractor's attention is called to the requirements for shop drawings, Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3 Shop Drawings, AREMA Specifications.
2. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) complete sets of detailed shop drawings to the Company for approval prior to starting fabrication. Unchecked drawings shall not be submitted for approval. After approval of shop drawings, the Contractor shall supply the Company with one set of reproducibles of the approved drawings.
3. The rejection of a procedure or the correction of shop drawings will not be considered as cause for delay.
4. Approval by the Engineer of the shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing material of proper dimensions, quantity, and quality, nor will such approval relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for errors of any sort in the shop drawings.
5. Original drawings or reproducibles on Mylar, or equivalent film, shall be furnished at the completion of the Contract in accordance with Chapter 15, Article 1.1.3, AREMA Specifications. Reproducibles made by the diazo process are not acceptable.

## I. SHOP INSPECTION & TESTING

1. The Company may arrange for inspection by an independent inspection firm under a separate contract. This inspection will be in addition to the Fabricator's Quality Control Program.
2. The Fabricator shall notify the Company and its inspector of the scheduled date for beginning fabrication, and shall not begin fabrication until the Company's Inspector is present.

## ST-100

3. The Fabricator shall furnish copies of certified mill inspection reports to the Company for all structural steel requiring improved notch toughness.
4. The Fabricator shall meet the requirements of the AREMA Fracture Control Plan described in Chapter 15, Section 1.14 for all members and components designed as fracture critical.
5. Welding Inspection shall verify that all welds and welding procedures meet the requirements of the American Welding Society (A.W.S.) Bridge Welding Code, D1.5, current edition and all addenda to it.
6. All welds shall be inspected visually and by use of nondestructive testing. All nondestructive testing shall be performed by the Fabricator and witnessed by the Company's Inspector.
7. Witnessing of weld inspection shall be done in a timely manner without disruption of normal shop operations. Copies of all weld inspections and nondestructive testing reports shall be furnished to the Company.
8. The Fabricator shall perform the following weld inspection and testing:
  - (a) All transverse tension groove welds in FCM members, when allowed by the Engineer, shall be RT and UT tested 100%. In non-FCM components of FCM's all transverse groove welds shall be RT or UT tested 100%.
  - (b) All flange to web welds shall be tested on both sides as follows:
    1. Butt welds in both girder flanges and girder webs shall be 100% radiographed.
    2. 50% of flange to web welds shall be inspected by ultrasonic inspection method.
    3. 10% of all other welds shall be inspected by ultrasonic or magnetic particle procedures.
    4. Deck plate to floorbeam or longitudinal girder welds may be visually inspected.

### J. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Approximately \_\_\_\_\_ Pounds of Structural Steel* will be measured and paid for at the contract lump sum price. The approximate quantity shown in the contract pay item is an estimate based on the computed weight of the structural steel necessary to complete the work. No measurement for payment will be made for this pay item, and no adjustment in the contract lump sum price will be made for any variation from the approximate quantity shown except for revisions in the Plans which affect the quantity of structural steel necessary to complete the work.

# ST-101

## PAINTING STEEL STRUCTURES

(SPECIAL)

### A. GENERAL

#### 1. Plans and Specifications

- a. This work consists of furnishing all labor, material, plant and equipment, and performing all operations in connection with Shop Painting (prime coat, wash coat, and top coat applied in the fabricator's plant or unless otherwise specified by the Railway). All painting shall be in accordance with AREMA Specifications, Chapter 15, Section 3.4, and recommendations of the Steel Painting Council Specifications with the following specific requirements.
- b. The paint thickness will be measured according to "SSPC-PA2" Method for Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages.
- c. In addition to the requirements specified herein, all structural steel shall receive a stripe coat of paint per the Standard Specifications.

#### 2. Surface Preparation

- a. The surface preparation shall be in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council Specifications SP 10 (NEAR WHITE BLAST) latest revision and Visual Standard NACE No. 2. Average surface profile to be 2 mils.
- b. Application: The paint shall be applied in accordance with SSPC Specifications for Paint Application – PA1.
- c. The Prime Coat shall be applied in the shop promptly after blast cleaning, but in no case shall the Prime Coat be applied more than 8 hours after blast cleaning or after visible or detrimental rusting occurs.
- d. Steel shall be cleaned by washing or other mechanical means to remove all residue (loose zinc dust and foreign matter) prior to applying Wash and Top Coat.
- e. Surfaces damaged during shipping and handling shall be repaired using the same paint system as applied in the shop except that the Prime Coat shall be repaired using *Organic Zinc Primer* when the Prime Coat is repaired in the field.

#### 3. Welded Areas and Faying (Contact) Surfaces

No paint shall be applied to areas to be welded in the field. No Acrylic paint (Wash or Top Coat) shall be applied to any faying surfaces.

# ST-102

## B. PAINTING REQUIREMENT

### 1. Paint System

- a. The fabricator will be given the option of using one of the following paint systems (***Prime Coat, Intermediate and Top Coats shall be applied in the Fabricator's plant unless otherwise specified by the Railway.*** If the Intermediate Coat and Top Coat are applied in the field, the steel shall be solvent wiped to remove all grease and oil and a "***High Pressure Power Washing***" with clean water (3500 psi minimum) shall be used to clean all mud and dirt off prior to applying the touch-up Primer or Intermediate and Top Coats. ***The Fabricator shall supply sufficient quantities of touch-up Organic Zinc-Rich Primer, Intermediate Coat, Top Coat and Thinner.***
- b. If approved or further specified by the Railway, the Wash Coat and Top Coat shall be applied in the shop.

#### SYSTEM #1 (DAVIS-FROST)

Prime Coat: P-139 LOW V.O.C. Inorganic Zinc Primer applied at 4.0 - 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Intermediate Coat: W-112 Water Guard Metal Primer (White) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: W-195 Water-Tuff DTM Finish (Gray) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Touch Up Primer: P-281 (3 component) Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: Davis – Frost, Inc.  
P.O. Box 11405  
Lynchburg, VA 24506  
Telephone (804) 846-5277

#### SYSTEM #2 (ELITE)

Prime Coat: Elite 1312 Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Intermediate Coat: Elite 156 Exterior Acrylic Latex (White) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: Elite 156 Exterior Acrylic Latex (Gray) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

## ST-103

Touch Up Primer: Elite 305 Organic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: Elite Coatings Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 130  
Gordon, GA 31031  
Telephone (912) 628-2111

### SYSTEM #3 (DEVOE)

Prime Coat: Cata-Coat 301 Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Intermediate Coat: DEVRAN 646 Water Based Epoxy Primer (White) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: DEVFLEX 604-S-9903 Water Based Gloss Enamel (Gray) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Touch Up Primer: Cata-Coat 303H Organic Zinc-Rich Epoxy applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: Devoe Coating Company  
1519 West Liberty Avenue  
Pittsburgh, PA 15226  
Telephone (412) 561-8930  
Attn: Joe Basile

### SYSTEM #4 (SHERWIN-WILLIAMS)

Prime Coat: ZINC CLAD II HS – (B69VZ1 B69VZ3 B69D11) Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Intermediate Coat: B66 Series DTM ACRYLIC GLOSS (White) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: B66 Series DTM ACRYLIC GLOSS (Gray) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Touch Up Primer: ZINC CLAD IV – (B69 A8/B69 V8) applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: The Sherwin-Williams Company  
765 North Avenue, NE  
Atlanta, GA 30306  
Telephone (404) 873-6723

### SYSTEM #5 (VALSPAR)

## ST-104

Prime Coat: Valspar MZ-7 Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Intermediate Coat: #61 Series Water-Acrylic Lo Sheen (White) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: #61 Series Water-Acrylic Lo Sheen (Gray) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Touch Up Primer: MZ-4 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: Corrosion Specialties Inc.  
3897 Stephens Court  
P.O. Box 146  
Tucker, GA 30085-0146  
Telephone (404) 938-7263  
Attn: Andy Steinmann

### SYSTEM #6 (AMERON)

Prime Coat: Amercoat 21-5 Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Intermediate Coat: Amercoat 148 Waterborne Acrylic Primer (Gray) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Finish (Top) Coat: Amercoat 220 Waterborne Acrylic (Gray) applied at 3.0 – 4.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Touch Up Primer: Amercoat 68HS Zinc-Rich Primer applied at 4.0 – 5.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

Suggested Supplier: Ameron Protective Coating Division  
11605 Vimy Ridge Road  
Little Rock, AK 72209  
Telephone 1-800-283-6627

## 2. Post-Painting Requirements

- a. Steel shall be cleaned by washing or other mechanical means to remove all residue (loose zinc dust and foreign matter) prior to applying Wash and Top Coat. An “**M.E.K. Rub Test**” shall be used to assure proper cure of the inorganic zinc primer prior to applying the next coat.
- b. ***The Intermediate Coat may have to be thinned to prevent gassing.***

# ST-105

## C. PAINTING MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

### 1. Packaging and Shipping

- a. All paint shall be received at the point of use in original containers and carefully stored. All paint to be used shall be freshly mixed and shall be ordered only a sufficient length of time in advance of its use to insure an adequate supply being on hand at all times so as to not delay work.
- b. Paint shipped to the job shall arrive in sealed containers clearly marked with the type of paint and specifications controlling its manufacture.
- c. There shall be no modification of the paint except upon, and in accordance with, express written stipulation by an authorized representative of the paint manufacturer and with specific approval of the Engineer.

### 2. Storage

- a. Paint in storage at the shop or in the field shall have the position of the containers reversed at least once a week to prevent settlement and separation of the pigment from the vehicle. There shall be suitable devices maintained at the point of storage and used for agitation and thorough mixing of the paint prior to its use on this work.

### 3. Sample Panel

- a. If directed by the Engineer, a sample shall be made up. The panel shall be used as a basis of comparison of the work on this contract. The panel shall be of size designated by the Engineer and shall be prepared and painted in all respects in the same manner as the work will be done.

## D. WORKMANSHIP

### 1. Weather Conditions

- a. Paint shall not be applied when the temperature of the air is less than 40 degrees F., the surface of the metal is not dry, the relative humidity is above 85%, or when, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions are otherwise unsatisfactory for such work. Paint shall not be applied upon damp or frosted surfaces. Material painted under cover in damp or cold weather shall remain under cover until dry or until weather conditions permit its exposure in the open. Painting shall not be done when the metal is hot enough to cause the paint to blister and produce a porous paint film.

### 2. Application

- a. Paint shall be applied in accordance with SSPC Specifications for Paint Application – PA1 and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

# ST-106

- b. All blast cleaned steel surfaces shall be primed before completion of the workday.
- c. Steel shall be cleaned by washing, brushing, or other mechanical means of all residue (loose foreign matter) prior to applying the finish coat (Top Coat).

## 3. Removal of Unsatisfactory Paint

- a. If the Prime Coat “mud-cracks”, the Top Coat wrinkles or shows evidence of having been applied under unfavorable conditions, or if the workmanship is poor, the Engineer may order it removed and the metal thoroughly cleaned and repainted. Any “Blushing” of the Acrylic Top Coat shall be corrected by solvent wiping and/or re-coating before final acceptance by the Railway Company.

## 4. Thinning

- a. No thinner shall be used if the paint can be applied in a neat workmanlike manner without thinning. If this paint is too thick to spray, only the manufacturer’s specified thinner (in hot weather, acrylic paint shall be thinned with M.I.B.K. to reduce the chances of “Blushing” occurring) may be added to the paint up to 25% by volume or as otherwise specified by the manufacturer. Thinning shall not relieve the Contractor from applying the specified coating Dry Film Thickness.

## 5. Paint Touch-up

- a. After erection, all damaged areas shall be cleaned of mud and dirt by **High Pressure Power Washing with clean water (3500 psi minimum)**; grease and oil by **solvent wiping**; and rusted areas shall be cleaned by **sand blasting or power tool cleaning** with non-woven abrasives prior to touch-up or Top Coating. The paint used for touch-up shall be the same system used in the shop. The Contractor and/or Fabricator shall be responsible for cleaning all damaged surfaces and applying all field touch-up coatings in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. The Zinc Primer shall be touched up with only **Organic Zinc Primer** when applied in the field.

## 6. Warranty

- a. The Fabricator and/or Contractor will be required to guarantee his work against defective workmanship or the use of defective materials for a period of one (1) year from completion of the contract.

## 7. Handling Shop Primed Steel

- a. **Only nylon web slings or padded lifting points** shall be used to move shop primed steel to prevent damage to the coating.

# ST-107

## E. AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Abrasive blasting operations shall be conducted in full compliance with all current *National primary and secondary ambient air quality standards 40 CFR 50* (for Particulate matter – 40 CFR 50.6; Lead – 40 CFR 50.12; and nuisance dust). Abrasive blast operations shall also be compliant with any and all local state and air quality requirements.

## F. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

“All collection, containment, disposal and transportation for disposal must be compliant with all applicable State, Federal and Local air pollution, water pollution, solid waste and hazardous waste regulations, ordinances or statutes.”

## G. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1. Measurement: Painting Steel Structures shall be measured on a lump sum basis unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
2. Payment: Payment for Painting Steel Structures shall be at the lump sum contract price bid for *Painting of Structural Steel*. The lump sum contract price bid shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, quality control testing, shop drawings and labor necessary for Painting Steel Structures as detailed in the Plans.

**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE****(SPECIAL)****A. SCOPE**

This Special Provision shall cover all cast-in-place concrete required for completion of the project.

**B. GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Except as otherwise specified hereunder, the current American Railway Engineering and Maintenance Association (AREMA) Manual for Railway Engineering (Specifications), Chapter 8 - Concrete Structures and Foundations, shall apply to all work under this section.

**C. STRENGTH, PROPORTIONS AND MIXES**

1. Cement, unless otherwise specified, shall conform to the following:

a. Standard Concrete

Cement shall be Portland Cement, Type I or Type IA, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation C150.

b. High Early Strength Concrete

Cement shall be Type III, or Type IIIA, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation C150.

2. Minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,500 psi, unless indicated otherwise on the Plans.

Minimum cement content shall be 6.0 Bags/CY (564 LBS/CY).

The superstructure concrete shall be a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi at 28 days.

3. Nominal size of coarse aggregate shall be 1" – No. 4 (Size 57). See AREMA Table 1.3.3.

4. Concrete shall be air-entrained by the use of an air entraining admixture conforming to requirements of ASTM Designation C260, or by the use of air-entraining Portland cement meeting the requirements of ASTM Specification C150. The concrete shall have an air content between 4.0% and 6.0%.

5. Admixtures, except air-entraining agents, used to alter the normal properties of concrete for densifying, dispersing, retarding, accelerating, plasticizing, coloring, or waterproofing, shall be used only upon written permission of the Engineer.

6. Testing: Compression tests and field test will be required as specified in the AREMA Manual, Chapter 8, Part 1. The Contractor shall furnish all test materials and test

## ST-109

cylinder molds, shall perform all work to make and cure the test cylinders, and after proper curing, shall deliver the test cylinders to an independent testing laboratory where they shall be tested at the Contractor's expense. The test results shall be furnished directly to the Engineer in writing, by the testing laboratory, on a standard testing report form. Not less than four cylinders shall be made for each twenty cubic yards or fraction thereof, of cast-in-place concrete. One pair of cylinders shall be tested at 7 days and the second pair at 28 days.

7. Slump range shall be two to four inches. At least one slump test shall be made for each truckload of concrete delivered to the project for inclusion in the work. A record of the amount of slump shall be made and furnished to the Engineer.

### D. REINFORCING STEEL

1. Reinforcing steel bars shall be intermediate grade, new billet steel, conforming to ASTM Designation A615, Grade 60. Reinforcing bars shall be bent cold in the shop or in the field around a pin not less than 6 times the diameter of the bar. Reinforcing partially embedded in concrete or in mortar in dowel holes shall not be field bent, except as permitted by the Engineer.
2. Welded wire mesh shall conform to ASTM Designations A82 and A185.
3. Epoxy coated reinforcing bars, where specified or shown on the Plans, shall conform to ASTM A775, 'Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars'. Epoxy coated reinforcing bars shall be tied with plastic or epoxy coated wires or approved plastic clips, and shall be set on plastic or epoxy coated wire chairs.

### E. INTERFACING WITH EXISTING CONCRETE

1. Surface preparation and anchorage shall be as specified in AREMA Specifications, Chapter 8, Part 14, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans. Dowels shall be made of deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 60, and shall be spaced as shown on the Plans. Dowels shall be grouted in place with an Epoxy Grout intended for dowel bars and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Horizontal dowel holes shall be drilled downward on a slope of approximately one-inch per foot or as otherwise indicated on the Plans.
2. The surface of the existing material to which the new concrete will be bonded shall be cleaned by either sandblasting, waterblasting, hammers or wire brushes, so that all foreign material and loose or unsound concrete is removed and that a clean sound surface remains. The exposed surface shall be washed with clean water or air cleaned with oil free air to remove all loose dust. Grease and oil shall be scrubbed and removed with a detergent and the surface washed with clean potable water.
3. New concrete shall be bonded to clean sound material with an Epoxy Bonding compound. Bonding System shall meet the requirements of ASTM C881, Type II Grade 1 or 2, and shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Bonding System shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. It is further

# ST-110

recommended that Bonding compound be applied as a spray application by use of a Binks bottom discharge pressure vessel operating at approximately 100-psi. Bonding Compound shall not be applied to surfaces that have visible or standing water.

## **F. DAMPPROOFING**

All surfaces of concrete, which will be in contact with backfill or embankment, shall be dampproofed, with Asphalt Primer and Asphalt, in accordance with AREMA Specifications, Chapter 8, Sections 29.3, 29.15, 29.16, and 29.17.

## **G. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

Construction joints shall be made only where shown on the Plans, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, and shall be adequately keyed and, if required by the Engineer, be provided with 9" x 3/8" polyvinyl chloride hollow bulb waterstops.

## **H. FORMED SURFACE FINISH**

All unformed surfaces shall be constructed to lines and contours shown on the drawings with a wood or hard rubber float finish. Formed surfaces shall be made with plywood faced wood forms or with steel faced forms.

## **I. CURING**

Concrete shall be protected as required by AREMA Specification, Chapter 8, Section 1.18, for a minimum of 7 days. Membrane curing compounds are permitted on all cast-in-place concrete surfaces except those that will abut other new concrete. Curing of such abutting surfaces shall be by wet curing methods. Membrane curing shall be compatible with the specified Concrete Surface Sealer, or the membrane curing compound shall be removed to promote adhesion of the sealer to the concrete.

## **J. BEARING PADS**

Bearing pads shall be used whenever steel Masonry Plate, or other steel bearing plate, bears on concrete. Pads shall be preformed fabric bearing pads, 1/2" thick, and shall be either Shock Pad Style 15175, as manufactured by the Alert Manufacturing and Supply Company, Chicago, IL.; or Fabreeka Pads, as manufactured by the Fabreeka Production Company, Boston, MA.; or SORBTEX Pads as manufactured by Voss Engineering, Inc., Chicago, Illinois, or an approved equal.

## **K. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

1. Measurement: The quantity of cast-in-place concrete to be paid for will be the number of cubic yards of concrete which has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. The number of cubic yards of concrete will be computed from dimensions shown on the Plans or from revised dimensions authorized by the Engineer. No deduction will be made for the volume of encased reinforcement.

# ST-111

The dampproofing quantity will be the surface area of the backface of backwall, wingwalls, and seats on Abutment 1 and 2, and the column face below the ground line on the piers.

The quantity of reinforcing steel to be paid for will be the number of pounds of reinforcing steel incorporated into the completed and accepted work. The number of pounds of reinforcing steel will be computed from dimensions and sizes shown on the Plans or from revised dimensions authorized by the engineer.

The quantity of epoxy coated reinforcing steel to be paid for will be the number of pounds of reinforcing steel incorporated in the completed and accepted work. The number of pounds of epoxy coated reinforcing steel will be computed from dimensions and sizes shown on the Plans or from revised dimensions authorized by the Engineer.

2. Payment: The quantity of cast-in-place concrete, as measured above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square feet for the item *Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab*, and at the contract unit price per cubic yard for the item *Class AA Concrete* (as modified by railroad). The above prices will be full compensation for furnishing all material, equipment and labor necessary for placing, dewatering, curing, excavation and backfill, forms, finishing and casting, curing and testing concrete test cylinders.

The quantity of dampproofing, as measured above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square feet for the item *Dampproofing (Railroad Structures)*. The above price shall be full compensation for all material, equipment and labor.

The quantity of reinforcing steel, as measured above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for the items *Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab*, *Reinforcing Steel*, and *Spiral Column Reinforcing Steel*. The above price will be full compensation for furnishing all material, equipment and labor necessary for furnishing and installing the reinforcing steel.

**WATERPROOFING (RAILROAD STRUCTURES)****(SPECIAL)****A. GENERAL**

1. All joints between spans and between backwall and beams shall be filled with preformed expansion joint material as specified on the Plans.
2. The top surface areas of the concrete deck shall be waterproofed using membrane waterproofing. Waterproofing shall be applied to the entire top surface of the deck, inside faces of parapets, and top of the abutment backwalls. Additional waterproofing will be required as noted on the Plans.
3. Materials and construction shall be in accordance with AREMA Specifications, Chapter 8, part 29 plus requirements as follows.

**B. MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING**

1. Use 3/32" thick Butyl Rubber Membrane waterproofing conforming to the requirements of Section 29.9.5 on the entire top surface of the box beams and ballast retainers.
2. Adhesive must be applied to the entire surface to be waterproofed.
3. No. 3 tongue and groove splice, shown on Figure 8-29-3 shall be used for splicing Butyl Rubber Membrane.

**C. WATERPROOFING PROTECTION**

1. Two layers of asphaltic panels, conforming to Section 29.10.3 and 29.14.4, total thickness not less than 1 inch and placed with staggered joints and set in compatible adhesive, shall be used to protect Butyl Rubber Membrane on top of deck slab and ballast retainers. Ballast shall be placed as soon as practicable following placement of the panels to prevent distortion from sunlight.

**D. EXPANSION JOINTS**

1. Materials, fabrication, and installation of the bridge expansion joints shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications and the details shown on the Plans. Expansion joints consist of preformed expansion joint material. Joints at the Abutments and Piers include stainless steel plates anchored to the deck slab with stainless steel anchors.
2. The entire cost of the expansion joints, complete and in place, shall be included in the contract price for the various pay items.

**E. WATERSTOPS**

## ST-113

1. Waterstops shall be used at all construction joints in the bridge abutments and at all retaining wall expansion joints. Waterstops shall be made of an approved flexible polyvinyl chloride plastic in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Waterstops shall be made in the shape and of the material specified on the Plans. The material shall form a continuous waterstop across all construction joints in the abutments and expansion joints in the walls. Waterstops shall be fabricated in continuous units without splice, using material of the longest length available. Where bonded joints are necessary, like materials shall be bonded together by experienced persons in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. The entire cost of waterstops, complete and in place, shall be included in the contract unit price bids for *Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab* and *Class AA Concrete*.

### **F. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

1. Payment shall be made at the contract unit price bid per square yards for *Waterproofing (Railroad Structures)*. Such payment will include, but is not limited to, furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and materials complete and in place, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work as described in the Plans and these Special Provisions.

# ST-114

## ELASTOMERIC FLASHING

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 GENERAL

The elastomeric flashing at the expansion joint between deck slabs shall be a continuous sheet of synthetic rubber 1.6mm thick by 254mm wide, or equal based on polychloroprene having properties specified by the following test data:

Tensile Strength	ASTM D-412-80	13.8 MPa minimum
Elongation	ASTM D-412-80	300% minimum
Hardness	ASTM D-2240-81	60 “ 10
Water Absorption	ASTM D-471-79	10% maximum

The adhesive for use with the flashing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the synthetic rubber furnished and shall be applied according to manufacturer's instructions.

### 2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract unit price bid for *Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab*. Such payment will include full compensation for all work, but not limited to providing materials and labor to install the elastomeric flashing as detailed in the Plans.

# ST-115

## **RUBBER JOINT COMPOUNDS**

**(SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

Expansion joints shall be sealed with a two component elastomeric polymer type cold-applied synthetic joint sealer, manufactured with thiokol polysulfide liquid polymers. The material shall be grey polysulfide rubber base caulking compound conforming to Specification ANSI A-116.1. Pouring type compound shall be used for horizontal joints and non-sag type for other joints. The mixing and application of the joint sealing compound shall be performed with the equipment recommended and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

### **2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment will be made at the contract unit price bid for *Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab*. Such payment will include full compensation for all work, but not limited to providing materials and labor to install the rubber joint compounds as detailed in the Plans.

# ST-116

## **BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES**

**(SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

Backfill material behind abutments (except No. 467 crushed stone or gravel for French drains over perforated drain pipes) shall be Type A Aggregate Base Course (ABC) in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Placing and compacting shall be as provided for in Section 410-9 of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill around structures, except as specified above, shall be suitable material available from the excavations. In the event material excavated is not approved for use as backfill by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to furnish and haul to the structure site necessary suitable backfill material. Placing and compacting shall be as provided in Section 410-9 of the Standard Specifications.

Disposal of surplus excavated material shall be as specified in Section 410-1 of the Standard Specifications.

### **2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment for furnishing ABC backfill material and any suitable material to replace excavated material and for placing and compacting all backfill material shall be included in the contract unit price for other pay items.

# ST-117

## **STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STATION 13+22.18 –CSXN- (SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

The work in this section covers the furnishing of materials and installation of the drainage system and all its appurtenances called for on the plans at the locations on the Plans to the lines and grades shown. The work shall also include the construction of joints or connections to other drainage structures to complete the system as shown on the Plans. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the drainage system, including but not limited to attachments to the bridge, pipe alignment and pipe lengths, and all necessary fittings, elbows, wyes, adapters, guides and joints.

The pipe, pipe anchors, pipe hangers, inserts and components of each shall be manufactured in accordance with the details and as indicated on the Plans. All steel and hardware shall be galvanized.

Structure drainage system installation shall be in accordance with the drawings and manufacturer recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Drainage outlets shall tie to roadway drainage system. See roadway plans.

### **2.0 MATERIALS**

Ductile iron pipe (D.I.P.) collector system shall be as detailed on the Plans. Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be corrugated steel pipe as detailed on the Plans. French drain material behind abutments shall be No. 467M crushed stone or gravel conforming to Table 1005-1, Aggregate Gradation, as shown in the Standard Specifications.

### **3.0 INSTALLATION**

Deck drains shall be located as shown on the Plans. The D.I.P. collector system shall be installed as detailed and specified on the Plans.

Perforated pipe drains behind the abutments shall be laid with perforations turned down and bedded on a layer of compacted impervious clay. The perforations shall be kept open and free from the clay bedding course, asphalt coating, or other material. The French drain material shall be placed concurrently with the backfill and shall be kept separate with a thin timber slide or burlap bag. Perforated pipe behind abutments and outfall pipes shall be laid on a grade of at least one percent (1%) and shall be located as shown on the Plans.

### **4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price bid for *Structure Drainage System at Station 13+22.18 -CSXN-*. Such payment will include full compensation for all work, but not limited to providing materials and labor to install the structure drainage system as detailed in the Plans.

# ST-118

## METAL HANDRAIL

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 GENERAL

Construct the metal handrail in accordance with the applicable details shown on the Plans and this Special Provision.

The quantity of metal handrail will be the actual number of linear feet of rail which has been completed and accepted. All hardware used for the handrail is included in the price of the handrail and will not be paid for separately.

Work includes but is not limited to furnishing and installing rail pipe, plates, anchor rods, bolts, screws, nuts, and any other materials necessary to complete the work as described in the Plans and this Special Provision.

### 2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Metal Handrail*. Such payment will include full compensation for all work, but not limited to providing materials and labor to install the metal handrail as detailed in the Plans.

# ST-119

## SELF-LUBRICATING EXPANSION BEARING ASSEMBLIES

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

The self-lubricating expansion bearing assemblies each consist of an oilless self-lubricating copper alloy plate, a sole plate, a sliding plate with keeper bars, a masonry plate, any necessary fill plates, a bearing pad, an anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, and washers, pipe sleeves, a closure plate, grout, various sizes of standard pipe, and any other necessary material as detailed on the Plans. These bearing assemblies are located at the expansion ends of applicable spans as shown on the Plans.

### 2.0 REQUIREMENTS

Use self-lubricating copper alloy bearing plates that are an approved article of standard production by an established manufacturer of such equipment installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and conforming to the follow requirements:

- Copper alloy conforming to AASHTO M107 Alloy 911 or AASHTO M108 Alloy 510.
- Lubricant of the solid type and consisting of graphite, metallic substances having lubricating properties and a lubricating binder. Do not use materials without lubricating qualities or that promote chemical or electrolytic reactions. Use lubricant that is integrally molded and compressed into the lubrication recesses to form a dense, non-plastic lubricant.
- Recesses arranged in a geometric pattern so that successive rows overlap in the direction of motion and the distance between extremities of recesses is closer in the direction of motion than that perpendicular to motion. Lubricate the entire bearing area of all surfaces that have provision for motion by means of these lubricant filled recesses. Provide a total area of these recesses between 25% and 35% of the total bearing area of the plate.
- Furnish bearing plates in sizes specified on the drawings. Machine finish the bearing surfaces and make sure that the surface roughness does not exceed 125 micro inches (3.18 microns) when measured in accordance with ASA Standard B46.1-1955. Also finish the bearing surfaces of the opposing steel plates as above. Align the tool marks in the direction of motion. Finish the bearing surfaces so that all machine surfaces are flat within 0.0005 inch per inch of length and width.
- For mating curved surfaces of steel and copper alloy, the maximum positive tolerance for the concave surface is 0.010 inch and the maximum negative tolerance for the convex surface is 0.010 inch.
- The coefficient of friction between the copper alloy self-lubricating plates and the steel plates in contact with them does not exceed 0.10 when subjected to the designed unit loading and at twice the designed unit loading.

## ST-120

### 3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the bearing assemblies will be made at the contract lump sum price bid for *Self-Lubricating Expansion Bearing Assemblies*. Such lump sum price will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to furnish and install the self-lubricating bearing assemblies.

Payment for the fixed bearing assemblies as shown on the Plans will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Approximate Structural Steel*.

# ST-121

## **CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SPAN**

**(SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

Construct, maintain and later remove and dispose of the Temporary Span as shown and detailed on the Plans. The Temporary Span will be implemented as shown on the Rail Traffic Staging plan sheets and the corresponding staging sequence noted on the plan sheets. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the Temporary Span throughout its life and will repair or replace components, including the paint system, that become damaged or worn at the direction of the Engineer.

### **2.0 MATERIALS**

Use new materials for the temporary structure that conform to this provision and the manuals and specifications listed herein.

Structural Steel for Temporary Span shall conform to the provisions of NS Specifications for Structural Steel and the Structural Steel Notes shown in the plans for the bridge at station 13+22.18. Paint all structural steel in accordance with NS Specifications for Painting Shop Fabricated Bridge Steel using any approved paint system.

Timber bridge ties shall be dapped and cut to accommodate the designed superelevation in the track section. Dapped bridge ties shall be placed directly on the steel bridge girders as per the plans.

Timber, excluding timber ties, shall be new material as detailed on the plans or an approved equivalent.

All other materials not noted above shall be structural grade and conform to the applicable provisions of these special provisions. For materials not covered in these Special Provisions apply the provisions of the AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering and if still not covered apply the provisions of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

### **3.0 CONSTRUCTION**

The contractor shall construct the Temporary Span so as to maintain the Temporary Minimum Vertical Clearance to Alston Ave as noted on the plans for the life of the temporary structure. The contractor may be required to and shall be prepared to shim the Temporary Span at the bearings to attain the minimum vertical clearance. If required shims shall be structural grade steel with plan dimensions equivalent to or larger than the bearing areas that they are in contact with. In its final position all bearing components shall be in firm contact and the span shall show no signs of racking. Since the Temporary Span will be mounted on and adjacent to permanent components of the bridge, the Contractor shall take

## ST-122

the necessary precautions to insure the permanent structure will not be damaged during the construction and removal of the temporary structure. Any damage sustained by the permanent components of the bridge will be repaired by and at the expense of the Contactor to the satisfaction of the engineer.

During removal of the temporary span, the contractor shall cut the existing track to allow for removal of the track located on the temporary span. This track is not anticipated for re-use with the permanent ballast deck span. Once the ballast deck span is ready for track, a track panel should be cut from the remnant of detour track (NSD2) located between –NSD2-Station 19+40 and Station 20+00. Enough of this wood tie track should be cut in order to allow for the track to be re-connected across the new permanent ballast deck span (Span C). The track panel shall be reconnected through the use of field welds in the track as per CSXT field weld specifications (CSXT MWI 801-05). No additional compensation will be provided for track removal, track replacement, or field welds. All of the track work associated with replacement of the temporary span shall be considered incidental to the work necessary to replace the temporary span.

Remove and dispose of the Temporary Span, all temporary components that are not a part of the permanent structure including temporary components installed on adjacent spans, after they are no longer required in accordance with Article 402-2 of the Standard Specifications.

Upon removal of the Temporary Span, all material furnished by the Contractor for use in the structure shall remain the property of the Contractor unless otherwise provided in these provisions.

#### **4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for “Construction Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Span”. Such payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to install, maintain and later remove the temporary structure as described above.

**ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND  
RENOVATION ACTIVITIES****(12-30-15)****1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found  
 ACM was not found

**2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

**3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION**

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU

# ST-124

3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

## Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)  
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services  
1912 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912  
Telephone: (919) 707-5950  
Fax: (919) 870-4808

## **4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS**

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

### Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency  
49 Mt. Carmel Road  
Asheville, NC 28806  
(828) 250-6777

### Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department  
537 N. Spruce Street  
Winston-Salem, NC 27101  
(336) 703-2440

### Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency  
Mecklenburg Air Quality  
700 N. Tryon Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
(704) 336-5430

## **5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

[www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html](http://www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html)

**6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for "Asbestos Assessment". Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PROTECTION OF RAILWAY INTEREST**

Under the terms of these provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation shall hereinafter be called “Department”, North Carolina Railroad Company herein called “Company”, and the Norfolk Southern Railway Company shall hereinafter be called “Railroad”.

### **1. AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER AND DEPARTMENT ENGINEER:**

The Railroad’s Public Projects Engineer, hereinafter referred to as Railroad Engineer, shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of Railroad traffic including the adequacy of the foundations and structures supporting the Railroad tracks.

The authorized representative of the North Carolina Department of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as the Department Engineer, shall have authority over all other matters as prescribed herein including Project Specifications, Special Provisions, and the plans.

### **2. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK:**

A. The Contractor shall not commence any work on Company’s corridor until he has complied with the following conditions:

(1) Sign and receive back from the Company a fully executed copy of the required North Carolina Railroad Right of Entry.

(2) Sign and receive back from the Railroad Engineer a fully executed copy of the required Norfolk Southern Construction Right of Entry Agreement (attached as an addendum.)

(3) Give the Railroad and Company written notice, in electronic format, with copy to the Department

Engineer who is designated to be in charge of the work, at least ten (10) days in advance of the date he proposes to begin work on Railroad right of way to:

Railroad

Mr. Scott Overbey

Public Projects Engineer

[scott.overbey@nscorp.com](mailto:scott.overbey@nscorp.com)

Company

North Carolina Railroad Company

Attn. Vice President-Engineering

2809 Highwoods Boulevard

Raleigh, NC 27604

- (3) Obtain written approval from the Railroad of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance coverage as required by section 14 herein. The Railroad does not accept notation of Railroad protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad must have the full original countersigned policy. The policy will be reviewed for compliance prior to written approval. Due to the number of projects system-wide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for Railroad to review.
  - (4) Obtain Railroad's Flagging Services as required by Section 7 herein.
  - (5) Obtain written authorization from the Railroad to begin work on Company's corridor, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which he must comply.
  - (6) Furnish a schedule for all work within the Railroad right of way as required by section 7-B-1 herein.
- B. The Railroad's written authorization to proceed with the work will include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Railroad's representatives who are to be notified as hereinafter required. Where more than one representative is designated, the area of responsibility of each representative will be specified.

### **3. INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:**

- A. The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct his work that there will be no interference with Railroad operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Company or Railroad or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on the corridor of the Company. Whenever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor which requires flagging service or inspection service (watchman) shall be deferred by the Contractor until the flagging protection or inspection service required by the Railroad is available at the job site.
- B. Whenever work within Company's corridor is of such a nature that impediment to Railroad operations such as use of runaround tracks or necessity for reduced speed is unavoidable, the Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so that such impediment is reduced to the absolute minimum.
- C. Should conditions arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of the Company and Railroad, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of the Railroad Engineer, or in his absence, the Railroad's Division Engineer, such provision is insufficient, either may require or provide such provisions as he deems necessary. In any event, such unusual provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Company, Railroad or the Department.
- D. "One Call" Services do not locate buried Railroad utilities. The contractor shall contact the Railroad's representative 2 days in advance of work at those places where excavation,

Pile driving, or heavy loads may damage the Railroad's underground facilities. Upon request from the Contractor or Department, Railroad forces will locate and paint mark or flag the Railroad's underground facilities. The Contractor shall avoid excavation or other disturbances of these facilities. If disturbance or excavation is required near a buried Railroad facility, the contractor shall coordinate with the Railroad to have the facility potholed manually with careful hand excavation. The facility shall be protected by the Contractor during the course of the disturbance under the supervision and direction of the Railroad's representative.

#### **4. TRACK CLEARANCES:**

A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are shown on the Plans. If temporary clearances are not shown on the plans, the following criteria shall govern the use of falsework and formwork above or adjacent to operated tracks.

(1) A minimum vertical clearance of 22'-0" above top of highest rail shall be maintained at all times.

(2) A minimum horizontal clearance of 13'-0" from centerline of tangent track or 14'-0" from centerline of curved track shall be maintained at all times. Additional horizontal clearance may be required in special cases to be safe for operating conditions. This additional clearance will be as determined by the Railroad Engineer.

(3) All proposed temporary clearances which are less than those listed above must be submitted to Railroad Engineer for approval prior to construction and must also be authorized by the regulatory body of the State if less than the legally prescribed clearances

(4) The temporary clearance requirements noted above shall also apply to all other physical obstructions including, but not limited to: stockpiled materials, parked equipment, placement or driving of piles, and bracing or other construction supports.

B. However, before undertaking any work within Company's corridor, or before placing any obstruction over any track, the Contractor shall:

(1) Notify the Railroad Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the work.

(2) Receive assurance from the Railroad Engineer that arrangements have been made for flagging service as may be necessary.

(3) Receive permission from the Railroad Engineer to proceed with the work.

(4) Ascertain that the Department Engineer has received copies of notice to the Railroad and of the Railroad's response thereto.

## 5. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES:

### A. General:

Construction work and operations by the Contractor on Railroad's property shall be:

- (1) Subject to the inspection and approval of the Railroad Engineer or their designated Construction Engineering Representative.
- (2) In accord with the Railroad's written outline of specific conditions.
- (3) In accord with the Railroad's general rules, regulations and requirements including those relating to safety, fall protection and personal protective equipment.
- (4) In accord with these Special Provisions.

### B. Submittal Requirements

- (1) The Contractor shall submit all construction related correspondence and submittals electronically to the Railroad Engineer.
- (2) The Contractor shall allow for 30 days for the Railroad's review and response.
- (3) All work in the vicinity of the Railroad's property that has the potential to affect the Railroad's train operations or disturb the Company's corridor must be submitted and approved by the Railroad prior to work being performed.
- (4) All submittals and calculations must be signed and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.
- (5) All submittals shall first be approved by the Department Engineer and the Railroad Engineer, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability.
- (6) For all construction projects, the following submittals, but not limited to those listed below, shall be provided for review and approval when applicable:
  - (a) General Means and Methods.
  - (b) Ballast Protection.
  - (c) Construction Excavation & Shoring.
  - (d) Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations.
  - (e) Demolition Procedure.
  - (f) Erection & Hoisting Procedure.
  - (g) Debris Shielding or Containment.

- (h) Blasting.
  - (i) Formwork for the bridge deck, diaphragms, overhang brackets, and protective platforms.
  - (j) Bent Cap Falsework. A lift plan will be required if the contractor wants to move the falsework over the track.
- (7) For Undergrade Bridges (Bridges carrying the Railroad) the following submittals in addition to those listed above shall be provided for review and approval:
- (a) Shop Drawings
  - (b) Bearing Shop Drawings and Material Certifications
  - (c) Concrete Mix Design
  - (d) Structural Steel, Rebar, and/or Strand Certifications
  - (e) 28 day Cylinder Test for Concrete Strength
  - (f) Waterproofing Material Certification
  - (g) Test Reports for Fracture Critical Members
  - (h) Foundation Construction Reports
- (8) The Contractor shall include in all submissions a detailed narrative indicating the progression of work with the anticipated timeframe to complete each task. Work will not be permitted to commence until the Contractor has provided the Railroad with a satisfactory plan that the project will be undertaken without scheduling, performance or safety related issues. Submission shall also provide a listing of the anticipated equipment to be used, the location of all equipment to be used and insure a contingency plan of action is in place should a primary piece of equipment malfunction.

C. Ballast Protection

- (1) The Contractor shall submit the proposed ballast protection system detailing the specific filter fabric and anchorage system to be used during all construction activities.
- (2) The ballast protection is to extend 25' beyond the proposed limit of work, be installed at the start of the project and be continuously maintained to prevent all contaminants from entering the ballast section of all tracks for the entire duration of the project.

D. Excavation:

(1) The subgrade of an operated track shall be maintained with edge of berm at least 10'-0" from centerline of track and not more than 24 inches below top of rail. The Contractor will not be required to make existing section meet this specification if substandard, in which case existing section will be maintained.

(2) Additionally, the Railroad Engineer may require the Contractor to install orange construction safety fencing for protection of the work area.

E. Excavation for Structures and Shoring Protection:

(1) The Contractor will be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring pits, and in driving piles or sheeting, for footings adjacent to tracks to provide adequate lateral support for the tracks and the loads which they carry, without disturbance of track alignment and surface, and to avoid obstructing track clearances with working equipment, tools or other material.

(2) All plans and calculations for shoring shall be prepared and signed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer, in accordance with Norfolk Southern's Overhead Grade Separation Design Criteria, subsection H.1.4.E-Construction Excavation (Refer To Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H). The Professional Engineer will be responsible for the accuracy for all controlling dimensions as well as the selection of soil design values which will accurately reflect the actual field conditions.

(3) The Contractor shall provide a detailed installation and removal plan of the shoring components. Any component that will be installed via the use of a crane or any other lifting device shall be subject to the guidelines outlined in section 5-G of these provisions.

(4) The Contractor shall be required to survey the track(s) and Railroad embankment and provide a cross section of the proposed excavation in relation to the tracks.

(5) Calculations for the proposed shoring should include deflection calculations. The maximum deflection for excavations within 18'-0" of the centerline of the nearest track shall be 3/8". For all other cases, the max deflection shall not exceed 1/2". Additionally, a walkway with OSHA approved handrail protection and orange construction fencing will be required for all excavations in the Railroad right-of-way.

E. Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations

Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations shall be in accordance with the appropriate Norfolk Southern Design Specification as noted below:

- (a) For Open Cut Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H.4.6.

(b) For Jack and Bore Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H.4.7.

(c) For Tunneling Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H.4.8.

All closed pipeline systems shall be installed in accordance with North Carolina Railroad Company's Form NCR 102 – Specifications for Pipeline Occupancy of North Carolina Railroad Property

## F. Demolition Procedures

### (1) General

(a) Demolition plans are required for all spans over the track(s), for all spans adjacent to the track(s), if located on (or partially on) Railroad right-of-way; and in all situations where cranes will be situated on, over, or adjacent to Railroad right-of-way and within a distance of the boom length plus 15'-0" from the centerline of track.

(b) Railroad tracks and other Company and Railroad property must be protected from damage during the procedure.

(c) A pre-demolition meeting shall be conducted with the Department, the Railroad Engineer or their representative, and the key Contractor's personnel prior to the start of the demolition procedure.

(d) The Railroad Engineer or his designated representative must be present at the site during the entire demolition procedure period.

(e) Existing, obsolete, bridge piers shall be removed to a sufficient depth below grade to enable restoration of the existing/proposed track ditch, but in no case less than 2'-0" below final grade.

### (2) Submittal Requirements

In addition to the submittal requirements outlined in Section 5-A-2 of these provisions, the Contractor shall submit the following for approval by the Railroad Engineer:

(a) A plan showing the location of cranes, horizontally and vertically, operating radii, with delivery or disposal locations shown. The location of all tracks and other Railroad facilities as well as all obstructions such as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.

(b) Rating sheets showing cranes or lifting devices to be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick, including all rigging components. A complete

set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted. Safety factors that may have been “built-in” to the crane charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety.

(c) Plans and computations showing the weight of the pick must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the existing structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the demolition the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from field measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.

(d) The Contractor shall provide a sketch of all rigging components from the crane’s hook block to the beam. Catalog cuts or information sheets of all rigging components with their lifting capacities shall be provided. All rigging must be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. Safety factors that may have been “built-in” to the rating charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety. All rigging components shall be clearly identified and tagged with their rated lifting capacities. The position of the rigging in the field shall not differ from what is shown on the final plan without prior review from the Department and the Railroad.

(e) A complete demolition procedure, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane or cranes.

(f) Design and supporting calculations for the temporary support of components, including but not limited to the stability of the superstructure during the temporary condition, temporary girder tiedowns and falsework.

### (3) Overhead Demolition Debris Shield

(a) The demolition debris shield shall be installed prior to the demolition of the bridge deck or other relevant portions of the superstructure over the track area to catch all falling debris.

(b) The demolition debris shield shall provide a minimum vertical clearance as specified in Section 4.A.1 of these provisions or maintain the existing vertical clearance if the existing clearance is less than that specified in Section 4.A.1.

(c) The Contractor shall include the demolition debris shield installation/removal means and methods as part of the proposed demolition procedure submission.

(d) The Contractor shall submit the demolition debris shield design and supporting calculations for approval by the Railroad Engineer.

(e) The demolition debris shield shall have a minimum design load of 50 Pounds per square foot plus the weight of the equipment, debris, personnel, and other loads to be carried.

(f) The Contractor shall include the proposed bridge deck removal procedure in its demolition means and methods and shall verify that the size and quantity of the demolition debris generated by the procedure does not exceed the shield design loads.

(g) The Contractor shall clean the demolition debris shield daily or more frequently as dictated either by the approved design parameters or as directed by the Railroad Engineer.

(4) Vertical Demolition Debris Shield

A vertical demolition debris shield may be required for substructure removals in close proximity to the Railroad's track and other facilities, as determined by the Railroad Engineer.

G. Erection and Hoisting:

(1) General

(a) Erection plans are required for all crane lifts over the track(s), for all crane lifts adjacent to the track(s), if located on (or partially on) Company corridor; and in all situations where cranes will be situated on, over, or adjacent to Company corridor and within a distance of the boom length plus 15' - 0" from the centerline of track.

(b) Railroad tracks and other Company or Railroad property must be protected from damage during the procedure.

(c) A pre-erection meeting shall be conducted with the Sponsor, the Railroad Engineer or their representative, and the key Contractor's personnel prior to the start of the erection procedure.

(d) The Railroad Engineer or his designated representative must be present at the site during the entire erection procedure period.

(e) For field splices located over Company corridor, a minimum of 50% of the holes for each connection shall be filled with bolts or pins prior to releasing the crane. A minimum of 50% of the holes filled shall be filled with bolts. All bolts must be appropriately tightened.

(2) Submittal Requirements

In addition the submittal requirements outlined in Section 5.A.2 of these provisions, the Contractor shall submit the following for approval by the

Railroad Engineer. All submittals shall be sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.

- (a) As-built beam seat elevations - All as-built bridge seats and top of rail elevations shall be furnished to the Railroad Engineer for review and verification at least 30 days in advance of the erection, to ensure that minimum vertical clearances as approved in the plans will be achieved.
- (b) A plan showing the locations of cranes, horizontally and vertically, operating radii, with delivery or disposal locations shown. The location of all tracks and other railroad facilities as well as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.
- (c) Rating sheets showing cranes or lifting devices to be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick, including all rigging components. A complete set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted. Safety factors that may have been "built-in" to the crane charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety.
- (d) Plans and computations showing the weight of the picks must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the existing and/or proposed structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the demolition or erection of the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from filed measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.
- (e) The Contractor shall provide a sketch of all rigging components from the crane's hook block to the beam. Catalog cuts or information sheets of all rigging components with their lifting capacities shall be provided. All rigging must be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. Safety factors that may have been "built-in" to the rating charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety. All rigging components shall be clearly identified and tagged with their rated lifting capacities. The position of the rigging in the field shall not differ from what is shown on the final plan without prior review from the Department and the Railroad.
- (f) A complete erection procedure is to be submitted, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane or cranes.
- (e) Design and supporting calculations for the temporary support of components, including but not limited to temporary girder tie-downs and falsework.

## H. Blasting:

- (1) The Contractor shall obtain advance approval of the Railroad Engineer and Department Engineer for use of explosives on or adjacent to Company corridor. The request for permission to use explosives shall include a detailed blasting plan. If permission for use of explosives is granted, the Contractor will be required to comply with the following:
  - (a) Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Contractor and a licensed blaster.
  - (b) Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.
  - (c) No blasting shall be done without the presence of the Railroad Engineer or his authorized representative. At least 72 hours advance notice to the person designated in the Railroad's notice of authorization to proceed (see section 2B above) will be required to arrange for the presence of an authorized Railroad representative and such flagging as the Railroad may require.
  - (d) Have at the job site adequate equipment, labor and materials and allow sufficient time to clean up debris resulting from the blasting without delay to trains, as well as correcting at his expense any track misalignment or other damage to Railroad property resulting from the blasting as directed by the Railroad Engineer. If his actions result in delay of trains, the Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.
  - (e) The blasting Contractor shall have a copy of the approved blasting plan on hand while on the site.
  - (f) Explosive materials or loaded holes shall not be left unattended at the blast site.
  - (g) A seismograph shall be placed on the track shoulder adjacent to each blast which will govern the peak particle velocity of two inches per second measurement shall also be taken on the ground adjacent to structures as designated by a qualified and independent blasting consultant. The Railroad reserves the option to direct the placement of additional seismographs at structures or other locations of concern, without regard to scaled distance.
  - (h) After each blast, the blasting Contractor shall provide a copy of their drill log and blast report, which includes number of holes, depth of holes, number of decks, type and pounds of explosives used per deck.

(i) The Railroad may require top of rail elevations and track centers taken before, during and after the blasting and excavation operation to check for any track misalignment resulting from the Contractor's activities.

(2) The Railroad Engineer will:

(a) Determine the approximate location of trains and advise the Contractor the approximate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean-up.

(b) Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these special provisions.

## I. Track Monitoring

(1) At the direction of the Railroad Engineer, any activity that has the potential to disturb the Railroad track structure may require the Contractor to submit a detailed track monitoring program for approval by the Railroad Engineer.

(2) The program shall specify the survey locations, the distance between the location points, and frequency of monitoring before, during, and after construction. Railroad reserves the right to modify the survey locations and monitoring frequency as necessary during the project.

(3) The survey data shall be collected in accordance with the approved frequency and immediately furnished to the Railroad Engineer for analysis.

(4) If any movement has occurred as determined by the Railroad Engineer, the Railroad will be immediately notified. Railroad, at its sole discretion, shall have the right to immediately require all Contractor operations to be ceased and determine what corrective action is required. Any corrective action required by the Railroad or performed by the Railroad including the monitoring of corrective action of the Contractor will be at project expense.

## J. Maintenance of Railroad Facilities:

(1) The Contractor will be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from his operations and provide and maintain any erosion control measures as required. The Contractor will promptly repair eroded areas within Railroad's right of way and repair any other damage to the property of the Railroad or its tenants.

(2) If, in the course of construction, it may be necessary to block a ditch, pipe or other drainage facility, temporary pipes, ditches or other drainage facilities shall be installed to maintain adequate drainage, as approved by the Railroad. Upon

completion of the work, the temporary facilities shall be removed and the permanent facilities restored.

(3) All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

K. Storage of Materials and Equipment:

Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with Railroad operations, nor on the right of way of the Railroad without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad will not be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.

All grading or construction machinery that is left parked near the track unattended by a watchman shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall protect, defend, indemnify and save Railroad, and any associated, controlled or affiliated corporation, harmless from and against all losses, costs, expenses, claim or liability for loss or damage to property or the loss of life or personal injury, arising out of or incident to the Contractor's failure to immobilize grading or construction machinery.

L. Cleanup

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Railroad's right of way, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said right of way in a neat condition satisfactory to the Railroad Engineer or his authorized representative.

**6. DAMAGES**

- A. The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to his work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by Railroad traffic.
- B. Any cost incurred by the Company or Railroad for repairing damages to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid directly to the Company or Railroad by the Contractor.

**7. FLAGGING SERVICES:**

A. Requirements:

(1) Flagging services will not be provided until the Contractor's insurance has been reviewed and approved by the Railroad.

(2) Under the terms of the agreement between the Department, Company, and Railroad,

the Railroad has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations. In general, the requirements of such services will be whenever the Contractor's men or equipment are, or are likely to be, working on the Railroad's right of way, or across, over, adjacent to or under a track, or when such work has disturbed or is likely to disturb a Railroad structure, Railroad roadbed, or surface and alignment of any track to such extent that the movement of trains must be controlled by flagging.

(3) Normally, the Railroad will assign one flagman to a project; but in some cases, more than one may be necessary, such as yard limits where three (3) flagmen may be required. However, if the Contractor works within distances that violate instructions given by the Railroad Engineer or performs work that has not been scheduled with the Railroad Engineer, a flagman or flagmen may be required full time until the project has been completed. Should such violations or unscheduled, unauthorized work by the Contractor result in full time flagging being required by the Railroad, the additional cost of such flagging above normal flagging cost shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor as provided in Article 109-9 of the Standard Specifications. Neither Department nor Company nor Railroad will be liable for damages resulting from unscheduled or unauthorized work.

B. Scheduling and Notification:

(1) The Contractor's work requiring railroad flagging should be scheduled to limit the presence of a flagman at the site to a maximum of 50 hours per week. The Contractor shall receive Railroad approval of work schedules requiring a flagman presence in excess of 40 hours per week.

(2) No later than the time that approval is initially requested to begin work on Railroad right of way, the Contractor shall furnish to the Department, Company and Railroad a schedule for all work required to complete the portion of the project within the Company's corridor and arrange for a job site meeting between the Contractor, Department, Company and Railroad. Flagman or flagmen may not be provided until the job site meeting has been conducted and the Contractor's work scheduled.

(3) The Contractor will be required to give the Railroad Engineer at least 10 working days of advance written notice of intent to begin work within Railroad's right of way in accordance with this special provision. Once begun, when such work is then suspended at any time, or for any reason, the Contractor will be required to give the Railroad Engineer at least 3 working days of advance notice before resuming work on Railroad's right of way. Such notices shall include sufficient details of the proposed work to enable the Railroad Engineer to determine if flagging will be required. If such notice is in writing, the Contractor shall furnish the Department Engineer a copy; if notice is given verbally, it shall be confirmed in writing with a copy to the Department Engineer.

(4) If flagging is required, no work shall be undertaken until the flagman, or flagmen, is present at the job site. It may take up to 30 days to obtain flagging initially from the Railroad. When flagging begins, the flagman is usually assigned by the Railroad to work at the project site on a continual basis until no longer needed and cannot be called for on a spot basis. If flagging becomes unnecessary and is suspended, it may take up to 30 days to again

obtain from the Railroad. Due to labor agreements, it is necessary to give 5 working days' notice before flagging service may be discontinued and responsibility for payment stopped.

(5) If, after the flagman is assigned to the project site, emergencies arise which require the flagman's presence elsewhere, the Contractor shall delay work on Railroad right of way until such time as the flagman is again available. Any additional costs resulting from such delay shall be borne by the Contractor and not the Department, Company or Railroad.

## C. Payment:

(1) The Department will be responsible for paying the Railroad directly for any and all costs of flagging which may be required to accomplish the construction. The Contractor shall reimburse the Railroad for any costs of the flagging which is required for work for the benefit of the Contractor.

(2) The estimated cost of flagging service is the current rate per day based on a 10-hour work day. This cost includes the base pay for each flagman, overhead, and a per diem charge for travel expenses, meals and lodging. The charge by the Railroad will be the actual cost based on the rate of pay for the Railroad's employees who are available for flagging service at the time the service is required.

(3) Work by a flagman in excess of 8 hours per day or 40 hours per week, but not more than 12 hours a day will result in overtime pay at 1½ times the appropriate rate. Work by a flagman in excess of 12 hours per day will result in overtime pay at 2 times the appropriate rate. If work is performed on a holiday, the flagging rate is 2½ times the normal rate. Railroad work involved in preparing and handling bills will also be charged to the Department. Charges to the Department by the Railroad shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide, Title 23 Subchapter B, Part 140I and Subchapter G, Part 646B issued by the Federal Highway Administration on December 9, 1991, including all current amendments. Flagging costs are subject to change. The above estimates of flagging costs are provided for information only and are not binding in any way.

## D. Verification:

(1) Railroad's flagman will electronically enter flagging time via Railroad's electronic billing system. Any complaints concerning flagman or flagmen must be resolved in a timely manner. If need for flagman or flagmen is questioned, please contact Railroad's System Engineer of Public Improvements at (404) 529-1641. All verbal complaints must be confirmed in writing by the Contractor within 5 working days with copy to the Department Engineer. Address all written correspondence electronically to the Railroad Engineer:

Mr. Scott Overbey – Public Projects Engineer  
saoverbey@nscorp.com

(2) The Railroad flagman assigned to the project will be responsible for notifying the Department Engineer upon arrival at the job site on the first day (or as soon thereafter as

possible) that flagging services begin and on the last day that he performs such services for each separate period that services are provided. The Department Engineer will document such notification and general flagging times for verification purposes in the project records. When requested, the Department Engineer will also sign the flagman's diary showing daily time spent and activity at the project site. Also if requested, the flagman will cooperate with the Department by submitting daily timesheets or signing the Department Engineer's diary showing daily time spent at the project site.

## **8. HAUL ACROSS RAILROADS:**

- A. Where the plans show or imply that materials of any nature must be hauled across a Railroad, unless the plans clearly show that the Department has included arrangements for such haul in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to make all necessary arrangements with the Railroad regarding means of transporting such materials across the Railroad. The Contractor will be required to bear all costs incidental, including flagging, to such crossings whether services are performed by his own forces or by Railroad personnel.
- B. No crossing may be established for use of the Contractor for transporting materials or equipment across the tracks of the Railroad unless specific authority for its installation, maintenance, necessary watching and flagging thereof and removal, all at the expense of the Contractor, is first obtained from the Railroad Engineer. The approval process for a temporary private crossing agreement executed between the Contractor and Railroad normally takes 90 days.

## **9. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. All temporary or permanent changes in wire lines or other facilities which are considered necessary to the project are shown on the plans and included in the force account agreement between the Department, Company and the Railroad; or will be covered by appropriate revisions to same which will be initiated and approved by the Department and/or Railroad.
- B. Should the Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then he shall make separate arrangements with the Railroad for same to be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

## **10. COOPERATION AND DELAYS:**

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange a schedule with the Company and Railroad for accomplishing stage construction involving work by the Company or Railroad or tenants of the Company or Railroad. In arranging his schedule he shall ascertain, from the Company and Railroad, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore. The Contractor shall cooperate with others in the construction of the project to the end that all work may be accomplished to the best advantage.

- B. No charge or claims of the Contractor against either the Department, Company or Railroad will be allowed for hindrance or delay on account of railroad traffic, any work done by the Company or Railroad or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic or for any delays due to compliance with these special provisions.
- C. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that neither the Department nor Company or Railroad assumes any responsibility for any work performed by others in connection with the construction of the project, and the Contractor shall have no claim whatsoever against the Department, Company or Railroad for any inconvenience, delay, or additional cost incurred by him on account of such operations by others.

## **11. TRAINMAN'S WALKWAYS:**

Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated tracks, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than 10' from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while Railroad's protective service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. If there is any excavation near the walkway, a handrail, with 10'-0" minimum clearance from centerline of track shall be placed and must conform to AREMA and/or FRA standards .

## **12. GUIDELINES FOR PERSONNEL ON COMPANY'S CORRIDOR:**

- A. All persons shall wear hard hats. Appropriate eye and hearing protection must be used. Working in shorts is prohibited. Shirts must cover shoulders, back and abdomen. Working in tennis or jogging shoes, sandals, boots with high heels, cowboy and other slip-on type boots is prohibited. Hard-sole, lace-up footwear, zippered boots or boots cinched up with straps which fit snugly about the ankle are adequate. Wearing Safety boots is strongly recommended. In the vicinity of at-grade crossings, it is strongly recommended to wear reflective vests.
- B. No one is allowed within 25' of the centerline of track without specific authorization from the flagman.
- C. All persons working near track while train is passing are to lookout for dragging bands, chains and protruding or shifted cargo.
- D. No one is allowed to cross tracks without specific authorization from the flagman.
- E. All welders and cutting torches working within 25' of track must stop when train is passing.
- F. No steel tape or chain will be allowed to cross or touch rails without permission from the Railroad.

## **13. GUIDELINES FOR EQUIPMENT ON COMPANY'S CORRIDOR:**

- A. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to set up to work or park within boom distance plus 15 ft. of centerline of track without specific permission from Railroad Engineer and flagman.
- B. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to foul track or lift a load over the track without flag protection and track time.
- C. All employees will stay with their machines when crane or boom equipment is pointed toward track.
- D. All cranes and boom equipment under load will stop work while train is passing (including pile driving).
- E. Swinging loads must be secured to prevent movement while train is passing.
- F. No loads will be suspended above a moving train.
- G. No equipment will be allowed within 25' of centerline of track without specific authorization of the flagman.
- H. Trucks, tractors or any equipment will not touch ballast line without specific permission from railroad official and flagman. Orange construction fencing may be required as directed.
- I. No equipment or load movement within 25' or above a standing train or railroad equipment without specific authorization of the flagman.
- J. All operating equipment within 25' of track must halt operations when a train is passing.  
All other operating equipment may be halted by the flagman if the flagman views the operation to be dangerous to the passing train.
- K. All equipment, loads and cables are prohibited from touching rails.
- L. While clearing and grubbing, no vegetation will be removed from Railroad embankment with heavy equipment without specific permission from the Railroad Engineer and flagman.
- M. No equipment or materials will be parked or stored on Railroad's property unless specific authorization is granted from the Railroad Engineer.
- N. All unattended equipment that is left parked on Railroad's property shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.
- O. All cranes and boom equipment will be turned away from track after each work day or whenever unattended by an operator.

- P. Prior to performing any crane operations, the Contractor shall establish a single point of contact for the Railroad flagman to remain in communication with at all times. Person must also be in direct contact with the individual(s) directing the crane operation(s).

**14. INSURANCE:**

- A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Prime Contractor will be required to provide coverage conforming to the requirements of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide outlined under Title 23 Subchapter G, Part 646A for all work to be performed on Company's corridor by carrying insurance of the following kinds and amounts:

(1) **Commercial General Liability Insurance** having a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence for all loss, damage, cost and expense, including attorneys' fees, arising out of bodily injury liability and property damage liability during the policy period. Said policy shall include explosion, collapse, and underground hazard (XCU) coverage, shall be endorsed to name Company and Railroad specified in section 14A2(c) below both as the certificate holder and as an additional insured, and shall include a severability of interests provision.

(2) **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance** having a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 each occurrence and \$6,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. If the project involves track over which passenger trains operate, the insurance limits required are not less than a combined single limit of \$5,000,000 each occurrence and \$10,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. Said policy shall provide coverage for all loss, damage or expense arising from bodily injury and property damage liability, and physical damage to property attributed to acts or omissions at the job site.

The standards for the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance are as follows:

- (a) The insurer must be rated A- or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc.  
NOTE: NS does not accept from insurers Chartis (AIG or Affiliated Company including Lexington Insurance Company), Hudson Group or ACE or Affiliated Company.
- (b) The policy must be written using one of the following combinations of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Form Numbers:
- (1) CG 00 35 01 96 and CG 28 31 10 93; or
  - (2) CG 00 35 07 98 and CG 28 31 07 98; or
  - (3) CG 00 35 10 01; or
  - (4) CG 00 35 12 04; or
  - (5) CG 00 35 12 07
- (c) The named insured shall read:

# NS-20

U-3308

Durham Co.

North Carolina Railroad Company  
2809 Highwoods Blvd., Suite 100  
Raleigh, NC 27604-1000  
Attn: Property Department; and

(NOTE: NCRR does not share coverage on RRPL with any other entity on this policy)

Norfolk Southern Railway Company  
Three Commercial Place  
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191  
Attn: Risk Management

(NOTE: NCRR does not share coverage on RRPL with any other entity on this policy)

- (d) The description of operations must appear on the Declarations, must match the project description in this agreement, and must include the appropriate Department project and contract identification numbers.

The Description and Designation shall read:

Description and Designation: Replacement of Underpass Bridge on North Carolina Railroad Company Corridor and Norfolk Southern Railway over NC 55 (Alston Ave.) in Durham County, North Carolina identified as State TIP U-3308.

- (e) The job location must appear on the Declarations and must include the city, state, and appropriate highway name/number.

NOTE: Do not include any references to milepost on the insurance policy.

- (f) The name and address of the prime contractor must appear on the Declarations.
- (g) The name and address of the Department must be identified on the Declarations as the “Involved Governmental Authority or Other Contracting Party.”
- (h) Other endorsements/forms that will be accepted are:

Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion – Form IL 00 21  
30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation  
60-day written notice to the Department prior to cancellation or change  
Quick Reference or Index Form CL/IL 240

- (i) Endorsements/forms that are **NOT** acceptable are:
- (1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
  - (2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
  - (3) Known injury or Damage Exclusion form CG 00 59

# NS-21

U-3308

Durham Co.

- (4) Any Common Policy Conditions form
- (5) Any other endorsement/form not specifically authorized in section 14A2(h) above.

B. If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance, and evidence thereof as specified in section 14A1 above, shall be provided by or on behalf of the subcontractor to cover its operations on Company's corridor. As an alternative, the Prime Contractor may provide insurance for the subcontractor by means of separate and individual policies.

C. Prior to entry on Company's corridor, the original and one duplicate copy of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Department at the address below for its review and transmittal to the Railroad. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's and any subcontractors' Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be issued to the Department and Railroad at the addresses below, and one certified copy of the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractors policy is to be forwarded to the Department for its review and transmittal to the Company and Railroad. All policies and certificates of insurance shall state that the insurance coverage will not be suspended, voided, canceled, or reduced in coverage or limits without (30) days advance written notice to the Department, Company and Railroad. The Company will not permit any work on its corridor until it has reviewed and approved the evidence of insurance required herein.

DEPARTMENT:  
NCDOT Rail Division  
Engineering & Safety Branch  
C/O State Railroad Agent  
1556 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1556

RAILROAD:  
Risk Management  
Norfolk Southern Railway Company  
Three Commercial Place  
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191

COMPANY:  
North Carolina Railroad Company  
2809 Highwoods Blvd.  
Suite 100  
Raleigh, NC 27604

D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Department or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.

E. The insurance amounts specified are minimum amounts and the Contractor may carry insurance in larger amounts if he so desires. As to "aggregate limits", if the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of the aggregate limit specified in any of the required insurance policies, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and shall cease all operations until the aggregate limit is reinstated. If the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of one/half of the aggregate limit, the Contractor shall arrange to restore the aggregate limit to at least the minimum amount stated in these requirements. Any insurance policies and certificates taken out and furnished due to these requirements shall be approved by the Department, Company and Railroad as to form and

amount prior to beginning work on Railroad's right of way.

F. Insurance Submission Procedures

(1) Norfolk Southern will only accept initial insurance submissions via US Mail or Overnight carrier to the address noted in C above. NS will NOT accept initial insurance submissions via email or faxes.

(2) Norfolk Southern requires the following two (2) forms of insurance in the initial insurance submission to be submitted under a cover letter providing details of the project and contact information:

(3) The full original or certified true countersigned copy of the railroad protective liability insurance policy in its entirety inclusive of all declarations, schedule of forms and endorsements along with the policy forms and endorsements.

(4) The Contractor's commercial general, automobile, and workers compensation liability insurance certificate of liability insurance evidencing a combined single limit of a minimum of \$2M per occurrence of general and \$1M per occurrence of automobile liability insurance naming Norfolk Southern Railway Company, Three Commercial Place, Norfolk, VA 23510 as the certificate holder and as an additional insured on both the general and automobile liability insurance policy.

(5) It should be noted that the Railroad does not accept notation of Railroad Protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad must have the full original countersigned policy. Further, please note that mere receipt of the policy is not the only issue but review for compliance. Due to the number of projects system-wide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for the Railroad to review.

G. All insurance herein before specified shall be carried until the final inspection and acceptance of the project by the Department, Company and Railroad, or acceptance of that portion of the project within Company's corridor. At this point, no work or any other activities by the Contractor shall take place in Company's corridor without written permission from both the Department, Company and Railroad.

**15. FAILURE TO COMPLY:**

A. In the event the Contractor violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions:

(1) The Railroad Engineer may require that the Contractor vacate Company's property.

(2) The Department Engineer may withhold all monies due the Contractor on monthly statements.

Any such orders shall remain in effect until the Contractor has remedied the situation to the

satisfaction of the Department Engineer and the Railroad Engineer.

## **16. PAYMENT FOR COST OF COMPLIANCE:**

No separate payment will be made for any extra cost incurred on account of compliance with these special provisions. All such cost shall be included in the various prices bid to perform the work.

## **17. COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE:**

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Company's corridor all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said corridor in a neat and orderly condition. After the final inspection has been made and work found to be completed in a satisfactory manner acceptable to the Department, Company and Railroad, the Department will be notified of the Company's and Railroad's acceptance in writing by the Railroad's Chief Engineer or his authorized representative within ten (10) days or as soon thereafter as practicable.

### Railroad Site Data:

The following information was received from the Railroad, and is provided as a convenience to the Contractor in bidding this project. This information is subject to change and the Contractor may, at his discretion, contact the Railroad directly to verify its current accuracy. Since this information is shown as a convenience to the Contractor, but is subject to change, the Contractor shall have no claims whatsoever against either the Railroad or the Department of Transportation for any delays or additional costs incurred based on changes in this information which occur after the above date of receipt.

Type and number of tracks within 50 ft. of project (mainline, branchline, siding, yard, etc.).

**2 – Mainline**

Number of trains on affected track per day.

**14 – Passenger**

Maximum authorized operating speed of trains.

**79 mph**

**CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC. - RAILROAD SPECIAL PROVISIONS****NOTICE TO THE RAILROAD COMPANY OF START OF WORK:**

The Contractor shall notify CSX Transportation, Inc., herein called the Railroad Company, at least thirty (30) days in advance of the date on which he expects to start work on the railroad right-of-way. A written notice is required. No work shall commence on CSXT right-of-way until the Railroad Company has received and approved the Contractor's insurance policy.

**RELOCATION OF WIRE LINES:**

Any temporary or permanent changes in wire lines necessitated by the construction of the project will be made by others without cost to the Contractor. However, the Contractor will be required to bear the cost of any changes that are made at his request solely for his convenience in the conduct of his operations.

**DELAYS CAUSED BY OPERATIONS OF OTHERS:**

The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that neither the North Carolina Department of Transportation, herein called the Department of Transportation, nor the Railroad Company assumes any responsibility for any work performed by others in connection with the construction of the project, and the Contractor shall have no claim whatsoever against the Department of Transportation or the Railroad Company for any inconvenience, delay, or additional cost incurred by him on account of such operations by others.

**COOPERATION WITH OTHERS:**

The Contractor shall cooperate with others participating in the construction of the project to the end that all work may be carried on to the best advantage.

**AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER:**

The authorized representative of the Railroad Company hereinafter referred to as Railroad Engineer, shall have the final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of railroad traffic of his company.

**CONSTRUCTION CORRESPONDENCE AND SUBMITTALS:**

Initially, direct all construction related correspondence to the Philadelphia AECOM office, CSXT's General Engineering Contractor. The Philadelphia office address is:

Mr. Brian V. Harrison, PE  
AECOM  
1700 Market Street  
Suite 1600  
Philadelphia, PA 19103

And a copy to:

Clyde Gray  
CSX Transportation  
1610 Forest Avenue  
Suite 120  
Richmond, VA 23229

All required construction submittals shall be forwarded to and approved in writing by the Railroad Company prior to proceeding with construction of each applicable phase. Thirty (30) days will be required to review all construction submittals. An additional thirty (30) day will be required to review any subsequent submissions returned not approved.

EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN:

The Contractor shall develop and submit an emergency action plan indicating the location of the site, contact names and phone numbers, access to the site, instructions for emergency response, and location of the nearest hospitals. The plan shall also cover the Contractor's means of fire suppression that may include the phone number and location of the nearest fire department. The plan shall cover all items required in the event of an emergency at the site.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

The Contractor shall prepare and submit a detailed construction schedule for the duration of the project clearly indicating the time periods while working on and around CSXT right-of-way.

INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:

The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct his work that there will be no interference with railroad operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Railroad Company or to the poles, wire, and other facilities of tenants on the rights-of-way of the Railroad Company. Wherever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability.

Should conditions arising from or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect train operations and property of the Railroad Company, it shall be a part of the required services by the Contractor to make such provisions and if, in the judgement of the Railroad Engineer such provisions is insufficient, the Railroad Engineer or the

Highway Engineer, may at the expense of the Contractor, require or provide such provisions as may be deemed necessary.

The Contractor will not be permitted to provide less than the following temporary clearances during construction of the proposed overhead bridge:

15'-0" horizontal clearance measured to track from centerline of track to falsework.

23'-0", or no less than existing vertical clearance from top of rail to falsework. Any temporary reduction in vertical clearance must be requested in writing for further review and approval by the Railroad.

#### STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AND SHORING:

The Contractor shall furnish evidence to the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company that, upon starting construction of the proposed grade separation structure, he shall expedite the excavation and bridge work continuously and diligently to completion.

The Contractor will be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring pits, and in driving piles, for highway bridge footings adjacent to track to provide adequate lateral support for the track and loads which it carries without disturbance of track alignment and service, and to avoid obstructing track clearances with working equipment, tools or other material. The procedure for doing such work, including need of and plans for shoring, shall first be approved by the Railroad, but such approval shall not relieve the contractor from liability.

Shoring or sheeting protection shall be provided when excavating adjacent to an active railroad track, except as noted below.

Shoring will not be required if the following conditions are satisfied:

1. Excavation does not encroach upon a 1½ horizontal: 1 vertical theoretical slope line starting 1'-6" below top of rail and at 12'-0" minimum from centerline of the track.
2. Track is on level ground or in a cut section and on stable soil.
3. Excavation does not adversely impact the stability of a CSXT facility (i.e., signal bungalow, drainage facility, undergrade bridge, building, etc.).

When track is on embankment, excavating the toe of embankment without shoring may affect the stability of the embankment. Therefore, excavation of embankment toe without shoring will not be permitted.

Preferred protection is the cofferdam type that completely encloses the excavation. Where dictated by conditions, partial cofferdams with open sides away from the track may be used. Cofferdams shall be constructed using steel sheet piling or steel soldier beams with timber lagging. Wales and struts shall be provided as needed. The following shall be considered when designing cofferdams:

- a. Sheeting shall be designed to resist a vertical live load surcharge of 1880 lbs per square foot, in addition to active earth pressure. The surcharge shall be assumed to act on a continuous strip, 8'-6" wide. Lateral pressures due to surcharge shall be computed using the strip load formula shown in A.R.E.M.A. specifications, Chapter 8, Part 28 except as noted in the CSXT Construction Submission Criteria.
- b. Allowable stresses in materials shall be in accordance with A.R.E.M.A. Specifications, Chapter 7, 8, and 15.
- c. A construction procedure for temporary shoring shall be shown on the drawing.
- d. Safety railing shall be installed when temporary shoring is within 12 feet of track.
- e. A minimum distance of 10 feet from centerline of the track to face of sheeting shall be maintained.

The Contractor shall submit the following drawings and calculations for Railroad review and approval.

1. Six (6) sets of detailed drawings of the shoring systems showing sizes of all structural members, details of connections, and distances from centerline of track to face of shoring. Drawing shall show a section showing height of sheeting and track elevation in relation to bottom of excavation.
2. Six (6) sets of calculations of the cofferdam design prepared in accordance with CSXT's Criteria for Overhead Bridges dated September 14, 2007. The drawings and calculations shall be prepared by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer experienced in the design of shoring and cofferdams and shall bear his seal and signature.

The subgrade of an operated track shall be maintained with edge of berm at least 10' from centerline of track and not more than 24" below top of rail. Unless so indicated on the plans the Contractor will not be required to make the existing section meet this specification and if substandard, the existing section will be maintained.

**DEMOLITION OF EXISTING STRUCTURE:**

Railroad tracks shall be protected from damage during demolition of existing structure or replacement of deck slab.

During demolition of the deck of all overhead highway structures, a protection shield shall be erected over the track to catch falling debris. The protection shield shall be supported from girders or beams and shall not be lower than allowed temporary clearance. The deck shall be removed by cutting it in sections and lifting out. Large pieces of deck shall not be allowed to fall on protection shield.

Blasting will not be permitted to demolish a structure over or within railroad right-of-way.

The Contractor shall submit detailed demolition plans, including protection shield details for overhead structures to the Railroad Engineer for approval prior to the start of demolition. The plans shall also indicate the location and capacity of the proposed cranes and estimated lifting loads. The plans shall be prepared by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer and shall bear his seal and signature.

**CRANE SAFETY:**

All cranes and hardware used for picks within the railroad right of way or with potential to foul railroad tracks are to account for a 150% Factor of Safety. Factor of safety implied in crane charts is not to be considered in determination of lifting capacity.

The Contractor shall submit detailed lifting plans, indicating the location and capacity of the proposed cranes and estimated lifting loads, to the Railroad Engineer for approval prior to lifting. The plans shall be prepared by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer and shall bear his seal and signature.

**BLASTING:**

Explosives shall not be used adjacent to any track or other railroad property without the advance approval of the Highway Engineer and the Railroad Engineer, but such approval will not relieve the Contractor of any liability. If use of explosives is permitted, the blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct experienced supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Contractor, or of the Department of Transportation. Electric detonating fuses or charges shall not be used on account of possible premature explosions resulting from operation of 2-way train radios. Every precaution shall be taken to avoid damage to property, injury to persons and interruption of railroad operations.

No blasting shall be done without an authorized Railroad representative present, who will determine the approximate location of trains in order that the Contractor can be certain whether or not sufficient time will be available for blasting and subsequent cleanup without delaying

trains. The Contractor shall notify the Railroad Engineer at least 10 days in advance of blasting to permit arrangement for the presence of an authorized Railroad representative and such flagging service as may be deemed necessary.

The Contractor shall have adequate equipment, labor, and materials at the job site and provide sufficient time to clean up the debris resulting from the blasting without delay to trains. He will at his expense correct any track misalignment or other damage to railroad property resulting from the blasting as directed by the Railroad Engineer. If his actions result in delays to trains, the Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.

Blasting shall be discontinued immediately upon notice by the Railroad Engineer or the Highway Engineer that it is too hazardous.

#### STORAGE OF MATERIALS:

Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with railroad operations, nor on the rights-of-way of the Railroad Company without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad Company will not be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.

#### DAMAGES:

The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to his work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by railroad traffic.

#### MAINTENANCE OF DITCHES ADJACENT TO RAILROAD TRACKS:

The Contractor shall submit plans indicating the proposed methods of erosion control during construction, in particular, excavation for the piers and grading.

The Contractor shall exercise necessary precautions to prevent fouling of track ballast and existing ditches in the excavation of material at the proposed structure site. He shall maintain the existing railroad ditches free from obstruction and silt through the duration of his construction operations and upon completion of the structure shall leave the ditches in conditions satisfactory to the Railroad Engineer.

Should material from excavating at the proposed structure site foul the track ballast, the Contractor will be required to clean or replace the fouled ballast under the direction of and to the satisfaction of the Railroad Engineer.

Any cost incurred by the Railroad Company for repairing damage to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Railroad Company.

TEMPORARY RAILROAD GRADE CROSSINGS:

Where the plans show or imply that equipment or materials of any nature must be transported across a Railroad, unless the Department of Transportation has included arrangements for such crossings in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to first obtain authority for its installation, maintenance, and removal from the Railroad Engineer. The Contractor shall execute CSX Railroad's standard private road crossing agreement. Railroad Forces will do all work within two feet of the rail and the Contractor will pay all cost associated with the installation, maintenance and removal of the temporary grade crossing. The Contractor shall arrange for any resulting necessity of watching and flagging and to furnish the Railroad Company with a separate Railroad Protective Liability Policy other than the one required by these special provisions. All the above shall be at no cost to the Department of Transportation.

In the event the Department of Transportation has made arrangements for the Temporary Grade Crossings, the Contractor will need to have a railroad flagman on site during any use of the crossing and the crossings must be physically barricaded during such times that it is not required for use. The Contractor shall construct the road and approaches such that it does not interrupt existing drainage patterns and to the satisfaction of the Railroad. Flagman must be on site for construction and the roadway must be removed upon completion of the project. The Contractor shall restore the property including any drainage ditches. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that he will not be required to bear the cost of the flagging services required by the Railroad Company or provide any additional railroad insurance except that required by the Insurance Special Provision.

ERECTION PROCEDURE:

The Contractor shall submit a detailed procedure for any crane lifts over or adjacent to railroad tracks. Equipment used for the erection, or removal of structures over or adjacent to railroad facilities, shall have a minimum lifting capacity of one hundred-fifty percent (150%). Factor of safety implied in crane charts is not to be considered in determination of lifting capacity. The procedure shall indicate the capacity of cranes, location of cranes with respect to the tracks and estimated lifting loads. The erection procedure must follow CSX Construction Guidelines and be prepared by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer and shall bear his seal and signature. The procedure must be approved by the Railroad.

FLAGGING PROTECTION OR WATCHMAN SERVICE:

The watchman and flagging service required by the Railroad Company for the safety of railroad operations because of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractors in connection with the construction of the proposed overhead bridge will be provided by CSX Transportation, Inc. and the Contractor's special attention is called to the fact that he will not be required to bear the cost of any watchman or flagging service required by CSX Transportation, Inc., other than that required at any temporary grade crossing, as the Railroad Company will be reimbursed by

the Department of Transportation on bills rendered monthly. All bills to be prepared in accordance with the Federal-Aid Policy Guide 23 CFR 646B.

When the Contractor's men or equipment are working within twenty five (25) feet of the nearest rail, over, under or adjacent to the track over which trains are operated, or when work is being performed adjacent to an operated track which may present a hazard to train operations, or when equipment is being used which does, or may infringe on such limits, and at other times, when in the opinion of the Railroad Engineer such protection is necessary, the services of a man or men will be used for flagman or watchman service.

The Contractor shall give 30 days advance notice to the Railroad Engineer in order that flagging service can be arranged and provided. No work shall be undertaken until the flagman, or flagmen, are at the job site. The estimated number and classification of men are shown in the Force Account Estimate.

The estimated cost of Flagging Protection or Watchman Service is shown in the Force Account Estimates prepared by CSX Transportation, Inc., and made a part of the Plans, Specifications and Estimate.

If the Railroad Company for any reason finds it necessary to furnish a watchman or flagman of a different classification from that shown in the Force Account Estimate, bills will be rendered and shall be paid on the basis of the rate of pay for the men used whether that is above or below the rate given. If the rate of pay of any employee that is to be used for watchman or flagging service is changed before the work is started or during the progress of the work, either by law or agreement between the Railroad Company and its employees, or if the tax rates on labor are changed, bills will be rendered by the Railroad Company and paid by the Department of Transportation on the new rates.

The Contractor's attention is also called to the fact that he will be required to carry on his operations which require flagging protection or watchman service in such a manner and sequence that the cost of such will be as economical as possible.

#### COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the railroad right of way all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said rights-of-way in a neat and orderly condition. After the final inspection has been made and work found to be completed in a satisfactory manner acceptable to the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company, the Department of Transportation will be notified of the Railroad Company's acceptance in writing by the Railroad Engineer within ten (10) days or as soon thereafter as practicable.

At project completion, a complete set of "As Built" plans for the proposed construction shall be submitted to CSXT Bridge Maintenance and Design Group. CSXT will keep these plans on file in Jacksonville for future reference. Please address these plans to:

Mr. E. D. Sparks, II  
Assistant Chief Engineer Structures  
CSX Transportation  
500 Water Street, J350  
Jacksonville, FL 32202

**INSURANCE SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR  
CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC.  
STRUCTURE**

A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Prime Contractor will be required to carry insurance of the following kinds and amounts:

**1. CONTRACTOR'S COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

The Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its expense, an original and one certified copy of the policy **to the Department** as evidence of:

- a. Statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with available limits of not less than \$1,000,000, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against CSXT and its Affiliates
- b. Commercial General Liability coverage (inclusive of contractual liability) with available limits of not less than \$5,000,000 in combined single limits for bodily injury and property damage and covering the contractual liabilities assumed under this Agreement
- c. Business automobile liability insurance with available limits of not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence
- d. Such other insurance as CSXT may reasonably require.

Upon request, Licensee shall provide CSXT with a copy of Licensee's applicable insurance policies. A policy endorsement naming CSXT as an **additional insured** and specifying such coverage shall be furnished to CSXT, and the required coverage will be kept in force until all of the licensee's obligations under this Agreement have been fully discharged and fulfilled, or until Licensee shall have been specifically released by a written instrument signed by an authorized officer of CSXT.

The insurance policies shall provide that the insurance carrier must give CSXT notice at least thirty (30) days in advance of cancellation of coverage, of any change in coverage, or of cancellation of the policy. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Section, the liability assumed by Licensee shall not be limited to the required insurance.

## 2. **RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

The Contractor shall furnish **to the Department** an original and one duplicate of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy to protect CSXT in connection with operations to be performed on or adjacent to CSXT right of way. The specifications for proper evidence of insurance are as follows:

- a) The Insurer must be financially stable and rated A- or better in A. M. Best Insurance Reports.
- b) The policy must be written using the ISO/RIMA Form of Railroad Protective Insurance - Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 35.
- c) Named Insured and Address:

**CSX Transportation, Inc.  
Insurance Dept. (C- 907)  
500 Water Street  
Jacksonville, FL 32202**

- d) **Limits of Liability: \$5,000,000 per occurrence, \$10,000,000 annual aggregate required.**
- e) Name and Address of Contractor must be shown on the Declarations page.
- f) Name and Address of the Project Sponsor must be shown on the Declarations page.
- g) Terrorism Risk Insurance Act (TRIA) coverage must be included.

Description of operations must appear on the Declarations page and must match the project description, including project or contract identification numbers.

The Description and Designation shall read:

CSX Transportation, Inc. Underpass Bridge over NC 55 (Alston Avenue) at Milepost SB-154.61 in Durham County, North Carolina identified as State Project 34915.1.1 (U-3308).

Authorized endorsements:

### A. **Must**

- 1) **Pollution Exclusion Amendment - CG 28 31**  
(Not required with CG 00 35 01 96 and newer versions)
- 2) **Delete Common Policy Conditions** – Section E. Premiums

### B. **Acceptable**

- 1) Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion - IL 00 21
- 2) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal

- 3) Required State Cancellation Endorsement
- 4) Quick Reference or Index - CL/IL 240

**C. Unacceptable**

- 1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
- 2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
- 3) Any endorsement not named in A or B
- 4) Any type of deductible policy
- 5) Any endorsement that Limits or excludes Professional Liability coverage
- 6) Any Non-Cumulation of Liability or Pyramiding of Limits Endorsement
- 7) Any Known Injury Endorsement
- 8) Any "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement
- 9) Any Endorsement that excludes TRIA coverage
- 10) Any Sole Agent Endorsement

You must submit the original policy, via the Department of Transportation, for our approval and filing **prior** to the commencement of construction or demolition operations.

- B. Prior to entry on CSXT right-of-way, the original Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Department at the address below for its review and transmittal to CSXT. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be "issued" to CSXT **and** the Department at the addresses below, and **forwarded to the Department** for its review and transmittal to CSXT. No work will be permitted by CSXT on its right-of-way until it has reviewed and approved the evidence of insurance required herein.

DEPARTMENT:

Department of Transportation  
 Rail Division  
 C/O David Hinnant, State Railroad Agent  
 1556 Mail Service Center  
 Raleigh NC 27699-1556

RAILROAD:

CSX Transportation, Inc.  
[insurancedocuments@csx.com](mailto:insurancedocuments@csx.com)

- C. All insurance herein before specified shall be carried until the final inspection and acceptance of the project, or that portion of the project within railroad right-of-way, by the Department of Transportation or, in the case of subcontractors, until the Contractor furnishes a letter to the Engineer stating that the subcontractor has completed his subcontracted work within railroad right-of-way to the satisfaction of the Contractor and that the Contractor will accomplish any additional work necessary on railroad right-of-way with his own forces. It is understood that the amounts specified are minimum amounts and that the Contractor may carry insurance in larger amounts if he so desires. As to "aggregate limits", if the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of the aggregate limit specified in any of the required insurance policies, Contractor shall immediately notify the Department of Transportation and shall cease all operations until

the aggregate limit is reinstated. If the insurer establishes loss reserves equal to or in excess of one/half of the aggregate limit, Contractor shall arrange to restore the aggregate limit to at least the minimum amount stated in these requirements. Any insurance policies and certificates taken out and furnished due to these requirements shall be approved by the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company as to form and amount prior to beginning work on railroad right-of-way.

No extra allowance will be made for the insurance required hereunder; the entire cost of same is to be included in the unit contract price bids for the several pay items.

- D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Department or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.

#### Railroad Site Data:

The following information was received from the Railroad, and is provided as a convenience to the Contractor in bidding this project. This information is subject to change and the Contractor may, at his discretion, contact the Railroad directly to verify its current accuracy. Since this information is shown as a convenience to the Contractor, but is subject to change, the Contractor shall have no claims whatsoever against either the Railroad or the Department of Transportation for any delays or additional costs incurred based on changes in this information which occur after the above date of receipt.

Type and number of tracks within 50 ft. of project (mainline, branchline, siding, yard, etc.).

**1 – Mainline**

Number of trains on affected track per day.

**14 – Passenger**

Maximum authorized operating speed of trains.

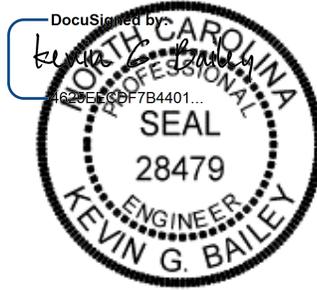
**79 mph**

**RAILROAD SPECIAL PROVISIONS (ROADBED)**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**RAILROAD CONSTRUCTION**

- Clearing and Grubbing
- Burning Restrictions
- Ownership of Materials
- Excavation
- Remove Existing Headwalls
- Remove Existing Minor Drainage Structures
- Junction Box Removal
- Minor Drainage Structures
- Junction Boxes
- Class "B" Riprap
- Railroad Track to be Removed
- Turnout Removal
- Embankment
- 18" Corrugated Steel Pipe
- Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe (BCCMP)
- Sub-ballast
- Maintenance of Track Roadbed
- Ballast



1/5/2016

## O-2

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

**RAILROAD CONSTRUCTION**

The Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012 of the North Carolina Department of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as the Standard Specifications, shall apply to the articles of the Project Special Provisions.

**CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III**

(9-17-02) (Rev. 1-17-12)

200

SP2

R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method “III” shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

The work shall be performed in accordance with Section 200, “Clearing and Grubbing”, of the Standard Specifications, except that grubbing will be performed on all cleared excavation and embankment areas and will include all stumps, roots and other embedded debris.

**BURNING RESTRICTIONS**(7-1-95)  
R05

200, 210, 215

SP2

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

**OWNERSHIP OF MATERIALS**

All salvaged material originally furnished by the Department’s Contractor shall remain the property of the Contractor, and he shall give consideration to this when making his bid. All salvaged track materials owned by the Department’s Contractor shall be disposed of by the Contractor, and the construction area shall be left in a neat and orderly condition.

All salvaged track material either existing or furnished by NSR is and shall remain the property of the NSR and NCRP except as noted in the track to be removed section of the special provisions.

All salvaged track material either existing or furnished by CSXT is and shall remain the property of the CSXT except as noted in the track to be removed section of the special provisions.

# O-3

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

## **EXCAVATION**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 225, "ROADWAY EXCAVATION" of the Standard Specifications. The applicable typical roadbed template will be maintained throughout the railway portion of the project. Waste material will be disposed of in accordance with Section 802 of the Standard Specification or at locations designated by the Engineer.

## **REMOVE EXISTING HEADWALLS**

### **Description**

The contractor shall remove existing headwalls at locations shown on the plans.

### **Construction Methods**

The contractor shall remove and dispose of existing headwalls at locations shown on the plans after the pipes they are attached to are removed in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Remove Existing Headwalls* will be paid for in accordance with Section 225, Unclassified Excavation, of the Standard Specifications.

### **Pay Item**

Grading

### **Pay Unit**

Lump Sum (LS)

## **REMOVE EXISTING MINOR DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

### **Description**

The contractor shall remove the inlets installed during the Detour phase of the project. The inlets shall be removed once the detour track is removed and the rail traffic has been returned to the NS Main and NS Siding Tracks.

### **Construction Methods**

The contractor shall remove and dispose of existing inlets installed during the Detour phase of the project after the pipes they are attached to are removed in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Remove Existing Minor Drainage Structures* will be paid for in accordance with Section 225, Unclassified Excavation, of the Standard Specifications.

## O-4

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

**Pay Item****Pay Unit**

Grading

Lump Sum (LS)

**JUNCTION BOX REMOVAL****Description**

Upon removal of –NSD2- and completion of the final permanent ditch between –NSN- and –CSXN-, Junction Box No. 2 shall be removed and a segment of 36” BCCMP shall be used to connect the ends of the proposed 36” BCCMP culverts constructed previously.

**Construction Methods**

The contractor shall install any necessary shoring to protect the active track –NSN- in accordance with the details provided in the Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual. After the track is adequately protected, the junction box can be removed and disposed of in accordance with the Standard Specifications. The box shall be removed to a minimum depth 6” below the bottom of both inverts of the 36” BCCMP culverts to provide adequate clearance for the pipe band connections and the pipe bedding material. The remainder of the structure can be backfilled with suitable fill material and pipe bedding in accordance with the Standard Specifications and the specifications found in the NS Public Projects Manual. The ends of the existing pipes shall be removed in accordance with the BCCMP special provision to a point on both pipes that will allow for clean pipe ends free of debris or pipe defects. A short segment of BCCMP will then be installed between the exposed ends of the pipes using pipe bands to complete the connections in accordance with the BCCMP special provision to ensure that the integrity of the flowline is maintained. If the horizontal deflection of the pipes is such that an elbow is required, then one shall be furnished and this shall be considered incidental to this pay item. Upon completion of the pipe connections, the remainder of the excavation can be backfilled in accordance with the Standard Specifications and the specifications found in the NS Public Projects Manual.

**Measurement and Payment**

This work will be paid for at the lump sum unit cost for *JUNCTION BOX REMOVAL* which will include all the materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work described above in accordance with the applicable portions of Standard Specifications as well as Norfolk Southern requirements.

**Pay Item****Pay Unit**

Junction Box Removal

Lump Sum (LS)

## O-5

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

**MINOR DRAINAGE STRUCTURES****Description**

The contractor shall construct the drainage structures in accordance with Section 840, Minor Drainage Structures of the Standard Specifications. The inlets shall be constructed in accordance with NCDOT standard drawing 840.36 with the exception that the contractor shall not use Class B concrete or masonry to construct the drainage structures within railroad right-of-way. All drainage structures within the Railroad right-of-way, cast-in-place or precast, shall be constructed of Class AA concrete at a minimum. The pipe collars shall be constructed in accordance with NCDOT standard drawing 840.71.

**Construction Methods**

The contractor shall construct the drainage structures at the locations detailed in the plan in accordance with the methods described in Section 840-3 of the Standard Specifications with the exception that the structures will be constructed using The inlets will require the installation of the standard NCDOT Steel Frame per standard 840.37.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Drop Inlet (NCDOT 840.36)* will be paid for in accordance with Section 840-4 of the Standard Specifications. In accordance with this section of the Standard Specifications the structures which incorporate pipes not exceeding 48" shall be measured and paid for in units of each for the actual number completed and accepted.

*Masonry Drainage Structures* exceeding a height of 5.0' will be measured and paid for in linear feet for the portion of the drainage structure exceeding a height of 5.0 ft.

*Conc. Collars Cl. "B" C.Y. Std. 840.72* will be measured and paid in cubic yards of concrete or brick that has been incorporated into the completed work.

*D.I. Frame and Grate Std. 840.37* will be measured and paid for in units of each for the actual number of fabricated steel grates incorporated into the completed work.

**Pay Item**

Drop Inlet (NCDOT 840.36)  
 Conc. Collars Cl. "B" C.Y. Std. 840.72  
 D.I. Frame and Grate Std. 840.37

**Pay Unit**

Each (EA)  
 Cubic Yard (CY)  
 Each (EA)

**JUNCTION BOXES****Description**

The contractor shall construct the junction boxes in accordance with Section 840, Minor Drainage Structures, and any other applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, however, the junction boxes will be constructed in accordance with the details included in the plans.

**Construction Methods**

The contractor shall construct the drainage structures at the locations detailed in the plan in accordance with the methods described in Section 840-3 of the Standard Specifications. Junction Box 2 requires a temporary steel plate wall and temporary grate lid to be installed when the detour track is being constructed. This wall shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown in the plans. After completion of the detour and removal of existing NSR tracks the temporary steel plate wall and temporary grate lid shall be removed and replaced with the final precast wall and final frame, 12" ballast screen and perforated manhole lid. The ballast screen shall be 12" in height and should be compatible with the NCDOT Std. 840.54 manhole frame and lid. The manhole lid shall be perforated and sit in a recess at the top of the ballast screen. The ballast screen shall be measured and paid for at the unit price for each *12" Ballast Screen* which price shall include all necessary materials, labor, equipment and incidentals to install the ballast screen as shown in the plans. The work necessary to install the proposed junction boxes will be measured and paid for on a lump sum basis for Junction Box No. 1 and Junction Box No. 2. The lump sum price bid for each box shall include but is not limited to all necessary materials, equipment, labor, modifications to the box called for on the plans, hardware, steps and all incidentals necessary to install the proposed junction boxes in accordance with the details and construction sequence shown in the plans. The Manhole Frame shall be measured and paid for at the unit price for each *M.H. Frame, Std. 840.54*, which price shall include all necessary materials, cover, labor, equipment and incidentals to install the frame and cover as shown in the plans. Grate and Frame, shall be measured and paid for at the unit price for each *D.I. Frame and Grate, Std. 840.37*, which price shall include all necessary materials, labor, equipment and incidentals to install the steel frame with 2 grates as shown in the plans.

**Measurement and Payment**

*12" Ballast Screen* will be measured and paid in units of each for actual number of assemblies incorporated into the completed work.

*Junction Box No. 1* will be measured and paid on a lump sum basis for the completed and accepted structure incorporated into the work.

*Junction Box No. 2* will be measured and paid on a lump sum basis for the completed and accepted structure incorporated into the work.

## O-7

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

*M.H. Frame, Std. 840.54* will be measured and paid in units of each for actual number of assemblies incorporated into completed work.

*D.I. Frame and Grate, Std. 840.37* will be measured and paid in units of each for actual number of assemblies incorporated into completed work.

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
12" Ballast Screen	Each (EA)
Junction Box No. 1	Lump Sum (LS)
Junction Box No. 2	Lump Sum (LS)
M.H. Frame, Std. 840.54	Each (EA)
D.I. Frame and Grate Std. 840.37	Each (EA)

**CLASS "B" RIPRAP****Description**

The contractor shall construct the rip rap at the locations shown in the plans in accordance with materials that comply with section 1042, Rip Rap Materials, of the Standard Specifications. At locations shown in the plans or where deemed necessary by the construction engineer, Geotextile fabric conforming to the requirements described in section 1056, Geosynthetics, of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Methods**

The contractor shall construct the rip rap in accordance with Section 876, Rock Plating, of the Standard Specifications. Geotextile Fabric shall be constructed in accordance with Section 876, Geotextile for Drainage, Type II.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Class "B" Riprap* will be measured and paid in Tons of riprap incorporated in to the completed work. The contract unit price for *Class "B" Riprap* will be full compensation for providing, transporting and placing the riprap material.

*Geotextile* will be measured and paid in square yards. Geotextiles will be measured along the ground surface as the square yards of exposed geotextiles before placing backfill material. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles or sewing seams. The contract unit price for *Geotextile* will be full compensation for providing, transporting and placing geotextiles, wire staples and anchor pins and sewing geotextiles.

# O-8

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

**Pay Item**

**Pay Unit**

Class "B" Riprap  
Geotextile for Drainage, Type II

Ton (TN)  
Square Yard (SY)

**RAILROAD TRACK TO BE REMOVED**

The Department's Contractor shall remove the existing tracks as shown in the plans and dispose of the materials appropriately in accordance with local regulations.

**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to remove the existing track which includes the rail, crossties, tie plates, anchors, spikes and disposal of the materials.

**Ownership of Material**

All salvaged material from the removal of the existing track shall remain the property of the Department's Contractor except for the wooden cross ties. The cross ties will remain the property of NSR or CSXT as applicable and shall be removed and neatly stacked at a location directed by the Railroad Engineer. The contractor shall give consideration to the salvage value of the materials when making his bid.

**Measurement and Payment**

The quantity of "Railroad Track to be Removed", which is to be paid for, will be the actual number of track feet of track which is acceptably removed, measured between the rails along the center line of the track prior to the track being removed.

**Pay Item**

**Pay Unit**

Railroad Track to be Removed

Track Feet (TF)

**TURNOUT REMOVAL**

The Department's Contractor shall remove the existing turnout as shown in the plans and dispose of the materials appropriately in accordance with local regulations.

**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to remove the existing turnout which includes the rail, switch ties, tie plates, anchors, spikes and disposal of the materials. There is

## O-9

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

one turnout that is to be removed as shown on the plans. It is an existing #8 turnout on the out of service CSXT mainline. This turnout is not salvageable for future use and accordingly the removal of the turnout shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered incidental to clearing and grubbing.

**Ownership of Material**

The #8 turnout shall become the property of the contractor, and the salvage value of the turnout should be reflected in the overall bid price for clearing and grubbing. All cross ties associated with removal of the #8 turnout shall be retained by CSXT. They should be removed and neatly stacked at a location directed by the Railroad Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

The #8 turnout shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered incidental to *Clearing and Grubbing*, however whatever salvage value of this material shall be reflected in the applicable bid price.

**Pay Item**

Clearing and Grubbing

**Pay Unit**

Lump Sum (LS)

**EMBANKMENT**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 235, "EMBANKMENTS", of the Standard Specifications including the following:

All earth fills shall be made in uniform layers of not more than 6 inches thick after compaction. Rock may be placed in compacted layers of not more than 24 inches thick. Each fully compacted layer shall extend the full width of the cross section. Each layer shall be free from mud, snow, ice, or excessive (standing) water before a subsequent layer is placed.

Sandy or rocky material shall be spread in full width layers to form drainage planes from the center through the edge of the embankment. Pockets of open materials surrounded by more impervious material shall be avoided.

The fills shall be formed with suitable materials from on-site cuts and/or necessary suitable material from borrow pits. Organic material such as brush, stumps, roots and trees or other perishable items shall not be placed in embankments. Coal or organic shale shall not be included in the embankment. In fill sections, after stripping the topsoil and organic material, the entire area which the embankment is to be placed shall be plowed and scarified for a minimum depth of 6 inches.

The initial lift and all future fill layers shall be compacted to 95 percent of maximum density per Standard Proctor in accordance with ASTM D698-T and AASHTO T 99, or 90 percent of

## O-10

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

maximum density per Modified Proctor in accordance with ASTM D-1557AASHTO T180, except that a minimum of the top **2 feet of fill shall be compacted to 100 percent Standard Proctor.**

The top 12 inches of the subgrade in all cut sections that will be cut to subgrade elevation shall be plowed, scarified and compacted to 100 percent Standard Proctor. The Engineer shall determine the AASHTO test method to be used after review of the soil analysis.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of when fill layers are ready for compaction testing. Successive layers shall not be placed prior to an acceptable density being obtained on each layer. The moisture content of the soil shall be controlled as necessary to obtain the specified densities based upon the optimum moisture content for each material. Water shall be added to the soil when, in the opinion of the Engineer, additional moisture may be necessary to obtain the specified density. Soil that is too wet shall be allowed to dry or be worked by plowing, discing, harrowing, or other means to dry the material to a workable moisture content.

In the event a specified density is not obtained, the Engineer may order additional rolling, watering, or drying of the soil as necessary to obtain the specified density. Fill layers not meeting a specified density after additional working shall be removed and new material shall be placed and compacted to the specified density at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor may be restricted from using partial or completed roadbed as construction haul roads. Any embankment or roadbed that is damaged by hauling activities shall be repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Department.

### **18" CSP CULVERTS**

#### **Description**

Furnish and install drainage pipe at locations and size called for in the contract documents. The work includes construction of joints and connections to other pipes, endwalls and drainage structures.

#### **Materials**

##### **Corrugated Steel Pipe**

Corrugated steel culvert pipe and pipe arch shall meet ASTM A760, Type 1 pipe.

Corrugations shall be annular riveted with a profile of 2-2/3 inches x 1/2 inch unless otherwise specified.

Coupling bands shall be one or two piece annular corrugated, made from galvanized steel and fully bituminous coated, with a minimum width of 24 inches. Bands may be one gage lighter

# O-11

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

that the pipe gage. Bands shall be made of steel sheet conforming to ASTM Specification A 525 and AASHTO Designation M 218. Dimple band couplers shall not be used.

Coupling bands shall be fastened using a minimum of three (3) ½ inch diameter galvanized bolts. Culverts 48 inches and larger require 24 inch wide bands with a minimum of four (4) ½ inch diameter rods and “silo” type lugs.

Pipe and bands shall be free of debris, soil and rock before being joined. Sections of pipe shall be positioned against or within 1 inch of each other before the band is closed. When closing the band, the corrugations of the band and pipe should be aligned.

## **Acceptance**

Acceptance of corrugated steel culvert pipe and its accessories will be based on, but not limited to, visual inspections, classification requirements and check samples taken from material delivered to the project and conformance to the annual Brand Registration. Culvert pipe materials not meeting the above requirements will be rejected, unless written approval is obtained from the State Materials Engineer.

## **310-3 Pipe Installation**

Install pipe, pipe tees and elbows according to Section 300 of NCDOT Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit to the Railroad Engineer a complete plan and schedule for pipe installation 2 weeks prior to the expected commencement of work. The submission shall include complete details of the proposed inlet and outlet invert elevations and locations as fit to field conditions, bracing for the protection of Railroad roadbed, materials and equipment pertinent to the operation. The contractor shall not proceed with the pipe installation until he has received acceptance of the plan and schedule from the Railroad Engineer and the NCDOT Engineer.

## **310-6 Measurement and Payment**

*Pipe* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pipe that has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Measurement of pipe will be made by counting the number of joints used and multiplying by the length of the joint to obtain the number of linear feet of pipe installed and accepted. Measurements of partial joints will be made along the longest length of the partial joint to the nearest 0.1 ft. Select bedding and backfill material will be included in the cost of the installed pipe.

Payment will be made under:

### **Pay Item**

18" C.S. Pipe

### **Pay Unit**

Linear Foot (LF)

## O-12

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

### **BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED METAL PIPE (BCCMP)**

#### **Description**

Furnish and install drainage pipe at locations and size called for in the contract documents. The work includes construction of joints and connections to other pipes, endwalls and drainage structures.

#### **Materials**

##### **Corrugated Steel Pipe**

Corrugated steel culvert pipe and pipe arch shall meet ASTM A760, Type 1 pipe.

Corrugations shall be annular riveted with a profile of 2-2/3 inches x 1/2 inch unless otherwise specified.

Bituminous coating shall be applied to the inner and outer surfaces of the pipe and conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 190, Type A.

Coupling bands shall be one or two piece annular corrugated, made from galvanized steel and fully bituminous coated, with a minimum width of 24 inches. Bands may be one gage lighter than the pipe gage. Bands shall be made of steel sheet conforming to ASTM Specification A 525 and AASHTO Designation M 218. Dimple band couplers shall not be used.

Coupling bands shall be fastened using a minimum of three (3) 1/2 inch diameter galvanized bolts. Culverts 48 inches and larger require 24 inch wide bands with a minimum of four (4) 1/2 inch diameter rods and "silo" type lugs.

Pipe and bands shall be free of debris, soil and rock before being joined. Sections of pipe shall be positioned against or within 1 inch of each other before the band is closed. When closing the band, the corrugations of the band and pipe should be aligned.

#### **Acceptance**

Acceptance of corrugated steel culvert pipe and its accessories will be based on, but not limited to, visual inspections, classification requirements and check samples taken from material delivered to the project and conformance to the annual Brand Registration. Culvert pipe materials not meeting the above requirements will be rejected, unless written approval is obtained from the State Materials Engineer.

#### **310-3 Pipe Installation**

Install pipe, pipe tees and elbows according to Section 300 of NCDOT Standard Specifications including the following:

BCCMP with a diameter of 42 inches or larger shall be field strutted (if not manufacturer strutted). Ties and struts shall be removed by the Contractor upon completion of the

## O-13

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

embankment.

Where BCCMP has to be cut to achieve the proper length, such cutting shall be done with an abrasive saw so as to prevent damage to the pipe coating. Flame cutting shall not be permitted. Damage to the shop coating by this or any other work shall be field repaired by the Contractor by using asphalt paint. Repairs shall be at no cost to the Department or the Railroad.

The Contractor shall submit to the Railroad Engineer a complete plan and schedule for pipe installation 2 weeks prior to the expected commencement of work. The submission shall include complete details of the proposed inlet and outlet invert elevations and locations as fit to field conditions, bracing for the protection of Railroad roadbed, materials and equipment pertinent to the operation. The contractor shall not proceed with the pipe installation until he has received acceptance of the plan and schedule from the Railroad Engineer and the NCDOT Engineer.

### 310-6 Measurement and Payment

Pipe will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pipe that has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Measurement of pipe will be made by counting the number of joints used and multiplying by the length of the joint to obtain the number of linear feet of pipe installed and accepted. Measurements of partial joints will be made along the longest length of the partial joint to the nearest 0.1 ft. Select bedding and backfill material will be included in the cost of the installed pipe. Pipe Bands will be measured and paid as the actual number of pipe bands incorporated into the completed work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
36" BCCM Pipe	Linear Foot (LF)
36" BCCMP Band	Each (EA)

### **SUB-BALLAST**

#### **Description**

The Contractor will furnish and place sub-ballast as shown in the plans. The sub-ballast shall be placed after the subgrade has been graded, compacted and accepted.

#### **Materials**

The sub-ballast shall be composed of crusher-run granite, meeting the following requirements and the gradation shown in Table 1:

- Sub ballast shall be produced from sound rock meeting the gradations shown in the table 1 (AASHTO T 27 and T 11, AASHTO T 88 as modified for Base Course and

## O-14

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

Stabilizer).

- The material shall be free from organics and deleterious material (AASHTO T 112).
- The material shall not have a Liquid Limit (LL) in excess of 25 (AASHTO T 89) or a Plasticity Index (PI) in excess of 6 (AASHTO T 90).
- The material shall have a percentage of wear (LA Abrasion, AASHTO T 96) no greater than 50 percent.
- The material shall meet NCDOT's soundness requirements (AASHTO T 104).

Sieve Size	Percent Passing Standard Sieve Size by Weight					
	2"	1"	3/8"	#10	#40	#200
Sub-ballast	100	90-100	50-84	26-50	12-30	5-12

**Table 1****Sub-ballast****Construction Methods**

After the subgrade has been finished to proper grade and cross-section, the sub-ballast shall be placed on the subgrade with a mechanical spreader capable of placing the material in a uniform loose depth and without segregation, except for areas inaccessible to a mechanical spreader. The aggregate material may be placed by other methods approved by the Engineer. The sub-ballast section shall be constructed in two layers of equal thickness. Each layer of sub-ballast shall be fully compacted in lifts not to exceed 6" in thickness after compaction. Each layer of sub-ballast shall be compacted to a density of 100% of the Standard Proctor determined by AASHTO T 180 and maintained to the required cross-section during compaction. Moisture content shall be maintained within 2% +/- of optimum moisture to obtain the desired density. Water shall be added to the material if necessary to obtain the desired density. If the material is too wet to obtain the desired density, the material shall be worked by discing, harrowing or other means to dry the material to a workable moisture content.

**Measurement and Payment**

The quantity for *Sub-Ballast* to be paid for will be the actual number of tons of sub-ballast which has been used to construct the track roadbed sections, measured as provided for in Article 520-11 of the Standard Specifications. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all furnishing, weighing, hauling, and placing of sub-ballast and for any other work necessary for the construction of the track roadbed section.

**Pay Item**  
Sub-Ballast

**Pay Unit**  
Ton

## O-15

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

**MAINTENANCE OF TRACK ROADBED**

(Special)

The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the track roadbed during the construction period. Ditches and temporary pipes shall be provided and maintained as may be necessary to satisfactorily drain the sub-grade. Where previously approved sub-grade is damaged by natural causes, by hauling equipment or other traffic the Contractor shall restore the sub-grade to the required lines, grades and typical sections and to the required density at no additional cost to the Department.

**BALLAST****Description**

The contractor shall furnish and place ballast as shown in the plans. The ballast shall be placed after the subgrade and sub-ballast has been graded, compacted and accepted.

**Materials**

Ballast shall meet the following requirements and the gradation shown in Table 1:

- Ballast shall be composed of granite, unless an alternate material is approved by the NS representative.
- The material shall be free from organics and deleterious material (AASHTO T 112).
- Clay lumps and friable material — percentage as determined by ASTM C 142 shall not exceed 0.5%.
- Absorption - as determined by ASTM C 127 shall not exceed 1.0%.
- Sodium sulfate soundness — average weighted loss after five (5) cycles shall not exceed 2.5%, as determined by ASTM C 88.
- Resistance to degradation - as determined by ASTM C 535, grading type 2, (Los Angeles Abi as per test 535-2) shall not result in a wear percentage greater than 27.5%.
- Flat and/or elongated particles — as determined by ASTM D4781-89, using a 3:1 Ratio shall not exceed 5.0%.

	Percent Passing Standard Sieve Size by Weight								
Sieve Size	2 1/2"	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#200
Ballast	100	95- 100	30-65	0-15	...	0-5	...	...	0.5 max

**Table 1****Ballast**

The contractor shall submit the proposed material gradation to NCDOT for approval prior to use.

# O-16

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

## Installation

- All ballast shall be placed in accordance to project plans.
- Ballast that is contaminated by foreign material during stockpiling or construction will not be used. Contaminated material shall be removed.
- Ballast that becomes segregated by field stockpiling will be reblended to specification prior to placement.
- Ballast section depth, width, and slope shall conform to typical section(s) shown on the plans.
- Damage to completed ballast layers/section caused by the contractor during subsequent operations shall be repaired at no expense to the Department. This shall include, but is not limited to, rutting, inter-mixing of foreign material, or disturbance of finished shoulders.

## Measurement and Payment

The quantity for *Ballast* to be paid for will be the actual number of tons of ballast which has been placed. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all furnishing, weighing, hauling and placing of the ballast.

### Pay Item

Ballast

### Pay Unit

Ton

O-17

Project TIP U-3308

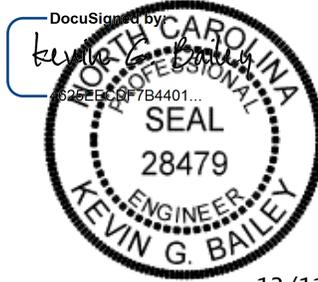
County: Durham

**RAILROAD SPECIAL PROVISIONS (TRACK)**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**TRACK CONSTRUCTION**

Track Work for Temporary Span



12/11/2015

# O-18

Project TIP U-3308

County: Durham

## **TRACK WORK FOR TEMPORARY SPAN**

**(SPECIAL)**

### **1.0 GENERAL**

Track work associated with the replacement of the temporary span on the CSXT bridge is described in the Structure Special Provisions under the special provision for construction, maintenance, and removal of Temporary Span.

**RAILROAD COORDINATION:**

**CSX TRANSPORTATION**

CSX Transportation (CSXT) requires a specific advance notice one (1) month before the Contractor anticipates each of Operations A-B below to begin. In addition, anticipated coordination with Norfolk Southern Railway (NS) construction requires NS to receive one (1) month advance notice prior to commencing Operations A and B.

- A. It is anticipated CSXT will require one (1) month to mobilize and complete construction of the detour track and connections and move train operations to the detour track to allow the Contractor to begin removing the old track roadbed and underpass structure.
- B. It is anticipated CSXT will require one (1) month to mobilize and complete construction of the new track and move train operations from the detour to the new track.

All notices to the Railroad shall be given to the Engineer. CSXT will provide notice through the Engineer when train operations have been moved to the proposed track.

**NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION**

Norfolk Southern Railway (NSR) requires a specific advance notice one (1) month before the Contractor anticipates each of Operations A-B below to begin. In addition, anticipated coordination with CSX Transportation (CSXT) construction requires CSXT to receive one (1) month advance notice prior to commencing Operations A & B.

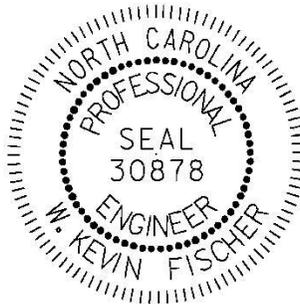
- A. It is anticipated NSR will require a minimum of two (2) months to mobilize and complete removal of existing turnouts, construction of the detour track and move train operations to the detour track to allow the Contractor to begin removing the old track roadbed and underpass structure.
- B. It is anticipated NSR will require a minimum of two (2) months to construct the new track and move train operations from the detour to the new track to allow the Contractor to begin removing the detour track roadbed.

NSR will give an advance notice through the Engineer no less than twenty-eight (28) calendar days ahead of the anticipated final date of moving train operations onto the detour track as well as the movement of train operations back to the new bridge on the main line. In addition, NSR will provide notice through the Engineer when train operations have been moved to the proposed track.

All notices to the Railroad shall be given to the Engineer.

The anticipated construction durations listed for CSX Transportation and Norfolk Southern Corporation are for the information of the contractor. Changes in scope, unanticipated conditions, weather, delays in implementing the project, etc., may increase the project timeline and project cost. Should construction durations for Railroad Force Account Work extend longer than listed due to circumstances beyond the contractor's control, the Engineer shall be notified and a supplemental reflecting the increased cost incurred submitted for approval.

1/11/2016



DocuSigned by:  
*Kevin Fischer*  
ED19A18D98EC496...

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION**

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-1

**PERMITS**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<b><u>PERMIT</u></b>	<b><u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u></b>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by \* are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

**Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.**



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PAT L. MCCRORY  
GOVERNOR

ANTHONY J. TATA  
SECRETARY

September 9, 2014

To: File

From: Deanna Riffey, Environmental Specialist

Subject: U-3308 Section 404 Permit by Default

The Section 404 permit for this project has been issued by default, per a phone conversation with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers on September 2, 2014. Therefore, NCDOT must comply with all conditions and descriptions in the June 27, 2014 permit application (includes the Pre-Construction Notification Form and Permit Drawings), as well as the 401 General Conditions. A permit modification will be required if any of the above conditions, descriptions, and mitigation allowances cannot be met.



<b>4. Applicant Information (if different from owner)</b>	
4a. Applicant is:	<input type="checkbox"/> Agent <input type="checkbox"/> Other, specify:
4b. Name:	<i>not applicable</i>
4c. Business name (if applicable):	
4d. Street address:	
4e. City, state, zip:	
4f. Telephone no.:	
4g. Fax no.:	
4h. Email address:	
<b>5. Agent/Consultant Information (if applicable)</b>	
5a. Name:	<i>not applicable</i>
5b. Business name (if applicable):	
5c. Street address:	
5d. City, state, zip:	
5e. Telephone no.:	
5f. Fax no.:	
5g. Email address:	

<b>B. Project Information and Prior Project History</b>	
<b>1. Property Identification</b>	
1a. Property identification no. (tax PIN or parcel ID):	<i>not applicable</i>
1b. Site coordinates (in decimal degrees):	Latitude: 35.9831 (DD.DDDDDD) Longitude: - 78.4760 (-DD.DDDDDD)
1c. Property size:	acres
<b>2. Surface Waters</b>	
2a. Name of nearest body of water (stream, river, etc.) to proposed project:	UT Ellerbe Creek
2b. Water Quality Classification of nearest receiving water:	WSV; NSW
2c. River basin:	Neuse
<b>3. Project Description</b>	
3a. Describe the existing conditions on the site and the general land use in the vicinity of the project at the time of this application: Land use within the vicinity is predominately residential but includes some areas of general commercial use.	
3b. List the total estimated acreage of all existing wetlands on the property: 0 acres	
3c. List the total estimated linear feet of all existing streams (intermittent and perennial) on the property: 143 linear feet	
3d. Explain the purpose of the proposed project: To reduce congestion and improve safety along NC 55 between NC 147 and US 70 Business/ NC 98.	
3e. Describe the overall project in detail, including the type of equipment to be used: The project involves widening existing NC 55 to a mostly four-lane median divided facility with curb and gutter and sidewalks along the entire length of the project. The proposed project is approximately 1 mile long. Standard road building equipment, such as trucks, dozers, and cranes will be used.	
<b>4. Jurisdictional Determinations</b>	
4a. Have jurisdictional wetland or stream determinations by the Corps or State been requested or obtained for this property / project (including all prior phases) in the past? Comments: SAW-2012-00649	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown
4b. If the Corps made the jurisdictional determination, what type of determination was made?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preliminary <input type="checkbox"/> Final
4c. If yes, who delineated the jurisdictional areas? Name (if known): Deanna Riffey	Agency/Consultant Company: NCDOT Other:
4d. If yes, list the dates of the Corps jurisdictional determinations or State determinations and attach documentation. April 3, 2013	
<b>5. Project History</b>	
5a. Have permits or certifications been requested or obtained for this project (including all prior phases) in the past?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown
5b. If yes, explain in detail according to "help file" instructions.	
<b>6. Future Project Plans</b>	
6a. Is this a phased project?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
6b. If yes, explain.	

<b>C. Proposed Impacts Inventory</b>						
<b>1. Impacts Summary</b>						
1a. Which sections were completed below for your project (check all that apply):						
<input type="checkbox"/> Wetlands <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Streams - tributaries <input type="checkbox"/> Buffers <input type="checkbox"/> Open Waters <input type="checkbox"/> Pond Construction						
<b>2. Wetland Impacts</b>						
If there are wetland impacts proposed on the site, then complete this question for each wetland area impacted.						
2a. Wetland impact number – Permanent (P) or Temporary (T)	2b. Type of impact	2c. Type of wetland (if known)	2d. Forested	2e. Type of jurisdiction	2f. Area of impact (acres)	
Site 1 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T		Choose One	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
Site 2 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T		Choose One	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
Site 3 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T		Choose One	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
Site 4 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T		Choose One	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
Site 5 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T		Choose One	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
Site 6 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T		Choose One	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
<b>2g. Total wetland impacts</b>					X Permanent X Temporary	
2h. Comments:						
<b>3. Stream Impacts</b>						
If there are perennial or intermittent stream impacts (including temporary impacts) proposed on the site, then complete this question for all stream sites impacted.						
3a. Stream impact number - Permanent (P) or Temporary (T)	3b. Type of impact	3c. Stream name	3d. Perennial (PER) or intermittent (INT)?	3e. Type of jurisdiction (Corps - 404, 10 DWQ – non-404, other)	3f. Average stream width (feet)	3g. Impact length (linear feet)
Site 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T	Fill	UT Ellerbe	<input type="checkbox"/> PER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ	7	17
Site 1 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T	Bank Stabilization	UT Ellerbe	<input type="checkbox"/> PER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ	7	20
Site 2 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T	Fill	UT Goose Creek	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PER <input type="checkbox"/> INT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ	26	10
Site <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T			<input type="checkbox"/> PER <input type="checkbox"/> INT	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
Site <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T			<input type="checkbox"/> PER <input type="checkbox"/> INT	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
Site <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T			<input type="checkbox"/> PER <input type="checkbox"/> INT	<input type="checkbox"/> Corps <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ		
<b>3h. Total stream and tributary impacts</b>					37 ft Perm 10 ft Temp	

3i. Comments: UT Ellerbe deemed intermittent per USACE with little/no aquatic function during April 2012 site visit and no mitigation is required.

**4. Open Water Impacts**  
 If there are proposed impacts to lakes, ponds, estuaries, tributaries, sounds, the Atlantic Ocean, or any other open water of the U.S. then individually list all open water impacts below.

4a. Open water impact number – Permanent (P) or Temporary (T)	4b. Name of waterbody (if applicable)	4c. Type of impact	4d. Waterbody type	4e. Area of impact (acres)
O1 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T				
O2 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T				
O3 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T				
O4 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T				
<b>4f. Total open water impacts</b>				X Permanent X Temporary

4g. Comments:

**5. Pond or Lake Construction**  
 If pond or lake construction proposed, then complete the chart below.

5a. Pond ID number	5b. Proposed use or purpose of pond	5c. Wetland Impacts (acres)			5d. Stream Impacts (feet)			5e. Upland (acres)
		Flooded	Filled	Excavated	Flooded	Filled	Excavated	Flooded
P1								
P2								
<b>5f. Total</b>								

5g. Comments:

5h. Is a dam high hazard permit required?  Yes  No If yes, permit ID no:

5i. Expected pond surface area (acres):

5j. Size of pond watershed (acres):

5k. Method of construction:

6. Buffer Impacts (for DWQ)					
If project will impact a protected riparian buffer, then complete the chart below. If yes, then individually list all buffer impacts below. If any impacts require mitigation, then you <b>MUST</b> fill out Section D of this form.					
6a. Project is in which protected basin?			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Neuse <input type="checkbox"/> Tar-Pamlico <input type="checkbox"/> Other: <input type="checkbox"/> Catawba <input type="checkbox"/> Randleman		
6b. Buffer impact number – Permanent (P) or Temporary (T)	6c. Reason for impact	6d. Stream name	6e. Buffer mitigation required?	6f. Zone 1 impact (square feet)	6g. Zone 2 impact (square feet)
B1 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
B2 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
B3 <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> T			<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
<b>6h. Total buffer impacts</b>					
6i. Comments: Buffer impacts for this project are less than 40 linear feet for the road crossings and are exempt.					

<b>D. Impact Justification and Mitigation</b>		
<b>1. Avoidance and Minimization</b>		
1a. Specifically describe measures taken to avoid or minimize the proposed impacts in designing project. The project involves widening an existing road in an urban area. Other than no build the minimal effects to the two tributaries on this project are unavoidable.		
1b. Specifically describe measures taken to avoid or minimize the proposed impacts through construction techniques. NCDOT Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities and Best Management Practices for the Protection of Surface Waters will be employed. Due to the project being in a buffer basin, Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds will also be employed.		
<b>2. Compensatory Mitigation for Impacts to Waters of the U.S. or Waters of the State</b>		
2a. Does the project require Compensatory Mitigation for impacts to Waters of the U.S. or Waters of the State?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No If no, explain:	
2b. If yes, mitigation is required by (check all that apply):	<input type="checkbox"/> DWQ <input type="checkbox"/> Corps	
2c. If yes, which mitigation option will be used for this project?	<input type="checkbox"/> Mitigation bank <input type="checkbox"/> Payment to in-lieu fee program <input type="checkbox"/> Permittee Responsible Mitigation	
<b>3. Complete if Using a Mitigation Bank</b>		
3a. Name of Mitigation Bank: not applicable		
3b. Credits Purchased (attach receipt and letter)	Type	Quantity
3c. Comments:		
<b>4. Complete if Making a Payment to In-lieu Fee Program</b>		
4a. Approval letter from in-lieu fee program is attached.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	
4b. Stream mitigation requested:	linear feet	
4c. If using stream mitigation, stream temperature:	<input type="checkbox"/> warm <input type="checkbox"/> cool <input type="checkbox"/> cold	
4d. Buffer mitigation requested (DWQ only):	square feet	
4e. Riparian wetland mitigation requested:	acres	
4f. Non-riparian wetland mitigation requested:	acres	
4g. Coastal (tidal) wetland mitigation requested:	acres	
4h. Comments:		
<b>5. Complete if Using a Permittee Responsible Mitigation Plan</b>		
5a. If using a permittee responsible mitigation plan, provide a description of the proposed mitigation plan.		

6. Buffer Mitigation (State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules) – required by DWQ				
6a. Will the project result in an impact within a protected riparian buffer that requires buffer mitigation?				<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
6b. If yes, then identify the square feet of impact to each zone of the riparian buffer that requires mitigation. Calculate the amount of mitigation required.				
Zone	6c. Reason for impact	6d. Total impact (square feet)	Multiplier	6e. Required mitigation (square feet)
Zone 1			3 (2 for Catawba)	
Zone 2			1.5	
6f. <b>Total buffer mitigation required:</b>				
6g. If buffer mitigation is required, discuss what type of mitigation is proposed (e.g., payment to private mitigation bank, permittee responsible riparian buffer restoration, payment into an approved in-lieu fee fund).				
6h. Comments:				

# P-11

<b>E. Stormwater Management and Diffuse Flow Plan (required by DWQ)</b>	
<b>1. Diffuse Flow Plan</b>	
1a. Does the project include or is it adjacent to protected riparian buffers identified within one of the NC Riparian Buffer Protection Rules?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
1b. If yes, then is a diffuse flow plan included? If not, explain why. Comments: See Stormwater Management Plan.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>2. Stormwater Management Plan</b>	
2a. What is the overall percent imperviousness of this project?	N/A
2b. Does this project require a Stormwater Management Plan?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
2c. If this project DOES NOT require a Stormwater Management Plan, explain why:	
2d. If this project DOES require a Stormwater Management Plan, then provide a brief, narrative description of the plan: See attached permit drawings.	
2e. Who will be responsible for the review of the Stormwater Management Plan?	<input type="checkbox"/> Certified Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> DWQ Stormwater Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DWQ 401 Unit
<b>3. Certified Local Government Stormwater Review</b>	
3a. In which local government's jurisdiction is this project?	not applicable
3b. Which of the following locally-implemented stormwater management programs apply (check all that apply):	<input type="checkbox"/> Phase II <input type="checkbox"/> NSW <input type="checkbox"/> USMP <input type="checkbox"/> Water Supply Watershed <input type="checkbox"/> Other:
3c. Has the approved Stormwater Management Plan with proof of approval been attached?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>4. DWQ Stormwater Program Review</b>	
4a. Which of the following state-implemented stormwater management programs apply (check all that apply):	<input type="checkbox"/> Coastal counties <input type="checkbox"/> HQW <input type="checkbox"/> ORW <input type="checkbox"/> Session Law 2006-246 <input type="checkbox"/> Other:
4b. Has the approved Stormwater Management Plan with proof of approval been attached?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No n/a
<b>5. DWQ 401 Unit Stormwater Review</b>	
5a. Does the Stormwater Management Plan meet the appropriate requirements?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
5b. Have all of the 401 Unit submittal requirements been met?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

<b>F. Supplementary Information</b>	
<b>1. Environmental Documentation (DWQ Requirement)</b>	
1a. Does the project involve an expenditure of public (federal/state/local) funds or the use of public (federal/state) land?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
1b. If you answered "yes" to the above, does the project require preparation of an environmental document pursuant to the requirements of the National or State (North Carolina) Environmental Policy Act (NEPA/SEPA)?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
1c. If you answered "yes" to the above, has the document review been finalized by the State Clearing House? (If so, attach a copy of the NEPA or SEPA final approval letter.) Comments:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>2. Violations (DWQ Requirement)</b>	
2a. Is the site in violation of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 2H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 2H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 2B .0200)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
2b. Is this an after-the-fact permit application?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
2c. If you answered "yes" to one or both of the above questions, provide an explanation of the violation(s):	
<b>3. Cumulative Impacts (DWQ Requirement)</b>	
3a. Will this project (based on past and reasonably anticipated future impacts) result in additional development, which could impact nearby downstream water quality?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
3b. If you answered "yes" to the above, submit a qualitative or quantitative cumulative impact analysis in accordance with the most recent DWQ policy. If you answered "no," provide a short narrative description.  Due to the minimal transportation impact resulting from the widening, this project will neither influence nearby land uses nor stimulate growth. Therefore, a detailed indirect or cumulative effects study will not be necessary.	
<b>4. Sewage Disposal (DWQ Requirement)</b>	
4a. Clearly detail the ultimate treatment methods and disposition (non-discharge or discharge) of wastewater generated from the proposed project, or available capacity of the subject facility.  not applicable	

<b>5. Endangered Species and Designated Critical Habitat (Corps Requirement)</b>		
5a. Will this project occur in or near an area with federally protected species or habitat?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
5b. Have you checked with the USFWS concerning Endangered Species Act impacts?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
5c. If yes, indicate the USFWS Field Office you have contacted.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Raleigh <input type="checkbox"/> Asheville	
5d. What data sources did you use to determine whether your site would impact Endangered Species or Designated Critical Habitat? NC Natural Heritage Program data, UWFWS website, NCDOT field surveys.		
<b>6. Essential Fish Habitat (Corps Requirement)</b>		
6a. Will this project occur in or near an area designated as essential fish habitat?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
6b. What data sources did you use to determine whether your site would impact Essential Fish Habitat? NMFS County Index		
<b>7. Historic or Prehistoric Cultural Resources (Corps Requirement)</b>		
7a. Will this project occur in or near an area that the state, federal or tribal governments have designated as having historic or cultural preservation status (e.g., National Historic Trust designation or properties significant in North Carolina history and archaeology)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
7b. What data sources did you use to determine whether your site would impact historic or archeological resources? NEPA Documentation		
<b>8. Flood Zone Designation (Corps Requirement)</b>		
8a. Will this project occur in a FEMA-designated 100-year floodplain?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
8b. If yes, explain how project meets FEMA requirements: NCDOT Hydraulics Unit coordination with FEMA		
8c. What source(s) did you use to make the floodplain determination? FEMA Maps		
 Richard W. Hancock, P.E. Applicant/Agent's Printed Name	 Applicant/Agent's Signature (Agent's signature is valid only if an authorization letter from the applicant is provided.)	6-27-14 Date

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS  
FEDERAL REGISTER  
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012**

**Linear Transportation Projects.** Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

\* **Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS**

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

\* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.

\* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA

section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) – (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of

the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWP.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Transferee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

\* 30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

\* 31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the

vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific

conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

### **FURTHER INFORMATION**

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

### **DEFINITIONS**

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence

of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or

flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of “open waters” include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through

which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream’s course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent

mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of “waterbodies” include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

**Final Regional Conditions 2012**

*NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:*

*The web links (both internal to our District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the regulatory home page (wetlands and stream permits) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the “Permits” section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.*

**Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the  
Wilmington District**

**1.0 Excluded Waters**

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP’s during certain timeframes. These waters are:

**1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas**

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

**1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium**

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

**1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)**

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

**\* 2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification**

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

**\* 2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat**

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA>

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251- 4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Asheville Field Office  
160 Zillicoa Street  
Asheville, NC 28801  
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service  
Raleigh Field Office  
Post Office Box 33726  
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726  
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

**\* 2.2 Special Designation Waters**

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

“Outstanding Resource Waters” (ORW) or “High Quality Waters” (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; “Inland Primary Nursery Areas” (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; “Contiguous Wetlands” as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or “Primary Nursery Areas” (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

**2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern**

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated “Area of Environmental Concern” (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

**\* 2.4 Barrier Islands**

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

**\* 2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs**

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam> .

**\* 2.6 Animal Waste Facilities**

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

**\* 2.7 Trout Waters**

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential

impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

Western Piedmont Region Coordinator	Alleghany	Caldwell	Watauga
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Ashe	Mitchell	Wilkes
Waynesville, NC 28786	Avery	Stokes	
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Burke	Surry	

Mountain Region Coordinator	Buncombe	Henderson	Polk
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Cherokee	Jackson	Rutherford
Waynesville, NC 28786	Clay	Macon	Swain
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Graham	Madison	Transylvania
Fax: (828) 452-7772	Haywood	McDowell	Yancey

**3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits**

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

**3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed**

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments\*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

\*NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012> (see “Quick Links”)

### **3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed**

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

### **3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.**

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

### **3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete**

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

### **3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization**

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

**3.5.1.** Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.

**3.5.2.** The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

**3.5.3.** The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

**3.5.4.** It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

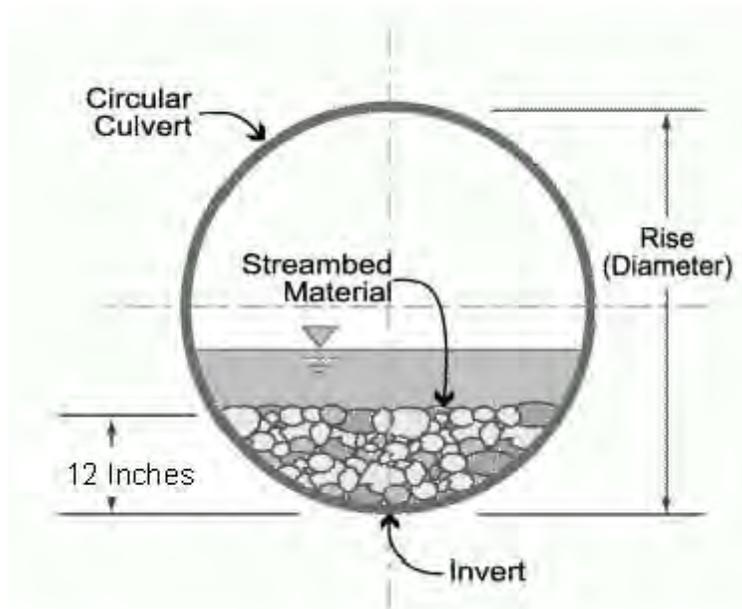
**3.5.5.** The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

**3.5.6.** A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

**3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement**

For all NWP's that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.



In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a

depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

### **3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section**

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

### **3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation**

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

### **3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures**

**3.9.1.** All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

**4.0 Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits**

**4.1 NWP #14 - Linear Transportation Crossings**

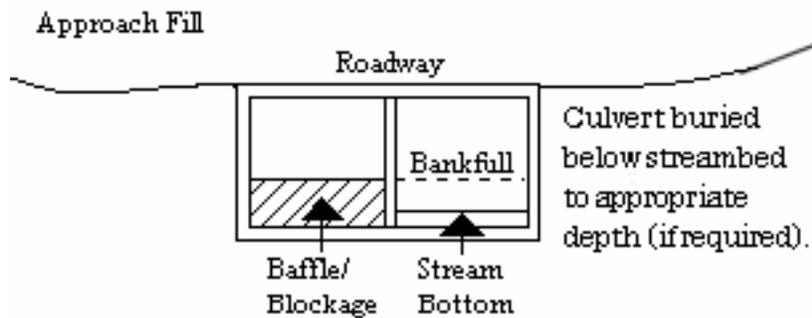
**4.1.1.** If appropriate, applicants shall employ natural channel design (see definition below and NOTE below) to the maximum extent practicable for stream relocations. In the event it is not appropriate to employ natural channel design, any stream relocation shall be considered a permanent impact and the applicant shall provide a mitigation plan to compensate for the loss of aquatic function associated with the proposed activity.

Natural Channel Design: A geomorphologic approach to stream restoration based on an understanding of valley type, general watershed conditions, dimension, pattern, profile, hydrology and sediment transport of natural, stable channels (reference condition) and applying this understanding to the reconstruction of a stable channel.

NOTE: For projects located within the Coastal Plain ecoregion of North Carolina and within headwater areas across the state, applicants should reference the following links for more information regarding appropriate stream design:

<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp>

**4.1.2.** Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive flows exceeding bank-full.



**4.1.3.** Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bank-full should be accommodated by installing culverts at the floodplain elevation.

**4.1.4.** This NWP authorizes only upland to upland crossings and cannot be used in combination with Nationwide Permit 18 to create an upland within waters of the United States, including wetlands.

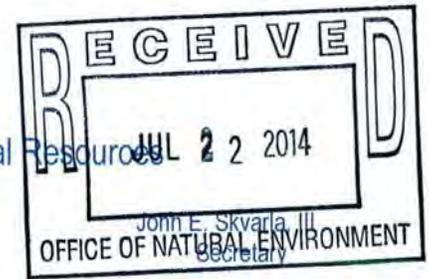
**4.1.5.** This NWP cannot be used for private projects located in tidal waters or tidal wetlands.

**4.1.6.** Excavation of existing stream channels shall be limited to the minimum necessary to construct or install the proposed culvert. The final width of the impacted streams at the culvert inlet and outlet should be no greater than the original stream width. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not

practicable to limit the final width of the culvert to that of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet and the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources



Pat McCrory  
Governor

July 10, 2014  
Durham County  
NCDWR Project No. 20140663  
NC 55 Widening  
TIP No. U-3308

**APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION and NEUSE BUFFER AUTHORIZATION, with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

Mr. Richard W. Hancock, PE, Manager  
NCDOT Project Development & Environmental Analysis  
1598 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1598

Dear Mr. Hancock:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of widening NC 55 from NC 147 to NC 98 in Durham County:

**Stream Impacts in the Neuse River Basin**

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Bank Stabilization to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)
1	17	20	0	37
2	0	0	10	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>47</b>

**Total Stream Impact for Project: 47 linear feet.**

**Neuse Riparian Buffer Impacts**

Site	Zone 1 Impact (sq ft)	Zone 1 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 3:1 ratio)	Zone 2 Impact (sq ft)	Zone 2 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 1.5:1 ratio)
1	2066	N/A	987	N/A
2	350	N/A	243	N/A
<b>Totals</b>	<b>2416</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1230</b>	<b>0</b>

\* n/a = Impact amount is "Exempt" under Neuse Buffer Rules. No mitigation required.

**Total Buffer Impact for Project: 3646 square feet.**

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application received June 30, 2014. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3886. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 14 issued by the Corps of Engineers. This approval is also valid for the Neuse Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 2B.0233). In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B.0242(9). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification and any additional conditions listed below.

## Conditions of Certification:

1. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams, shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by the NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact the NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.
2. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.
3. For any streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species.
4. All riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated. Maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with non-woody species by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. For the purpose of this condition, maintained buffer areas are defined as areas within the transportation corridor that will be subject to regular NCDOT maintenance activities including mowing. The area with non-maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with native woody species before the next growing season following completion of construction.
5. Pursuant to 15A NCAC 2B.0233(6), sediment and erosion control devices shall not be placed in Zone 1 of any Neuse Buffer without prior approval by the NCDWR. At this time, the NCDWR has approved no sediment and erosion control devices in Zone 1, outside of the approved project impacts, anywhere on this project. Moreover, sediment and erosion control devices shall be allowed in Zone 2 of the buffers provided that Zone 1 is not compromised and that discharge is released as diffuse flow.
6. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.
7. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.
8. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.
9. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.
- \* 10. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.
11. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.

12. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.

13. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.

14. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.

15. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.

16. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.

17. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.

18. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.

19. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

20. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery.

\* 21. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.

22.. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

23. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.

24. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:

- a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
- b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.

## P-44

- c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

25. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.  
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings  
6714 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714  
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. Lacy Presnell, General Counsel  
Department of Environment and Natural Resources  
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Rob Ridings at 919-707-8786.

Sincerely,



Thomas A Reeder, Director  
Division of Water Resources

cc: Chris Murray, Division 5 Environmental Officer  
Eric Alsmeyer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Raleigh Field Office  
File Copy

**P-45**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

**GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS) AND REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (WORK ASSOCIATED WITH BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR CONDUCTED BY NCDOT OR OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)**

Water Quality Certification Number 3886 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and adjacent wetland areas or to wetland areas that are not a part of the surface tributary system to interstate waters or navigable waters of the United States (as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the Corps of Engineers regulations (Nationwide Permit No. 14 and Regional General Permit 198200031) and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

- \* Any proposed fill or modification of wetlands and/or waters, including streams, under this General Certification requires application to, and written approval from the Division of Water Quality except for the single family lot exemption described below.

**Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):**

- a) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, including stream relocations, except for construction of a driveway to a single family lot as long as the driveway involves *less than 25 feet* of temporary and/or permanent stream channel impacts, including any in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
  - b) Any impact associated with a high density project (as defined in Item (A)(iv) of the **401 Stormwater Requirements**) that is not subject to either a state stormwater program (such as, but not limited to, Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES) or a certified community's stormwater program; or
  - c) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
  - \* d) Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.
- \* In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

**Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with**

# P-46

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

**the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.**

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
- d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
- e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

**P-47**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

5. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

6. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

**P-48**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rules

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

8. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.
9. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

\* 10. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

**P-49**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

11. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.

12. Stormwater Management Plan Requirements

All applications shall address stormwater management throughout the entire project area per the 401 Stormwater Requirements, referenced herein as "**Attachment A**" at the end of this Certification.

13. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

## P-50

# Water Quality Certification No. 3886

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

14. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.
15. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.
16. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.
17. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.
18. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.
19. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access building sites, then all lots owned by the applicant must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the lots are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or buffers if required to do so in writing by the Division. For road construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground.
20. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and protective buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance for future wetland, water, and buffer impact. These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or of individual lots, whichever is appropriate. A sample deed notification can be downloaded from the 401/Wetlands Unit web site at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/401/certsandpermits/apply/forms>. The text of the sample deed notification may be modified as appropriate to suit to a specific project. Documentation of deed notifications shall be provided to the Division upon request.

# P-51

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

- \* 21. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
- 22. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
- 23. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
- 24. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
- \* 25. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
- 26. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
- 27. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

**P-52**  
**Water Quality Certification No. 3886**

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By



Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

*History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3886 issued March 12, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987. This WQC is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.*

# P-53

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

### Attachment A: 401 Stormwater Requirements

The requirements listed below shall be implemented in order to comply with Condition 12 of this General Certification. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with NCDOT's Individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy the 401 and Isolated Wetland Stormwater Requirements.<sup>1</sup>

- A. **Design and Implementation Requirements.** All projects, regardless of project area, amount of built-upon area or amount of jurisdictional impact, shall meet the following stormwater design requirements:
- i. **Non-Erosive Discharge to Streams and Wetlands.** Stormwater conveyances that discharge to streams and wetlands must discharge at a non-erosive velocity prior to entering the stream or wetland during the peak flow from the ten-year storm.<sup>2</sup>
  - ii. **Vegetated Setbacks.** A 30-foot wide vegetated setback must be maintained adjacent to streams, rivers and tidal waters in areas that are not subject to a state Riparian Area Protection Rule or other more stringent vegetated setback requirements. The width of the setback shall be measured horizontally from the normal pool elevation of impounded structures, the top-of-bank of streams and rivers, and the mean high waterline of tidal waters, perpendicular to shoreline. Vegetated setback and filters required by state rules or local governments may be met concurrently with this requirement and may contain coastal, isolated or 404 jurisdictional wetlands. Non-jurisdictional portions of the vegetated setback may be cleared and graded, but must be planted with and maintained in grass or other vegetative or plant material.<sup>3</sup>
  - iii. **Construction and Operation.** The stormwater management plan must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure is occupied or utilized at the site. The stormwater management plan, including drainage patterns, must be maintained in perpetuity.<sup>4</sup>
  - iv. **Coordination with Other Stormwater Programs.** Projects that are subject to another Division of Water Quality (DWQ) stormwater program, including (but not limited to) the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, or a Certified Community's stormwater management program, must be constructed and maintained in compliance with the approved stormwater management plan.<sup>5</sup>
  - v. **Stormwater Design Requirements for Projects Not Covered Under Item (iv).** Projects that are not subject to another DWQ stormwater program or a Certified Community's stormwater program shall meet all of the following requirements:
    - a. **Low Density.** A site is low density if all the following requirements are met:
      - 1. The development has a built upon area of twenty-four percent (24%) or less, considering both current and future development. When determining the amount of built upon area, coastal wetlands shall be included; however, ponds, lakes and rivers as specified in North Carolina's Schedule of Classifications shall be excluded. If a portion of project has a density greater than 24%, the higher density area must be located in an upland area and away from surface waters and drainageways to the maximum extent practicable.<sup>6</sup>
      - 2. All stormwater runoff from the built upon areas is transported primarily via vegetated conveyances designed in accordance with the most recent version of the *NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides

# P-54

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual. The project must not include a stormwater collection system (such as piped conveyances) as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0202(60).<sup>7</sup>

- b. **High Density.** Projects that do not meet the Low Density requirements shall meet the following requirements:
1. Stormwater runoff from the entire site must be treated by structural stormwater controls (BMPs) that are designed to remove eighty-five percent (85%) of the average annual amount of Total Suspended Solids (TSS). Stormwater runoff that drains directly to Nutrient Sensitive Waters (NSW) must also be treated to remove thirty percent (30%) of Total Nitrogen (TN) and Total Phosphorus (TP).<sup>8</sup>
  2. All BMPs must be designed in accordance with the version of the *NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* that is in place on the date of stormwater management plan submittal. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual.<sup>9</sup>
  3. DWQ may add specific stormwater management requirements on a case-by-case basis in order to ensure that a proposed activity will not violate water quality standards.<sup>10</sup>
  4. DWQ may approve Low Impact Developments (LIDs) that meet the guidance set forth in the *Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina*.<sup>11</sup>
  5. Proposed new development undertaken by a local government solely as a public road project shall follow the requirements of the NC DOT BMP Toolbox rather than Items (1)-(4) above.<sup>12</sup>

B. **Submittal Requirements.** The submittal requirements listed below apply only to projects that require written authorization as indicated in the applicable General Certification as well as projects that require an Isolated Wetlands Permit. **Any required documentation shall be sent to the Wetlands, Buffers and Stormwater Compliance and Permitting Unit at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1650.**

- i. **Projects that are Subject to Another DWQ Stormwater Program:** If the project is subject to another DWQ stormwater program, such as the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, then the applicant shall submit a copy of the stormwater approval letter before any impacts occur on site.<sup>13</sup>
- ii. **Projects that are Subject to a Certified Community's Stormwater Program.** If the project is subject to a certified local government's stormwater program, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval before any impacts occur on site.<sup>5</sup>
- iii. **Projects Not Covered Under Items (i) or (ii).** If the project is not subject to another DWQ Stormwater Program or a Certified Community's stormwater program, then it shall be reviewed and approved by the DWQ through the Water Quality Certification authorization process.
  - a. **Low Density.** For low density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of the DWQ Low Density Supplement Form with all required items.<sup>13</sup>

# P-55

## Water Quality Certification No. 3886

- b. **High Density.** For high density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of a DWQ BMP Supplement Form and all required items at the specified scales for each BMP that is proposed.<sup>13</sup>
  
- iv. **Phasing.** Stormwater management plans may be phased on a case-by-case basis, with the submittal of a final stormwater management plan per Items (i)-(iii) above required for the current phase and a conceptual stormwater management plan for the future phase(s). The stormwater management plan for each future phase must be approved by the appropriate entity before construction of that phase is commenced. The approved stormwater management plan for each future phase must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure associated with that phase is occupied.<sup>14</sup>
  
- v. **Stormwater Management Plan Modifications.** The stormwater management plan may not be modified without prior written authorization from the entity that approved the plan. If the project is within a Certified Community, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval for record-keeping purposes. If the project is subject to DWQ review, then the applicant shall submit two copies of the appropriate Supplement Forms per Item (iii) above for any BMPs that have been modified for DWQ's review and approval.<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The stormwater requirement for 401 applications is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5).

<sup>2</sup> Non erosive discharge rates are required in SL 2008-211§2(b)(1). The 10-year design storm standard is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .1008(f)(2) and .1008(g)(1).

<sup>3</sup> 30-foot vegetated setbacks are required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c) and .1007(1)(a).

<sup>4</sup> Construction and maintenance of the stormwater plan is necessary to satisfy 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5).

<sup>5</sup> Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process and reduce any unnecessary duplication in the review of stormwater management plans.

<sup>6</sup> Low density built upon area thresholds are set in SL 2006-246§9(c) and SL 2008-211§2(b).

<sup>7</sup> The requirement for low density development to use vegetated conveyances is codified in SL 2006-246§9(c), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(b) and .1007(1)(a). The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

<sup>8</sup> 85% TSS removal is required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c), 15A NCAC 02H .1007(1)(a). The 30% TN and TP removal requirements for NSW waters are set forth in 15A NCAC 02B .0232, 15A NCAC 02B .0257(a)(1), 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4).

<sup>9</sup> The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

<sup>10</sup> The requirement for DWQ to ensure that water quality standards are protected before issuing a 401 certification is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506.

<sup>11</sup> The LID Toolbox is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4)(g).

<sup>12</sup> The term "public road project" is defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a).

<sup>13</sup> Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process.

<sup>14</sup> Phased development is addressed as a "common plan of development" in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(3).

<sup>15</sup> Procedures for modifying stormwater plans are set forth in 15A NCAC 02H .1011.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

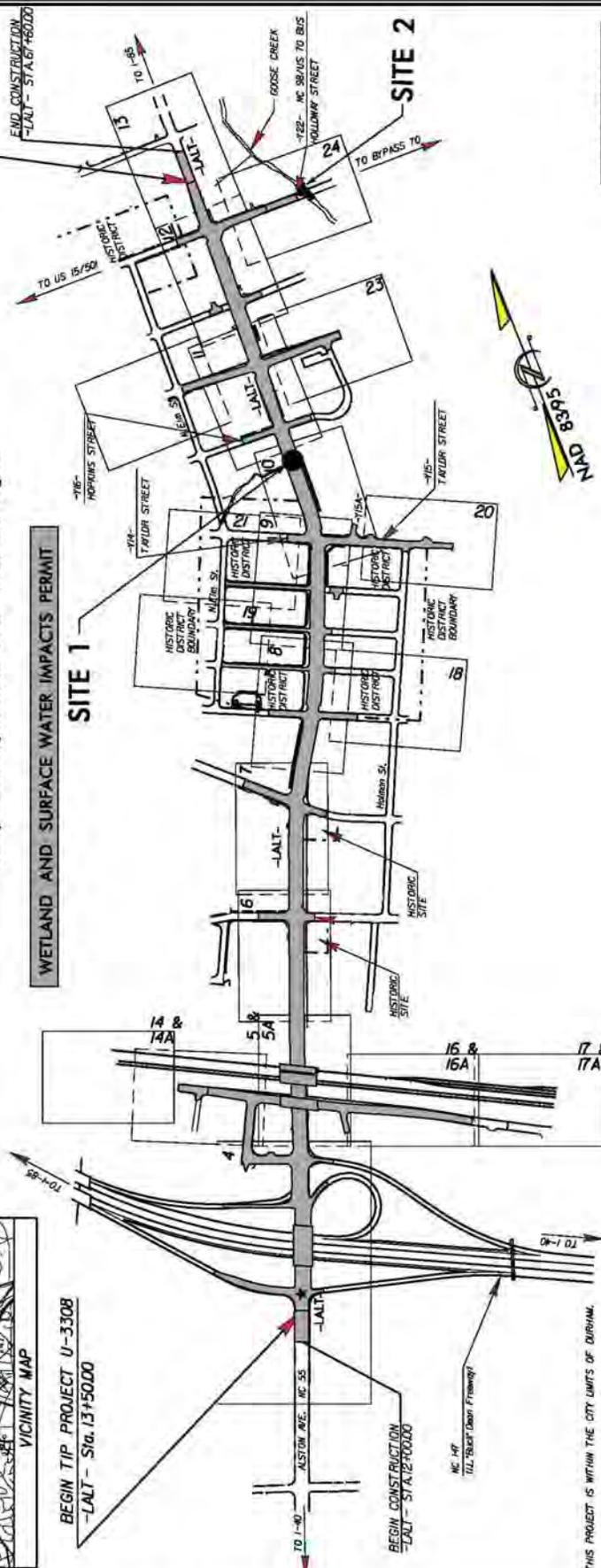
**DURHAM COUNTY**

LOCATION: NC 55 (ALSTON AVE.) FROM NC 147 (I.L. "BUCK" DEAN FREEWAY) TO NORTH OF US 70 BUSNC 98 (HOLLOWAY ST.)

TYPE OF WORK: Grading, Drainage, Curb & Gutter, Paving, Sidewalks, Retaining Walls, Structures, Railroad Track Work and Signals

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 1 OF 7

NO. 1	DATE	BY	REVISION
1			
U-3308 U-3308 PE RW UTILITIES			



PRELIMINARY PLANS  
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION



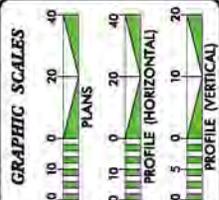
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER  
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

Prepared in the Office of:  
**DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS**  
1809 Birch Ridge Dr., Raleigh, NC, 27619

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: APRIL 30, 2013  
LETTING DATE: APRIL 21, 2015

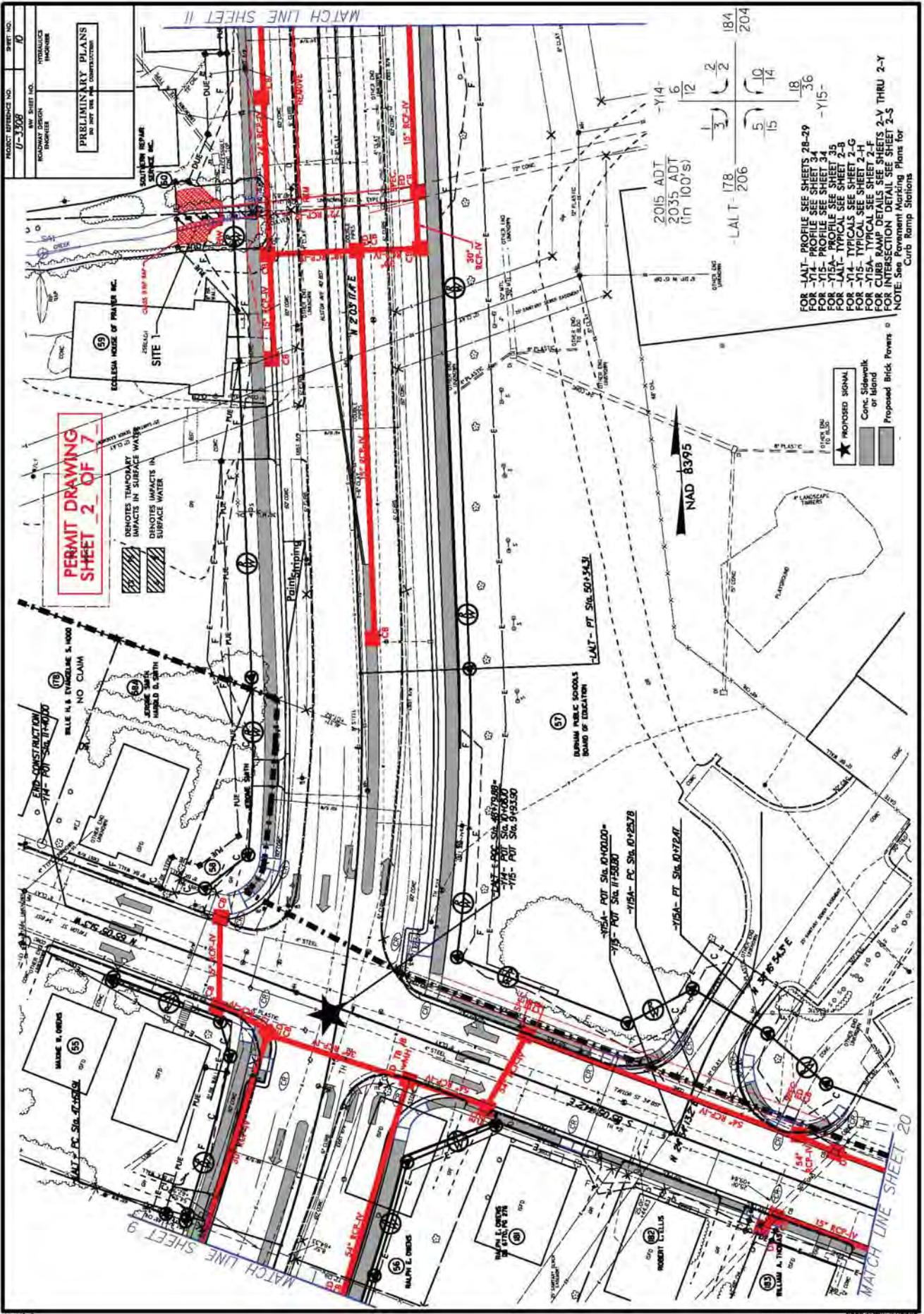
**PROJECT LENGTH**  
LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT U-3308 = 0.962 mi  
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT U-3308 = 0.034 mi  
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT U-3308 = 0.996 mi

**DESIGN DATA**  
ADT 2014 = 21100 VPD  
ADT 2035 = 28400 VPD  
DHW = 9 %  
D = 55 %  
T = 7 % \*  
V = 35 MPH  
\* TTST 1% DUAL 6%  
Minor Aerial  
Regional Tier



**CONTRACT: U-3308**      **TIP PROJECT: U-3308**

THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE CITY LIMITS OF DURHAM. CLEARING SHALL BE PERFORMED ON THIS PROJECT TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD III



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-3308  
 SHEET NO. 10  
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER  
 PRELIMINARY PLANS  
 FOR THE SITE AND CONSTRUCTION

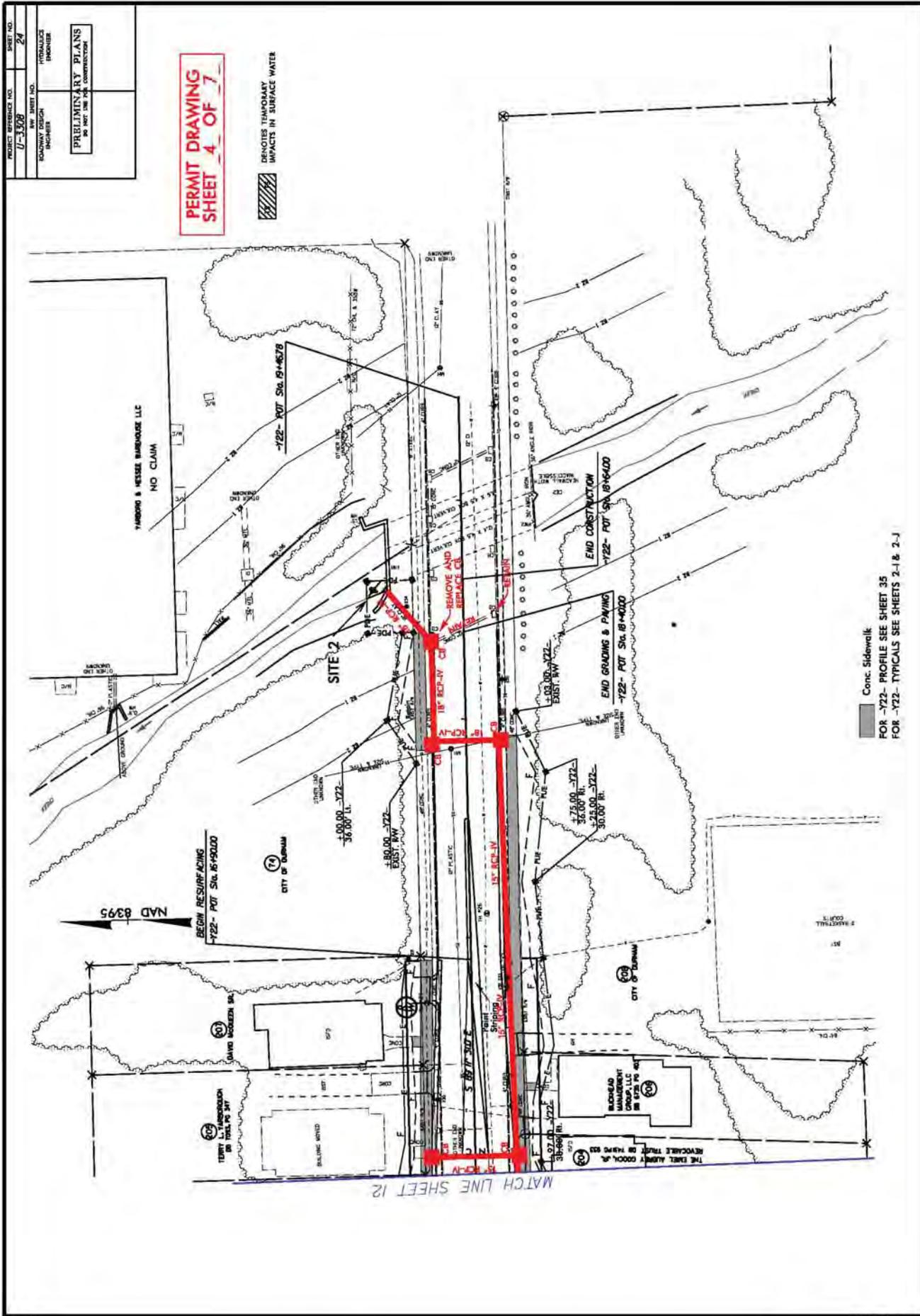
**PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 2 OF 7**

DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER  
 DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

FOR -LA1T- PROFILE SEE SHEETS 28-29  
 FOR -Y14- PROFILE SEE SHEET 34  
 FOR -Y15- PROFILE SEE SHEET 34  
 FOR -LA1T- TYPICALS SEE SHEET 2-B  
 FOR -Y14- TYPICALS SEE SHEET 2-G  
 FOR -Y15- TYPICALS SEE SHEET 2-H  
 FOR CURB RAMP DETAILS SEE SHEETS 2-Y THRU 2-Y  
 FOR INTERSECTION DETAIL SEE SHEET 2-S  
 NOTE: See Intersecting Plans for  
 Curb Ramp Stations

★ PROPOSED SIGNAL  
 Conc. Sidewalk or Island  
 Proposed Brick Flowers





PROJECT NUMBER NO.	U-308
SHEET NO.	24
DESIGNER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DATE	
<b>PRELIMINARY PLANS</b> DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

PERMIT DRAWING  
SHEET 4 OF 7

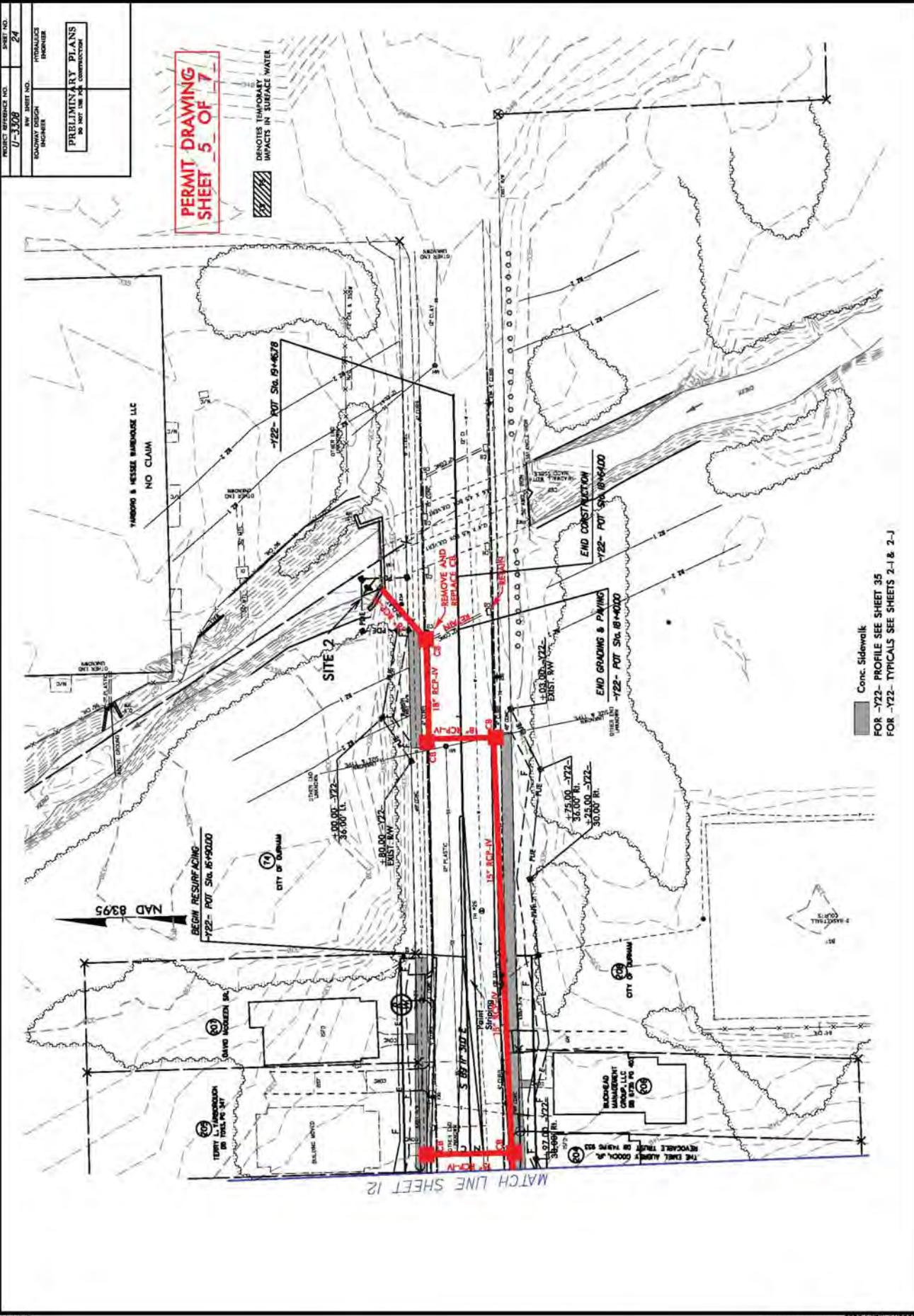
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

Conc. Sidewalk  
 FOR -Y22- PROFILE SEE SHEET 35  
 FOR -Y22- TYPICALS SEE SHEETS 2-I & 2-J

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	U-3309
SHEET NO.	24
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
ENGINEER	
<b>PRELIMINARY PLANS</b> DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

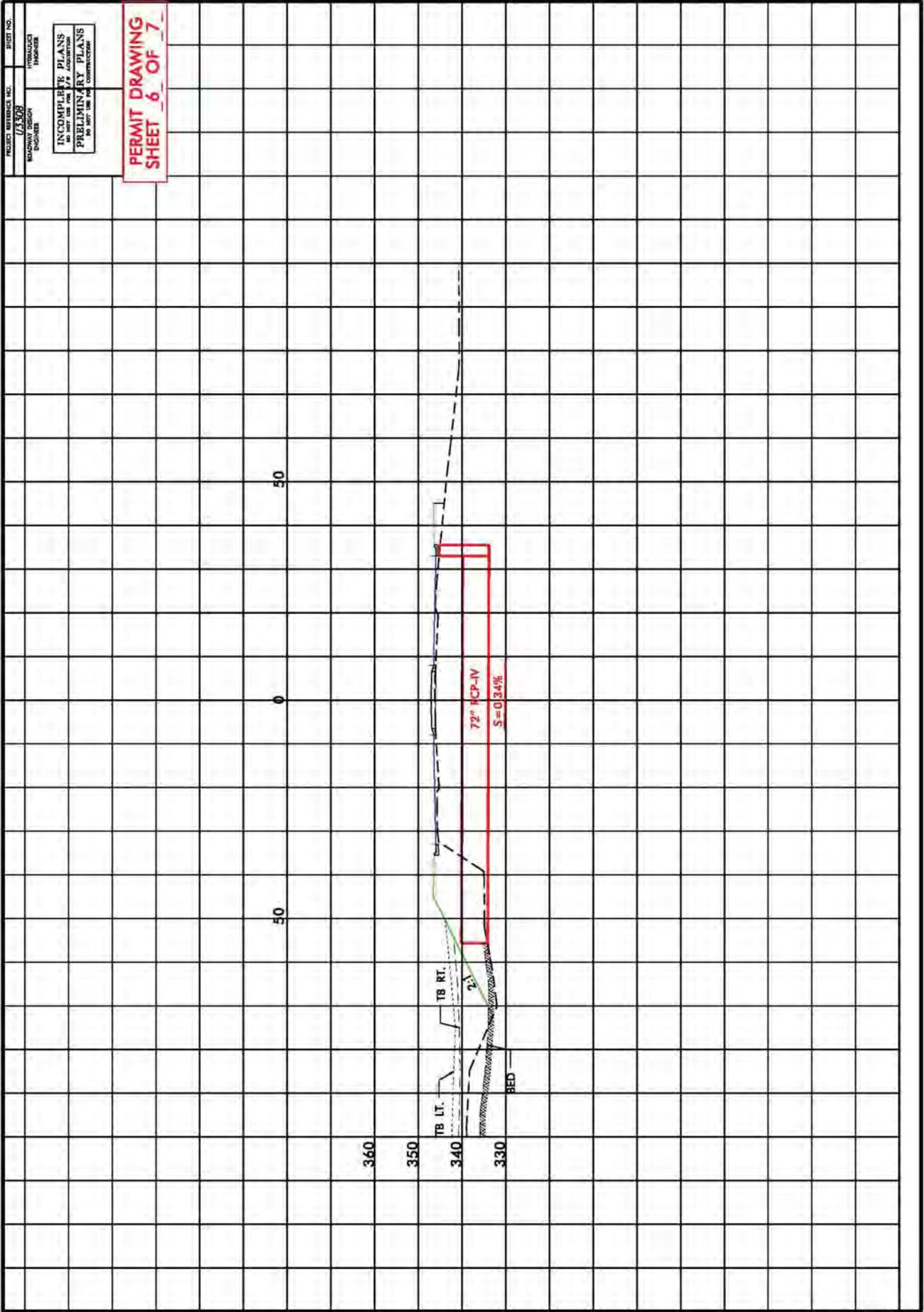
**PERMIT DRAWING**  
**SHEET 5 OF 7**

INDICATES TYPICAL IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER



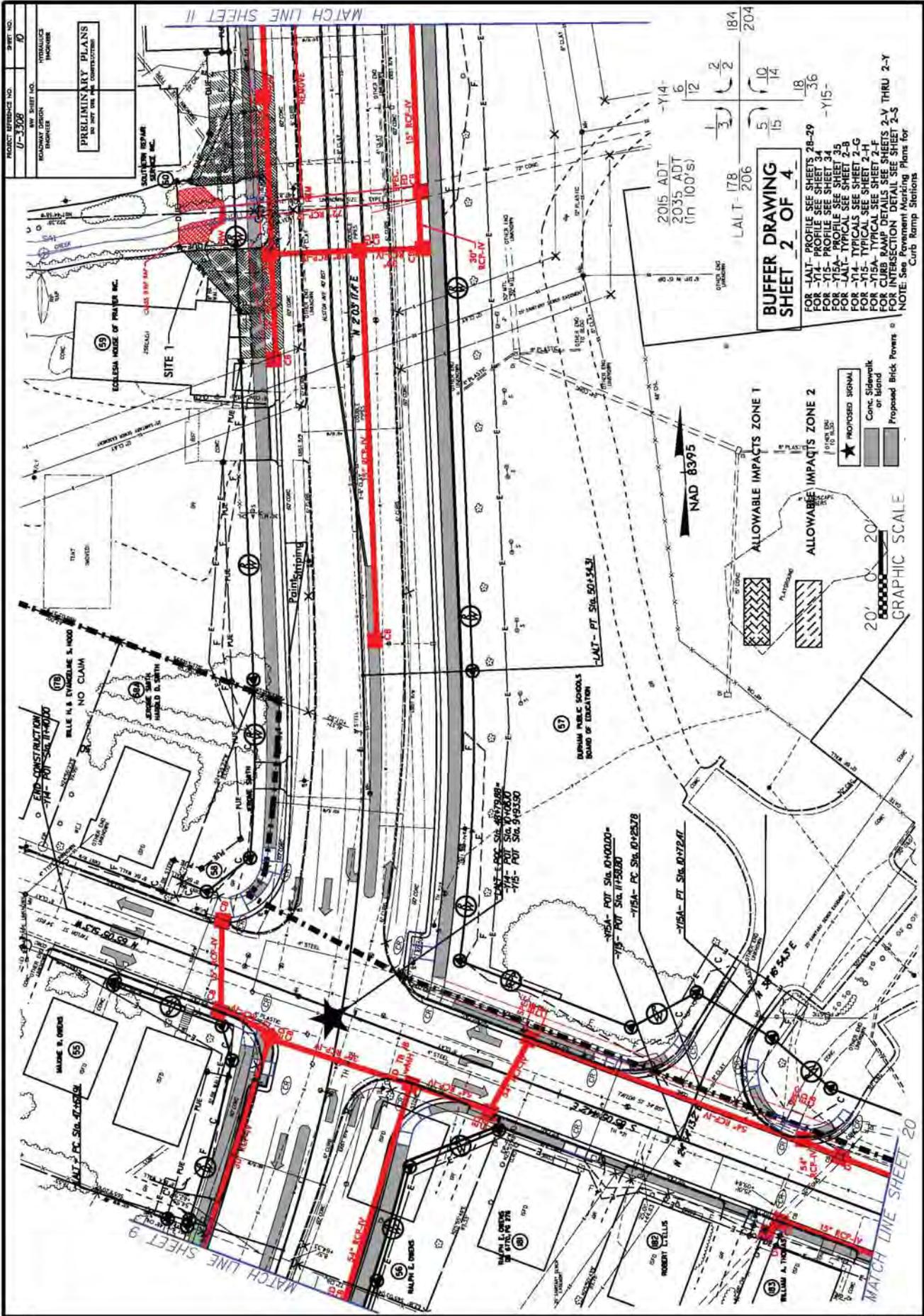
Conc. Sidewalk  
 FOR -172- PROFILE SEE SHEET 35  
 FOR -172- TYPICALS SEE SHEETS 2-I & 2-J

MATCH LINE SHEET 12









8472749

Changed Property Owner Names and Dead Information on Parcels 58 & 58A  
 RW Revision 3/31/14 JCL



**BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY**

		IMPACT										BUFFER REPLACEMENT		
SITE NO.	STRUCTURE SIZE / TYPE	STATION (FROM/TO)	TYPE		ALLOWABLE			MITIGABLE			TOTAL (ft <sup>2</sup> )	ZONE 1 (ft <sup>2</sup> )	ZONE 2 (ft <sup>2</sup> )	
			ROAD CROSSING	BRIDGE	PARALLEL IMPACT	ZONE 1 (ft <sup>2</sup> )	ZONE 2 (ft <sup>2</sup> )	TOTAL (ft <sup>2</sup> )	ZONE 1 (ft <sup>2</sup> )	ZONE 2 (ft <sup>2</sup> )				
1	72" RCP	52+46 -LALT- Lt	X			2065.5	986.9	3052.4						
2		18+60 -Y22- Lt	X			350.1	243.0	593.1						
<b>TOTAL:</b>						2415.6	1229.9	3645.5						

N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION  
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS  
 DURHAM COUNTY  
 PROJECT: 34915.1.1 (U-3308)

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
<b>ROADWAY ITEMS</b>						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		
0005	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (16+42.70 -L ALT-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0006	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (17+05.05 -Y-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0007	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	1,950 CY		
0008	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	42,000 SY		
0009	0163000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	520 SY		
0010	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	10 HR		
0011	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	750 CY		
0012	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	5,100 SY		
0013	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	1,622 SF		
0014	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM HAULING & DISPOSAL OF PETRO- LEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL	500 TON		
0015	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	2,630 TON		
0016	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	4,470 SY		
0017	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	68 LF		
0018	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	68 LF		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (15", V)	344	LF	
0020	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (18", V)	120	LF	
0021	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (48")	84	LF	
0022	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (54")	1,168	LF	
0023	0448000000-E	310	***** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (72")	92	LF	
0024	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	6,796	LF	
0025	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	704	LF	
0026	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,912	LF	
0027	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	476	LF	
0028	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	204	LF	
0029	0448700000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,108	LF	
0030	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	184	LF	
0031	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	2	EA	
0033	0986000000-E	SP	GENERIC PIPE ITEM 18" CS PIPE	54	LF	
0036	0986000000-E	SP	GENERIC PIPE ITEM 36" BCCM PIPE	116	LF	
0039	0992000000-E	SP	GENERIC PIPE ITEM 36" BCCMP BAND	2	EA	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0040	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	3,558 LF		
0041	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0042	1044000000-E	501	LIME TREATED SOIL (SLURRY METHOD)	16,400 SY		
0043	1066000000-E	501	LIME FOR LIME TREATED SOIL	170 TON		
0044	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	1,450 CY		
0045	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	2,800 TON		
0046	1110000000-E	510	STABILIZER AGGREGATE	500 TON		
0047	1115000000-E	SP	GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION	5,000 SY		
0048	1176000000-E	542	SOIL CEMENT BASE	16,400 SY		
0049	1187000000-E	542	PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CEMENT BASE	451 TON		
0050	1209000000-E	543	ASPHALT CURING SEAL	4,920 GAL		
0051	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	4,980 TON		
0052	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (0" TO 1-1/2")	690 SY		
0053	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (1-1/2")	3,700 SY		
0054	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (3")	1,730 SY		
0055	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	1,050 SY		
0056	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	11,200 TON		
0057	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	12,250 TON		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0058	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	50 TON		
0059	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	173 EA		
0060	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	336 CY		
0061	2033000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	168 CY		
0062	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	1,000 LF		
0063	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	2 EA		
0064	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	30 LF		
0065	2143000000-E	818	BLOTTING SAND	10 TON		
0066	2190000000-N	828	TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	45 EA		
0067	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	3.5 CY		
0068	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	7.1 CY		
0069	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	0.45 CY		
0070	2264000000-E	840	PIPE PLUGS	3.833 CY		
0071	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	50 CY		
0072	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	216 EA		
0073	2297000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	33.77 CY		
0074	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	59.7 LF		
0075	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	48 EA		
0076	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	25 EA		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0077	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	71 EA		
0078	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	70 EA		
0079	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	12 EA		
0080	2407000000-N	840	STEEL FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.37	4 EA		
0081	2418000000-E	SP	FRAME WITH GRATES, DRIVEWAY DROP INLET	36 LF		
0082	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	14 EA		
0083	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	4,400 LF		
0084	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	23,625 LF		
0085	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	9,400 SY		
0086	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMP	125 EA		
0087	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	1,080 SY		
0088	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	1,070 SY		
0089	2710000000-N	854	CONCRETE BARRIER TRANSITION SECTION	2 EA		
0090	2738000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM COLORED CONCRETE CROSSWALK	600 SY		
0091	2738000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM CONCRETE CROSSWALK HEADERS	150 SY		
0092	2738100000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM BRICK PAVER ON CONCRETE BASE WITH BORDER	3,780 SF		
0093	2759000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM MEDIAN HAZARD PROTECTION	1 EA		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0094	2830000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF MANHOLES	10 EA		
0095	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	10 EA		
0096	2893000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING CATCH BASIN TO JUNCTION BOX WITH MANHOLE	1 EA		
0097	2938000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX WITH MANHOLE	1 EA		
0098	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	2,737.5 LF		
0099	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	50 LF		
0100	3135000000-N	862	W-TR STEEL BM GUARDRAIL TRANSITION SECTIONS	1 EA		
0101	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10 EA		
0102	3165000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ***** (350, TL-2)	8 EA		
0103	3180000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ***** (III MODIFIED)	1 EA		
0104	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1 EA		
0105	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	5 EA		
0106	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	6 EA		
0107	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	1,920 LF		
0108	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	600 LF		
0109	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ***** (CAT -1)	4 EA		
0110	3389100000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	4 EA		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0111	3421000000-E	862	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STEEL BM GUARDRAIL SHOP CURVED THRIE BEAM	50 LF		
0112	3421000000-E	862	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STEEL BM GUARDRAIL STRAIGHT THRIE BEAM	37.5 LF		
0113	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM CONCRETE BOLLARDS	12 EA		
0114	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNIT, TYPE 350 TL-2	2 EA		
0115	3533000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, *** FABRIC (60")	145 LF		
0116	3533000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, *** FABRIC (72")	110 LF		
0117	3539000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR *** CHAIN LINK FENCE (60")	13 EA		
0118	3539000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR *** CHAIN LINK FENCE (72")	9 EA		
0119	3545000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR *** CHAIN LINK FENCE (60")	4 EA		
0120	3545000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR *** CHAIN LINK FENCE (72")	2 EA		
0121	3566000000-E	867	WOVEN WIRE FENCE RESET	210 LF		
0122	3572000000-E	867	CHAIN LINK FENCE RESET	900 LF		
0123	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM HANDRAIL ON RETAINING WALL	1,050 LF		
0124	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM TEMPORARY 72" CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH POSTS	110 LF		
0125	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	80 TON		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0126	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	2,137 TON		
0127	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	4,565 SY		
0128	3832000000-E	SP	RAILROAD TRACK TO BE REMOVED	1,192 TF		
0129	3883000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRACKWORK ITEM JUNCTION BOX NO 1	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0130	3883000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRACKWORK ITEM JUNCTION BOX NO 2	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0131	3883000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRACKWORK ITEM JUNCTION BOX REMOVAL	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0132	3884000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRACKWORK ITEM 12" BALLAST SCREEN	1 EA		
0133	3885000000-E	SP	GENERIC TRACKWORK ITEM BALLAST	3,500 TON		
0134	3885000000-E	SP	GENERIC TRACKWORK ITEM SUB-BALLAST	4,522 TON		
0135	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	2,322 LF		
0136	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	2 EA		
0137	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	141 EA		
0138	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	26 EA		
0139	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	86 EA		
0140	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	7,162 SF		
0141	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	1,261 SF		
0142	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	1,573 SF		
0143	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	5 EA		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0144	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	10 EA		
0145	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	475 EA		
0146	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	100 EA		
0147	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	1,616 LF		
0148	4450000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	3,168 HR		
0149	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	16 EA		
0150	4470000000-N	1160	RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	7 EA		
0151	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	4 EA		
0152	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	2,384 LF		
0153	4490000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	690 LF		
0154	4500000000-E	1170	RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	605 LF		
0155	4507000000-E	1170	WATER FILLED BARRIER	161 LF		
0156	4510000000-N	SP	LAW ENFORCEMENT	808 HR		
0157	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	200 EA		
0158	4590000000-E	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM TEMPORARY 6' FENCE	85 LF		
0159	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	1,892 EA		
0160	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	3,885 LF		
0161	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	16,228 LF		
0162	4690000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 120 MILS)	5,167 LF		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0163	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	716	LF	
0164	4697000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120 MILS)	2,251	LF	
0165	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	5,858	LF	
0166	4721000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (120 MILS)	36	EA	
0167	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	201	EA	
0168	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (II)	434	LF	
0169	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (IV)	912	LF	
0170	4780000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (8") (II)	199	LF	
0171	4795000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (24") (IV)	32	LF	
0172	4800000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER, TYPE ** (II)	4	EA	
0173	4805000000-N	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL, TYPE ** (II)	5	EA	
0174	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	133,925	LF	
0175	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	13,808	LF	
0176	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	10,646	LF	
0177	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER	158	EA	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0178	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	335	EA	
0179	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	35,915	LF	
0180	4860000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	1,765	LF	
0181	4870000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	1,348	LF	
0182	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	53	EA	
0183	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	635	EA	
0184	5000000000-E	1401	***' HIGH MOUNT STANDARD (60')	1	EA	
0185	5015000000-E	1401	120' HIGH MOUNT STANDARD	1	EA	
0186	5020000000-N	1401	PORTABLE DRIVE UNIT	1	EA	
0187	5025000000-E	SP	HIGH MOUNT FOUNDATIONS	14	CY	
0188	5050000000-N	1404	LIGHT STANDARD, TYPE MTLT ***** (45' TA 15' ARM)	8	EA	
0189	5070000000-N	1405	STANDARD FOUNDATION ***** (TYPE R1)	11	EA	
0190	5070000000-N	1405	STANDARD FOUNDATION ***** (TYPE R2)	2	EA	
0191	5120000000-N	1407	ELECTRIC SERVICE POLE **** ***** (30' CLASS 4)	1	EA	
0192	5125000000-E	1407	ELECTRIC SERVICE LATERAL ***** (3 #1/0 USE)	25	LF	
0193	5145000000-N	1408	LIGHT CONTROL EQUIPMENT, TYPE RW ***** (240/480 V)	1	EA	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0194	5155000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE BD, SIZE ***** (2")	305	LF	
0195	5160000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE JA, SIZE ***** (3")	150	LF	
0196	5160000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE JA, SIZE ***** (4")	225	LF	
0197	5170000000-E	1410	** #8 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	820	LF	
0198	5205000000-E	1410	** #8 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN *****" CONDUIT (2, 1.5")	6,050	LF	
0199	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM 120' HIGH MOUNT LUMINAIRE - LED	8	EA	
0200	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM 60' HIGH MOUNT LUMINAIRE - LED	4	EA	
0201	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES PC18	10	EA	
0202	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES PC36	1	EA	
0203	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM LIGHT STANDARD, TYPE MTLT, 45' SA, 15' ARM, BEHIND GR	4	EA	
0204	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM LIGHT STANDARD, TYPE MTLT, 45' SA, 15' ARM, EXPOSED	1	EA	
0205	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ROADWAY LIGHT STANDARD LUMI-NAIRE - LED	21	EA	
0206	5325000000-E	1510	***" WATER LINE (36")	1,314	LF	
0207	5325200000-E	1510	2" WATER LINE	74	LF	
0208	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	4,341	LF	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0209	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	1,386	LF	
0210	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	2,528	LF	
0211	5326600000-E	1510	16" WATER LINE	2,669	LF	
0212	5327400000-E	1510	24" WATER LINE	106	LF	
0213	5534000000-E	1515	*** VALVE (36")	7	EA	
0214	5536000000-E	1515	2" VALVE	1	EA	
0215	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	40	EA	
0216	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	9	EA	
0217	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	15	EA	
0218	5558600000-E	1515	16" VALVE	19	EA	
0219	5559400000-E	1515	24" VALVE	2	EA	
0220	5643100000-E	1515	3/4" WATER METER	1	EA	
0221	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	106	EA	
0222	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	3	EA	
0223	5666000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	1	EA	
0224	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	16	EA	
0225	5691300000-E	1520	8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	8,750	LF	
0226	5691500000-E	1520	12" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	266	LF	
0227	5768000000-N	1520	SANITARY SEWER CLEAN-OUT	148	EA	
0228	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	83	EA	
0229	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL, 4' DIA	172	LF	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0230	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	4,992	LF	
0231	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	2,469	LF	
0232	5810000000-E	1530	ABANDON 16" UTILITY PIPE	2,816	LF	
0233	5813000000-E	1530	ABANDON 24" UTILITY PIPE	1,315	LF	
0234	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	8	EA	
0235	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	15	EA	
0236	5828000000-N	1530	REMOVE UTILITY MANHOLE	31	EA	
0237	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 24" FLUSHING CONNECTION ASSEMBLY	1	EA	
0238	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 6" AIR RELEASE ASSEMBLY	1	EA	
0239	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 30" ENCASEMENT PIPE	190	LF	
0240	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	20,000	LF	
0241	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	1,200	TON	
0242	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	435	TON	
0243	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	2,055	TON	
0244	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	13.5	ACR	
0245	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	900	LB	
0246	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	4.5	TON	
0247	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	400	LF	
0248	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	1,000	LF	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0249	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	1,210 CY		
0250	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	15,000 SY		
0251	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		
0252	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	1,700 LF		
0253	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	40 EA		
0254	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	800 LF		
0255	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	225 LB		
0256	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	200 LF		
0257	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	10 ACR		
0258	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	9 ACR		
0259	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	150 LB		
0260	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.5 TON		
0261	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	350 LB		
0262	6102000000-E	1664	SODDING	260 SY		
0263	6105000000-E	1664	WATER	2.5 M/G		
0264	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	10.25 TON		
0265	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	2,500 LF		
0266	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	40 MHR		
0267	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	25 EA		
0268	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.25 ACR		
0269	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	15 EA		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0270	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	20 EA		
0271	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	10 EA		
0272	6890000000-E	SP	CONCRETE STEPS	18 CY		
0273	6895000000-E	SP	HANDRAIL ON STEPS	209 LF		
0274	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	105 EA		
0275	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	35,020 LF		
0276	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	153 EA		
0277	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	15 EA		
0278	7144000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION)	2 EA		
0279	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	3,010 LF		
0280	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	450 LF		
0281	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 2"))	170 LF		
0282	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 2"))	3,560 LF		
0283	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (2, 2"))	250 LF		
0284	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (2, 2"))	1,790 LF		
0285	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	41 EA		
0286	7348000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEA- VY DUTY)	21 EA		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0287	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	25	EA	
0288	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	57	EA	
0289	7396000000-E	1722	1/2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	29	EA	
0290	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	26	EA	
0291	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	39	EA	
0292	7430000000-N	1722	HEAT SHRINK TUBING RETROFIT KIT	1	EA	
0293	7432000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	5	EA	
0294	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	6,990	LF	
0295	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2)	9,530	LF	
0296	7481000000-N	SP	SITE SURVEY	7	EA	
0297	7481220000-N	SP	CAMERA WITH INTERNAL LOOP EMU- LATOR PROCESSING UNIT	27	EA	
0298	7528000000-E	1730	DROP CABLE	1,400	LF	
0299	7540000000-N	1731	SPLICE ENCLOSURE	5	EA	
0300	7541000000-N	1731	MODIFY SPLICE ENCLOSURE	1	EA	
0301	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	8	EA	
0302	7564000000-N	1732	FIBER-OPTIC TRANSCEIVER, DROP & REPEAT	7	EA	
0303	7588000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH SINGLE MAST ARM	1	EA	
0304	7590000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARM	13	EA	
0305	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	14	EA	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0306	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	126		CY
0307	7631000000-N	SP	MAST ARM WITH METAL POLE DESIGN	14		EA
0308	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	105		EA
0309	7642100000-N	1743	TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION	50		EA
0310	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION	25		EA
0311	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	7		EA
0312	7744000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 170)	140		EA
0313	7756000000-N	1751	CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	7		EA
0314	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	7		EA
0315	7960000000-N	SP	METAL POLE FOUNDATION REMOVAL	2		EA
0316	7972000000-N	SP	METAL POLE REMOVAL	2		EA
0317	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM 5/8" X 10' GROUNDING ELECTRODE	4		EA
0318	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	1		EA
0319	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV EQUIPMENT CABINET DISCONNECT	1		EA
0320	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV METAL POLE DESIGN	1		EA
0321	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV SOIL TEST	1		EA
0322	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM INSTALL CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET	1		EA
0323	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM INSTALL CCTV METAL POLE	1		EA

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0324	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM INSTALL DIVISION FURNISHED MVD UNIT	1 EA		
0325	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM OPTICALLY ACTIVATED TRAFFIC SIGNAL PRIORITY CONTROL SYS- TEMS	12 EA		
0326	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY	2 EA		
0327	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM REMOVE EXISTING CCTV ELECTRICAL SERVICE EQUIPMENT	1 EA		
0328	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM REMOVE EXISTING CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	1 EA		
0329	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM SCHOOL FLASHER	2 EA		
0330	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM VIDEO OPTICAL TRANSCEIVER	1 EA		
0331	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM #4 SOLID BARE GROUNDING CONDUCTOR	65 LF		
0332	7990000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE	80 LF		
0333	7992000000-E	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CCTV DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	5 CY		

\*\*\*\*\* BEGIN SCHEDULE AA \*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\* ( 2 ALTERNATES ) \*\*\*\*\*

0334	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	60,000 CY		
<b>AA1</b>						
0335	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	18,000 TON		
<b>AA1</b>						
0336	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	7,090 TON		
<b>AA1</b>						
0337	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	1,743 TON		
<b>AA1</b>						

\*\*\* OR \*\*\*

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0338	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	55,000		
	<b>AA2</b>				CY	
0339	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	13,850		
	<b>AA2</b>				TON	
0340	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	2,070		
	<b>AA2</b>				TON	

\*\*\*\*\* END SCHEDULE AA \*\*\*\*\*

**WALL ITEMS**

0341	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (1)	1,090		
					SF	
0342	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (4)	1,360		
					SF	
0343	8801000000-E	SP	MSE RETAINING WALL NO **** (5)	935		
					SF	
0344	8802040000-E	SP	CIP GRAVITY RETAINING WALLS	1,740		
					SF	

**STRUCTURE ITEMS**

0345	8021000000-N	SP	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (16+42.70 -LALT-)	Lump Sum		L.S.
0346	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (13+22.18 -CSXN-)	Lump Sum		L.S.
0347	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (23+00.86 -LALT-)	Lump Sum		L.S.
0348	8042000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AT STATION ***** (24+09.63 -LALT-)	Lump Sum		L.S.
0349	8096000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION IN SOIL	80		
					LF	
0350	8097000000-E	450	PILE EXCAVATION NOT IN SOIL	16		
					LF	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0351	8105540000-E	411	3'-6" DIA DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	106.15 LF		
0352	8105640000-E	411	3'-6" DIA DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	65 LF		
0353	8113000000-N	411	SID INSPECTIONS	2 EA		
0354	8115000000-N	411	CSL TESTING	2 EA		
0355	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (13+22.18 -CSXN-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0356	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ***** (24+09.63 -LALT-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0357	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	37,064 SF		
0358	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	25,977 SF		
0359	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	374.8 CY		
0360	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (16+42.70 -LALT-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0361	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (23+00.86 -LALT-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0362	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	244,562 LB		
0363	8224000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	55,372 LB		
0364	8226000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	14,584 LB		
0365	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	37,867 LB		
0366	8265000000-E	430	54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	771.88 LF		
0367	8280000000-E	440	APPROX ..... LBS STRUCTURAL STEEL	1,827,994 LS		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0368	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	1,456		
				LF		
0369	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	8		
				EA		
0370	8440000000-E	454	METHOD A WATERPROOFING	53.3		
				SY		
0371	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	295.78		
				LF		
0372	8517000000-E	460	1'-***"X *****" CONCRETE PARA-PET (1'-0" X 2'-0")	656.6		
				LF		
0373	8517000000-E	460	1'-***"X *****" CONCRETE PARA-PET (1'-2 3/4" X 3'-0")	667.95		
				LF		
0374	8531000000-E	462	4" SLOPE PROTECTION	1,829		
				SY		
0375	8654000000-N	SP	DISC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0376	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0377	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0378	8741000000-N	SP	STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STA***** (13+22.18 -CSXN-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0379	8741000000-N	SP	STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STA***** (24+09.63 -LALT-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0380	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0381	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONDUIT IN PARAPET	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0382	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONSTR,MAINT AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SPAN	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0383	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL (CSX)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0384	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL (NS)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0385	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SELF-LUBRICATING EXP BEARING ASSEMBLIES	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0386	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TEMPORARY RAILROAD SHORING @ STATION 24+09.63 -LALT-	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0387	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM (4'-0")(LFD) DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	146 LF		
0388	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM (4'-0")(LFD) DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	65 LF		
0389	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM (4'-6")(LFD) DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	146.5 LF		
0390	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM (4'-6")(LFD) DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	133 LF		
0391	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM (5'-6")(LFD) DRILLED PIERS IN SOIL	76 LF		
0392	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM (5'-6")(LFD) DRILLED PIERS NOT IN SOIL	97 LF		
0393	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ANODIZED 2 BAR METAL RAIL	340.46 LF		
0394	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE MOUNTED CHAIN LINK FENCE, 84" FABRIC	335.62 LF		
0395	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM HANDRAIL AND FENCE	370.2 LF		
0396	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM HP12X53 STEEL PILES (LFD)	1,380 LF		
0397	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM METAL HANDRAIL	369.8 LF		

County : Durham

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0398	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLASS AA CONCRETE AS MODIFIED BY RAILROAD	266.1 CY		
0399	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE	397.7 CY		
0400	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM (1" ASPHALT PLANKING PRO- TECTIVE COURSE FOR DECK)	913 SY		
0401	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM DAMPPROOFING (RR STRUCTURES)	342.4 SY		
0402	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM MEMBRANE LAYER WATER PROOF- ING SYSTEM FOR DECK	913 SY		
0403	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TWO PART MEMBRANE WATERPROOF- ING SYSTEM	37.6 SY		
0404	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM WATERPROOFING (RR STRS)	478 SY		
0405	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CSL TESTING (LFD)	33 EA		
0406	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SID INSPECTIONS (LFD)	33 EA		
0407	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SPT TESTING (LFD)	17 EA		

1226/Jun07/Q3063853.693/D2034368700000/E402

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :